

**[12] The Plan of Redemption, Who is like unto God? Michael the archangel, who shall be able to stand with Him? Daniel 11:40-45, 12:1-3 KJB**

In the Bible, Michael is seen throughout, ever fighting the battle for the Kingdom of Light, Truth, Love, and Justice against all the forces darkness, lies, selfishness and injustice, the kingdom of the Dragon/Satan.

In Daniel 11:40-45, 12:1-3 KJB and in the Revelation [throughout], we see a final push in the Great Controversy, by the forces of darkness and of this world to have rule over the consciences and the hearts. Who will be worshipped, God, the Creator or Satan, the creature? Who is worthy? Can man [and angels] live within the boundaries of the Ten Commandments, the Law of God, or not? Is it possible to live without sin, or no? These are the final questions to be answered.

In Daniel 11:40 KJB, there are 2 powers spoken of, a North and a South, [that is spiritually North and South of God's people] but these really sit at the same table, whose end goal is the same [Daniel 11:27 KJB], being the total overthrow and annihilation of God, beginning with this world and the hearts of men. God's people, spiritually of New Jerusalem is the center. Satan always has two avenues of attack. Two ditches for man to fall into.

The South is spiritually the land of Egypt [Exodus 5; Revelation 11:8 KJB], being representative of the world, worldliness and open and high handed rebellion against God, and the King of the South is spiritually Pharaoh, being the ruling power of the minds and hearts of men, being Atheism, or more contemporarily known as Secular Humanism, and all that goes with it, like evolutionism. God says, "I am.", and this power says, "No, I am.", for it is open rebellion and open hostility towards God. This power gave a "deadly wound" [Revelation 13:3,12 KJB] when it gored, or pushed, at the King of the North at the beginning of the time of the end, the end of the 1,260 [starting AD 538] and 1,290 [starting AD 508] years [both prophetic witnesses ending AD 1798; the other two prophetic witnesses, being the 1,335 [starting AD 508] and 2,300 [starting 457 BC] end in AD 1843/44]. He who had led into captivity [Daniel 11:33 KJB] during that long time, was to be taken captive, and he who killed with the sword [during that long time] was to be killed by it [Revelation 13:10 KJB]. Yet, this Northern power was to receive a resurrection and come back stronger than ever before, overwhelming all things. Look to the history of France and Rome in AD 1798, and from that date unto the 1843/44, and from there, unto the last.

The North is spiritually the kingdom of Babel [& Rome, a combination of church & state], being representative of religious confusion, mystery religion and apostasy, a "Lord, Lord", and "Yea, Lord" and draw nigh with their lips, an secret and underhanded denial of God, a changing of God's Law through "think[ing]" [Daniel 7:25 KJB; reason, for the Pope's will stands for reason], cloaked outwardly with sheeps clothing, but inwardly, ravening wolves, and its King of the North, is the Man of Sin, that Son of Perdition, it is the system of Religious Humanism. This is the system that overthrows the other, and attempts to conquer all the heart of man-kind, and to overthrow the people of God, and yea God Himself.

Notice that after vs 40 there is no longer any King of the South, he being taken out by the King of the North, but the Land of the South [the material world, the contrast of Heavenly Canaan], remains, being conquered. Go read Isaiah, Jeremiah, & Ezekiel, Matthew-John, then turn to Revelation. History repeats, in the natural, and comes to the final spiritual.

Beware, for Satan, is looking to mold our characters from either side, that we might be in open

rebellion to God, and refuse all His Commandments to suit ourselves, or that we might be in apostasy, and alter His commandments to suit ourselves through fallen reason. Both reject God and His authority as Creator, and both will cause a person to not receive the seal of God [Revelation 14:12], which deal with the keeping of His Commandments [Exodus 20:6; John 14:15; Revelation 12:17, 14:12] and the faith of Jesus.

The end events in Daniel 11, is not so much about geographical locations, or city-states, and physical wars, but is about the worldwide spiritual battle of the Everlasting Gospel [mystery of Godliness] upon the heart and character that God would have us receive from Him, all the while rejecting that which Satan would stamp upon us by his false gospel [mystery of iniquity].

Each of the names in the end events of Daniel are speaking about character. For instance, we do not want the character of Egypt or Pharaoh, nor of Babylon/Rome or the Man of Sin. What then of Edom, Moab and the chief children of Ammon? Go back into scripture, search prayerfully, and ask yourself, what was their character, how did they come about, who were they and what were their lives like, who were their parents, who were they related to, and then know that those “natural” things explain the end-time “spiritual” things [1 Corinthians 15:46 KJB] upon a global scale.

The glorious land, represents the Christian world at large. of which the King of the North would come into and many would fall into sin by it.

Edom is Esau, who sold his spiritual birthright for worldly goods, married outside of the faith, multiple wives, an attempt to please man rather than God, sought to kill his brother, and so on.

Moab and Ammon came through Lot and his daughters, who were corrupted by city-dwelling, licentious and drinkers of alcohol, incestuous. Their children became idolaters. Moab was the washpot of God.

Edom, Moab and Ammon all tried to keep the people of God from entering the Promised Land, and even fought against them. They even teamed up, but were destroyed of one another.

Moving along, we come to the next texts wherein, the King of the North having defeating the King of the South and removed him, has taken Egypt [the world] and all its riches, and is able to control the economy, and the buying and selling.

Libyans and Ethiopians follow at the King of the North's steps, that is, they wonder after the Beast. Consider the “natural” in the scripture, and then see how it explains the “spiritual”, the character.

Libyans, are the sons of Ham, the empty-hearted, the afflicted and living in an arid, dry and thirsty desert and associated with Egypt, these are those without the riches of God's grace and Gospel, desolate temples.

Ethiopians, the black and dark, and associated with Egypt, these are those without the Light of the Gospel and God's Law.

These multitudes associated with Egypt [the world and worldliness], are the vast nations of the lost, who will see the false glitter and vain riches of the King of the North, and think that it is the true worship of God, though it is the counterfeit of fools [Psalms 14:1, 53:1; Proverbs 30:9 KJB] gold.

We do not want those characters either. We want Light and Truth, even the love of Him.

A final message comes forth from God's people, being east and north, spiritual Jerusalem, [even as Jesus comes from the East and the Father sits on the sides of the North] from the point of Egypt [the secular world], where the King of North had been conquering, that He might be lord over all the secular world, and religious world, and even over the heart of all man-kind.

The glorious mountain represents the Kingdom of God in the remnant, in the heart, of which Satan desires to be lord and master over, that he may receive worship. For he desires to set his tabernacle [church] palace [state] over all, a woman [church] riding the beast [state], for they will say “peace” [church] and “safety” [state], even as Revelation reveals this same power who receives worship and makes war.

Finally, we come to that glorious person, Michael, and His perfect unstained character, who stands up for the children of God, as it is written that the master of the house will have arisen up, and probation closes for the church. Who will stand, and not fall into sin, with Him? Who will be like unto God in character as He is? Who will overcome all, even as He overcame?

Michael will cast out the Dragon and all the forces of hell from the heart, and He will overthrow every artifice of the enemy that it may not stand, and foil every plan of the devil to counter-work God's providences that they may not succeed, He will defend us against the accuser, and He will cleanse us from all unrighteousness, and He will come to our aide even as He had done to that mighty angel Gabriel, and He will resurrect us from the dead as he did for Moses and transform and translate us like unto His image that we may alway and always live unto God, even as He ever and eternally lives unto the Father. When He stands, it is the final word.

None have to believe me, but they ought to believe the Law and the Testimony:

**SoP/ToJ:**

**The Great Controversy, page 598.1 -**

**“... God has given us his Word that we may become acquainted with its teachings, and know for ourselves what he requires of us.** When the lawyer came to Jesus with the inquiry, “What shall I do to inherit eternal life?” the Saviour referred him to the Scriptures, saying, “What is written in the law? how readest thou?” Ignorance will not excuse young or old, or release them from the punishment due for the transgression of God's law, because there is in their hands a faithful presentation of that law and of its principles and its claims. It is not enough to have good intentions; it is not enough to do what a man thinks is right, or what the minister tells him is right. **His soul's salvation is at stake, and he should search the Scriptures for himself.** However strong may be his convictions, however confident he may be that the minister knows what is truth, this is not his foundation. **He has a chart pointing out every way-mark on the heavenward journey, and he ought not to guess at anything. ...”**

**Prophets And Kings, Page 547 - <http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?pubtype=Book&bookCode=PK&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=547&resultId=10> -**

“... Honored by men with the responsibilities of state and with the secrets of kingdoms bearing universal sway, Daniel was honored by God as His ambassador, and was given many revelations of the mysteries of ages to come. His wonderful prophecies, as recorded by him **in chapters 7 to 12** of the book bearing his name, were not fully understood even by the prophet himself; but before his life labors closed, he was given the blessed assurance that “at the end of the days”—in the closing period of this world’s history—he would again be permitted to stand in his lot and place. It was not given him to understand all that God had revealed of the divine purpose. “Shut up the words, and seal the book,” he was directed concerning his prophetic writings; these were to be sealed “even to the time of the end.” “Go thy way, Daniel,” the angel once more directed the faithful messenger of Jehovah; “for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.... Go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.” [Daniel 12:4, 9, 13](#).

**As we near the close of this world’s history, the prophecies recorded by Daniel demand our special attention, as they relate to the very time in which we are living.**

With them should be linked the teachings of the last book of the New Testament Scriptures. Satan has led many to believe that the prophetic portions of the writings of Daniel and of John the revelator cannot be understood. But the promise is plain that special blessing will accompany the study of these prophecies. “The wise shall understand” ([verse 10](#)), was spoken of the visions of Daniel that were to be unsealed in the latter days; and of the revelation that Christ gave to His servant John for the guidance of God’s people all through the centuries, the promise is, “Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein.” [Revelation 1:3](#).

From the rise and fall of nations as made plain in the books of Daniel and the Revelation, we need to learn how worthless is mere outward and worldly glory. Babylon, with all its power and magnificence, the like of which our world has never since beheld,—power and magnificence which to the people of that day seemed so stable and enduring,—how completely has it passed away! As “the flower of the grass,” it has perished. [James 1:10](#). So perished the Medo-Persian kingdom, and the kingdoms of Grecia and Rome. And so perishes all that has not God for its foundation. Only that which is bound up with His purpose, and expresses His character, can endure. His principles are the only steadfast things our world knows.

A careful study of the working out of God’s purpose in the history of nations and in the revelation of things to come, will help us to estimate at their true value things seen and things unseen, and to learn what is the true aim of life. Thus, viewing the things of time in the light of eternity, we may, like Daniel and his fellows, live for that which is true and noble and enduring. And learning in this life the principles of the kingdom of our Lord and Saviour, that blessed kingdom which is to endure for ever and ever, we may be prepared at His coming to enter with Him into its possession. ...”

**Manuscript Releases Volume 18; Page 15 - <http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?pubtype=Book&bookCode=18MR&lang=en&pagenumber=15> -**

“... A wonderful connection is here seen between the universe of heaven and this world. The things revealed to Daniel were afterward complemented by the revelation made to

John on the isle of Patmos. **These two books should be carefully perused.** Twice Daniel inquired, How long shall it be to the end of time? “And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.... But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days” [[Daniel 12:8-10, 13](#)].

It was the Lion of the tribe of Judah who unsealed the book and gave to John the revelation of what should be in these last days. Daniel stood in his lot to bear his testimony, which was **sealed until the time of the end, when the first angel’s message should be proclaimed to our world.** These matters are of infinite importance in these last days, but while “many shall be purified, and made white, and tried,” “the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand.”

How true this is. Sin is the transgression of the law of God, and those in the denominational churches who will not accept the light in regard to the law of God will not understand the proclamation of the first, second, and third angel’s messages. The book of Daniel is unsealed in the revelation to John, and carries us forward to the last scenes of this earth’s history. ...”

For a very brief overall summation of Daniel 8-12 KJB:

Daniel 8 - “the vision”	Daniel 8 - “the interpretation”	Daniel 10-12 - “the interpretation”	Explanation
Daniel 8:1	Introduction	Daniel 10:1-21, 11:1	Introduction/Beginning
Daniel 8:2-4	Daniel 8:20	Daniel 11:2	The Ram with 2 Horns are Kings of Media – Persia.
Daniel 8:5-7	Daniel 8:21	Daniel 11:3	He-Goat with Notable Horn is Greece and its first King
Daniel 8:8	Daniel 8:22	Daniel 11:4 & 5-19	He-Goat, Notable Horn broken, becomes 4 Divisions – Grecian kingdom divided
Daniel 8:9	Daniel 8:23 [a]	Daniel 11:20 & 21-30	Little Horn on the Horizontal, earthly is the King of Fierce countenance, is Pagan Rome & transitioning into a combination of church and state, Constantine, on into history and overthrow of three horns, etc ...
Daniel 8:10	Daniel 8:23 [b]	Daniel 11:21-30 & 31-39	Transitioning into the Little Horn on the Vertical, spiritual is the King speaking Dark Sentences, is Papal Rome with its armies [1,260; 1,290; 1,335 and continuing the 2,300]
Daniel 8:11-12	Daniel 8:24-26	Daniel 11:31-39 & 40-45; 12:1-3	Little Horn increases in strength, persecuting, taking captive, is then taken captive, receives deadly wound, makes a come back, but eventually perishes, etc.
Ending	Daniel 8:27	Daniel 11:40-45, 12:1-3	Ending; The Great Controversy comes to its climax, and God's Kingdom is come.

Consider the texts, but remember, we are looking for the plan of redemption, the character, and what

Michael has to do with this:

Daniel 11:40 KJB - “And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him [**the King of the North**]: ...”

Identifying the “**And at the time of the end ...**”:

See Daniel 7:9,10,22[a], 8:17,19, 11:27,33,35,40, 12:4,9,13; Revelation 9:13-15, 10:6 [see context], 11:1-14, 14:6-7. These are a reference to the ending time periods of the prophecies of Daniel, namely the period of AD 1798 unto AD 1843/44, when the:

**1,260** [AD 538 - AD 1798; Daniel 7:25, 12:7; Luke 21:24; Revelation 11:1,2,3,6, 12:6,14; 13:5 KJB];

**1,290** [AD 508 - AD 1798; Daniel 8:11,12,13, 11:31, 12:11 KJB];

**3 ½ days [3 ½ years]** [AD 1793 – AD 1797/8; Revelation 11:9,11 KJB, the reign of terror]

**1,335** [AD 508 - AD 1843/44; Daniel 8:11,12,13, 11:31, 12:12; “**Blessed** are the dead which die in the Lord hence forth...”, pointing to the special resurrection – Daniel 12:12, Matthew 26:64; Mark 14:62; Revelation 1:7, 14:13 KJB];

**2,300** [457 BC - AD 1843/44; Daniel 8:13-14; Revelation 9:13-15, 10:6 [see context], 11:1-14, 14:6-7] day/year prophecies [Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6, etc. KJB] came to their end, that there would be “time no longer” [Revelation 10:6 KJB] and the true Day of Atonement [Leviticus 16 & 23; Daniel 8:13-14; Revelation 9:13-15, 10:6 [see context], 11:1-14, 14:6-7, etc KJB] begins, the Investigative Judgment [Daniel 7:9,10,22[a], Matthew 18:21-25, 22:11; Revelation 11:1, etc. KJB] in Heaven beginning at the House of God, starting with the dead in Christ [Hebrews 9:27 KJB] and ending with those proclaiming to live for Christ [Luke 13:25; Daniel 12:1; Revelation 22:11 KJB].

**70 Weeks [490 years]** [457 BC – AD 34; Daniel 9:24,25; Ezra 6:14 KJB]:

**69 Weeks [483 years]** [457 BC – AD 27]:

**7 Weeks [49 years]** [457 BC – 408 BC; Daniel 9:25 KJB]

**62 Weeks [434 years]** [408 BC – AD 27; Daniel 9:25 KJB]

**1 [final] Week [7 years]** [AD 27 – AD 34; Christ's Baptism to Stoning of Stephen; Daniel 9:27, Hebrews 2:3 KJB]:

**3 ½ days [3 ½ years]** [AD 27 – AD 31; Christ's Baptized unto Crucifixion, “cut off” in the midst of the week, AD 31]

**3 ½ days [3 ½ years]** [AD 31 – AD 34; Ascension to Stoning of Stephen; Acts 7:53-60]

**1810 Years** [+ 490 = **2,300**; Leviticus 16 & 23; Daniel 8:13-14; Revelation 9:13-15, 10:6 [see context], 11:1-14, 14:6-7] remain [AD 1843/44]

**SoP/ToJ:**

**The Great Controversy 1911, page 356 -**

“The message of salvation has been preached in all ages; but this message is a part of the gospel which could be proclaimed only in the last days, for only then would it be true that the hour of judgment *had come*. The prophecies present a succession of events leading down to the opening of the judgment. This is especially true of the book of Daniel. **But that part of his prophecy which related to the last days, Daniel was bidden to close up and seal “to the time of the end.”** Not till we reach this time could a message concerning the judgment be proclaimed, based on the fulfillment of these prophecies. But at the time of the end, says the prophet, “many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.” [Daniel 12:4](#).

The apostle Paul warned the church not to look for the coming of Christ in his day. “That day shall not come,” he says, “except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed.” [2 Thessalonians 2:3](#). Not till after the great apostasy, and the long period of the reign of the “man of sin,” can we look for the advent of our Lord. The “man of sin,” which is also styled “the mystery of iniquity,” “the son of perdition,” and “that wicked,” represents the papacy, which, as foretold in prophecy, was to maintain its supremacy for **1260 years**. **This period ended in 1798**. The coming of Christ could not take place before that time. Paul covers with his caution the whole of the Christian dispensation **down to the year 1798**. It is this side of that time that the message of Christ’s second coming is to be proclaimed.

No such message has ever been given in past ages. Paul, as we have seen, did not preach it; he pointed his brethren into the then far-distant future for the coming of the Lord. The Reformers did not proclaim it. Martin Luther placed the judgment about three hundred years in the future from his day. **But since 1798 the book of Daniel has been unsealed**, knowledge of the prophecies has increased, and many have proclaimed the solemn message of the judgment near.”

Identifying the “... **shall the king of the south** ...”

The “**king**” is a head or ruler [Joshua 11:10; 1 Samuel 15:17; 1 Kings 1:35, 1 Chronicles 11:2; Psalms 105:20 KJB], over a body or kingdom/land [Isaiah 62:1-5 KJB]. The two [king & kingdom/land] are two things, yet joined.

The “**south**” is to the south of Jerusalem, being “**Egypt**” [Daniel 11:5,8,14,42,43], even “**spiritually**” [Revelation 11:8 KJB] so.

Therefore the “**king of the south**” is “**Pharaoh**” [Genesis 41:44,46; Exodus 3:11, 5:4, 6:11,13,27 KJB] and has nothing to do with Arabia, which is to the east of Egypt [Galatians

4:25 KJB] and east of Jerusalem [Judges 6:3,33, 7:12 KJB].

Therefore the spirit of “**Egypt**” and its “**King**” is that of Atheism, open rebellion and denial, secular humanism and materialism:

Exodus 5:1 KJB - And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told **Pharaoh**, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, **Let my people go**, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

Exodus 5:2 KJB - And **Pharaoh said**, **Who is the LORD**, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? **I know not the LORD**, **neither will I let Israel go**.

Compare:

Psalms 14:1 KJB - **To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. The fool hath said in his heart**, *There is no God*. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is none that doeth good*.

Psalms 53:1 KJB - **To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalm of David. The fool hath said in his heart**, *There is no God*. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is none that doeth good*.

Proverbs 30:9 KJB - Lest **I be full**, and **deny thee**, and say, **Who is the LORD?** or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

Ephesians 2:12 KJB - That at that time ye were without Christ, being **aliens from the commonwealth of Israel**, and **strangers from the covenants of promise**, **having no hope**, and **without God in the world**:

Exodus 5:3 KJB - And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

Exodus 5:4 KJB - And **the king of Egypt** said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, **let** the people from their works? **get you unto your burdens**.

Exodus 5:5 KJB - And **Pharaoh said**, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them **rest** from their burdens.

Exodus 5:6 KJB - And **Pharaoh** commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

Exodus 5:7 KJB - Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

Exodus 5:8 KJB - And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for **they be idle**; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.



Exodus 5:9 KJB - Let there **more work be laid upon the men**, that they may labour therein; and **let them not regard vain words**.

Exodus 5:10 KJB - And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith **Pharaoh**, I will not give you straw.

Exodus 5:11 KJB - Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

Exodus 5:12 KJB - So **the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt** to gather stubble instead of straw.

Exodus 5:13 KJB - And the taskmasters hastened *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw.

Exodus 5:14 KJB - And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

Exodus 5:15 KJB - Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto **Pharaoh**, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

Exodus 5:16 KJB - There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

Exodus 5:17 KJB - But he said, **Ye are idle, ye are idle**: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

Exodus 5:18 KJB - Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

Exodus 5:19 KJB - And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that they were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

Daniel is intimately connected to Revelation [ie. see Daniel 7 & Revelation 13 KJB], and the time frames therein, and this same spirit of “**Egypt**” may be seen there:

Revelation 11:1 KJB - And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and **measure the temple of God**, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

**Compare:**

1 Corinthians 3:16 KJB - Know ye not that **ye are the temple of God**, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

**See also:**

1 Corinthians 3:9,17, 6:19; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Ephesians 2:21; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; 1 Peter 2:5; Revelation 3:12, 11:19 KJB [and also John 2:21, and also Exodus 25:40, 26:30, 27:8; Hebrews 8:5, 9:23, etc KJB]

Revelation 11:2 KJB - But the court which is without **the temple** leave out, and measure it not; for it is given **unto the Gentiles**: and the holy city shall **they tread under foot forty and two months**.

See: **1,260** [AD 538 - AD 1798; Daniel 7:25, 12:7; Luke 21:24; Revelation 11:1,2,3,6, 12:6,14; 13:5 KJB].

See: **Gentiles**, spiritually are the uncircumcised in heart, a spiritual Gentile:

Deuteronomy 10:16 KJB - **Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart**, and be no more stiffnecked.

Deuteronomy 30:6 KJB - And **the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart**, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

Jeremiah 4:4 KJB - **Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart**, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

Jeremiah 9:25 KJB - Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

Jeremiah 9:26 KJB - Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these nations are* uncircumcised, and all the house of **Israel are uncircumcised in the heart**.

Romans 2:25 KJB - For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but **if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision**.

Colossians 2:11 KJB - In whom also **ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ**:

See also: Romans 2:26,27, 3:30, 4:9,10, 1 Corinthians 7:18,19; Galatians 2:7, 5:6, 6:15; Ephesians 2:11; Colossians 2:13, 3:11 KJB

Revelation 11:3 KJB - And I will give *power* unto **my two witnesses**, and **they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days**, clothed in sackcloth.

See: **1,260** [AD 538 - AD 1798; Daniel 7:25, 12:7; Luke 21:24; Revelation 11:1,2,3,6, 12:6,14; 13:5 KJB].

Revelation 11:4 KJB - These are **the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.**

See, two olive trees:

1 Kings 6:23 KJB - And within the oracle he made **two cherubims of olive tree**, *each* ten cubits high.

1 Kings 6:28 KJB - And **he overlaid the cherubims with gold.**

Zechariah 4:3 KJB - And **two olive trees** by it, one **upon the right** *side* of the bowl, and **the other upon the left** *side* thereof.

Zechariah 4:4 KJB - So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, **What are these**, my lord?

Zechariah 4:5 KJB - Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not **what these be?** And I said, No, my lord.

Zechariah 4:6 KJB - Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, **This is the word of the LORD** unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but **by my spirit**, saith the LORD of hosts.

Zechariah 4:11 KJB - Then answered I, and said unto him, **What are these two olive trees upon the right** *side* of the candlestick and **upon the left** *side* thereof?

Zechariah 4:12 KJB - And I answered again, and said unto him, **What be these two olive branches** which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

Zechariah 4:13 KJB - And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

Zechariah 4:14 KJB - Then said he, **These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord** of the whole earth.

See “my two witnesses”:

Acts 10:43 KJB - To him give all **the prophets witness**, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

Romans 3:21 KJB - But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being **witnessed by the law and the prophets;**

See the many references throughout the scripture on “the law and

the prophets”, “the law and the testimony”, “the commandments of God and the testimony”, etc.

Revelation 11:5 KJB - And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

### Compare:

Jeremiah 5:14 KJB - Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, **I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.**

Matthew 7:2 KJB - **For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.**

Mark 4:24 KJB - And he said unto them, **Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you:** and unto you that hear shall more be given.

Luke 6:38 KJB - Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. **For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.**

Revelation 13:10 KJB - **He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword.** Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

Revelation 11:6 KJB - These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not **in the days of their prophecy:** and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

### Compare:

Revelation 11:6 KJB - [in the very context of the judgments of the trumpets beginning in Revelation 8:2 KJB, and more particularly of 5th [1st woe], 6th [2nd woe, beginning in Revelation 9:3 KJB, with interims], and 7th [third woe, coming of Christ Jesus] Trumpets], refers back to the OT, “**power to shut heaven**” in the days of Moses [a promise for breaking the covenant] and of Elijah [fulfilled in his day for 3 1/2 years]:

### Moses:

Deuteronomy 11:17 KJB - And [then] the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and **he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain,** and that the land yield not her fruit; and [lest] ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

Exodus 10:4 KJB - Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will **I bring the locusts** into thy coast:

Exodus 10:12 KJB - And **the LORD** said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand **over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land,** *even* all that the hail hath left.

Exodus 10:13 KJB - And Moses stretched forth his rod **over the land of Egypt,** and **the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.**

Exodus 10:14 KJB - And **the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.**

Exodus 10:19 KJB - And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away **the locusts,** and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not **one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.**

### **Elijah:**

1 Kings 8:35 KJB - “When **heaven is shut up, and there is no rain,** ...”

2 Chronicles 6:26 KJB - “When **the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain,** ...”

2 Chronicles 7:13 KJB - If I **shut up heaven that there be no rain,** or if I command the **locusts to devour the land,** or if I send pestilence among my people;

1 Kings 17:1 KJB - And **Elijah** the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, **said** unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, **there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.**

1 Kings 17:14 KJB - For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, **until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.**

1 Kings 17:15 KJB - And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat **many days.**

1 Kings 18:1 KJB - And it came to pass *after many days,* that the word of the LORD came to **Elijah in the third year,** saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and **I will send rain upon the earth.**

1 Kings 18:41 KJB - And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* **a sound of abundance of rain.**

1 Kings 18:44 KJB - And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth **a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand.** And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that **the rain** stop thee not.

1 Kings 18:45 KJB - And it came to pass in the mean while, that **the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain.** And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

**Side note**, There were two sets of rains, the early and [six months later] the latter rains. Thus, the grand total of 3 years and 6 months later. **See:** Leviticus 26:4; Deuteronomy 11:14, 28:12, 32:2; Job 29:23; Psalms 72:6,7; Proverbs 16:15; Isaiah 30:23; Jeremiah 3:3, 5:24, 14:22; Hosea 6:3; Joel 2:23,28,29; Amos 4:7; Zechariah 10:1; Acts 2:16-18; James 5:7 KJB.

Luke 4:25 KJB - But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel **in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months,** when great famine was throughout all the land;

James 5:17 KJB - **Elias** was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that **it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.**

**Revelation 11:6**, also refers to the days of Moses in the days of Egypt, during the time just before the Exodus, when it says, “... **have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.**”:

Exodus 4:9 KJB - And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour [it] upon the dry [land]: and **the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry [land].**

Exodus 7:19 KJB - And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon **the waters of Egypt**, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that **they may become blood; and [that] there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt,** both in [vessels of] wood, and in [vessels of] stone.

Exodus 7:21 KJB - And the fish that [was] in the river died; and the river stank, and **the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.**

Exodus 9:14 KJB - For **I will at this time send all my plagues** upon

thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that [there is] none like me in all the earth.

Moses and Elijah, the “two prophets”, are actually representing the Law and the Prophets.

**Revelation 11**, deals with a time period of 1,260 day/years, AD 538 - AD 1798, as Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6 KJB, etc reveal. It is the same time frame found throughout - Daniel 7:25, 12:7; Revelation 11:2-3, 12:6,14, 13:5 KJB and also referenced in Luke 21:24 KJB - “... times of the Gentiles ...”, in type and anti-type [Revelation 11:2 KJB].

Revelation 6:9 KJB - And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for **the word of God**, and for **the testimony** which they held:

The 3 1/2 days [Revelation 11:9,11 KJB] is 3 1/2 years by the same [AD 1793 - AD 1797, just before AD 1798, ending the 1,260 and 1,290 of Daniel, and 50 years before Jubilee of 1843/44], Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6, etc KJB. It is not the same time period as the 1260 days, for it is obvious that 1260 days do not equal 3 1/2 days. The latter is a portion of the other greater, which itself is a portion of a greater still [2300 - Daniel 8:14,26 KJB].

The “Temple of God” is God's own people, which were trampled underfoot, for 1,260 years in the dark ages, persecuted in the wilderness and prophesied and preached from the word of God, which was forbidden to have, in sackcloth and ashes.

The Beast in Revelation 11 KJB, is a Nation/Kingdom/State power, as identified in all of Scripture, see Daniel 7, 8, etc. KJB

Notice Revelation 11, speaks of “**the great city**” which is “**spiritually called**” “**Sodom and Egypt**”. This was Atheistically led France during the reign of the French Revolution and Reign of Terror. It alone fulfills Egypt “**spiritually**”, see Exodus 5 KJB, hostilely, openly denying the LORD God, refusing His Commandments, and Prophet, etc. It also fulfills Sodom, in its licentiousness, installing the goddess [a prostitute] of 'reason', and lawfully allowing adultery, fornication, divorce, etc.

The “**street**”, **not** plural, the singular, is the broad open place [like a plaza, usually before a Gate, or at the Gate, or Temple] in Scripture which is generally the central place of judgment, and of legal setting.

Nehemiah 8:1 KJB - And **all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street** that [was] before the water **gate**; and they spake unto Ezra **the scribe to bring the book of the law** of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

Nehemiah 8:3 KJB - And **he read therein before the street** that [was]

before the water **gate** from the morning until midday, **before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people [were attentive] unto the book of the law.**

Job 29:7 KJB - When I went **out to the gate through the city**, [when] **I prepared my seat in the street!**

Daniel 9 KJB, refers to **“the street”** [Daniel 9:25 KJB], which we see referred to in Ezra 7 KJB, wherein the Law of God was able to be executed once more.

Can these **“two witnesses”** die in the Legal Halls of France then [or even of America, today]? Yes:

Isaiah 59:14 KJB - And **judgment** is turned away backward, and **justice** standeth afar off: for **truth is fallen in the street**, and equity cannot enter.

Scripture states that the **“Law”** and **“Commandments”** are Truth [Psalms 119:142,151 KJB].

God's two witnesses, the word/law and prophecy are a light, a candlestick:

Psalms 119:105 KJB - NUN. **Thy word [is] a lamp** unto my feet, and **a light** unto my path.

Isaiah 8:20 KJB - **To the law** and **to the testimony**: if they speak not according to **this word**, [it is] because [there is] no **light** in them.

2 Peter 1:19 KJB - We have also a more sure **word of prophecy**; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto **a light that shineth in a dark place**, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

As we have seen in Zechariah 4 KJB, of which Revelation 11 KJB is citing:

Zechariah 4:6 KJB Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, **This [is] the word of the LORD** unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but **by my spirit**, saith the LORD of hosts.

In France/Franks, 1 of the 10 horns of Daniel 7:7; Revelation 11:13 KJB, they truly, even rebelliously, rejoiced at the slaying of God's holy word, which is a type of Jesus, and thus Crucified him there in their legislative halls. It was not long after, that God brought them back to life, and exalted them before them all, historically documented -

**“... The world, for the first time, heard an assembly of men, born and educated in civilization, and assuming the right to govern one of the finest of the European nations, uplift their united voice to deny the most solemn truth which man's soul receives, and renounce unanimously the belief and worship of a Deity. ...”** [Sir Walter Scott, Life of Napoleon, Vol. 1, Ch. 17; Page 239]-



<https://books.google.com/books?id=KnJAAAAAYAAJ&printsec=frontcover#v=onepage&q&f=false>

“... **France is the only nation in the world concerning which the authentic record survives, that as a nation she lifted her hand in open rebellion against the Author of the universe.** Plenty of blasphemers, plenty of infidels, there have been, and still continue to be, in England, Germany, Spain, and elsewhere; but France stands apart in the world’s history as the single state which, **by the decree of her Legislative Assembly, pronounced that there was no God, and of which the entire population of the capital, and a vast majority elsewhere, women as well as men, danced and sang with joy in accepting the announcement.**”—Blackwood’s Magazine, November, 1870 - <https://books.google.com/books?id=7V4EAAAAQAAJ&printsec=frontcover#v=onepage&q&f=false>

See also the documented historical evidence here - [http://www.auss.info/auss\\_publication\\_file.php?pub\\_id=1548&journal=1&type=pdf](http://www.auss.info/auss_publication_file.php?pub_id=1548&journal=1&type=pdf)

Revelation 11:7 KJB - And **when** they shall have **finished** their testimony, **the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.**

Revelation 11:8 KJB - And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which **spiritually is** called Sodom and **Egypt**, where also our Lord was crucified.

Revelation 11:9 KJB - And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

**See: 3 ½ days [3 ½ years]** [AD 1793 – AD 1797/8; Revelation 11:9,11 KJB, the reign of terror]

Revelation 11:10 KJB - And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

Revelation 11:11 KJB - And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

**See: 3 ½ days [3 ½ years]** [AD 1793 – AD 1797/8; Revelation 11:9,11 KJB, the reign of terror]

Revelation 11:12 KJB - And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

Revelation 11:13 KJB - And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

Revelation 11:14 KJB - The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

Thus, historically in the prophecy this was Atheistically [Atheism was the Ruling Head/Power, the 6<sup>th</sup> Head of Revelation 17, the Head of the Beast [State power] of the Bottomless Pit] led France [Beast from the bottomless pit] in the years of its Revolution and Reign of Terror [when it cast aside all restraint and godliness], and more specifically in the years **AD 1793 – AD 1797** [3 1/2 years], and the **1,260 ending in the year AD 1798** when France [Alexandre Berthier, under Napoleon, under Atheism], gave the deadly wound to the King of the North [Papacy].

**Side note [Revelation 17 KJB]:**

1. Babylon [1 Head, Gold or Lion],
2. Medo-Persia [1 Head, Bear or Ram],
3. Greece [1 Head, Leopard began with one head, later divided, or He-Goat],
4. Pagan Rome [1 Head, Dreadful, Terrible Beast or Dragon],
5. Papal Rome [1 Head, Man of Sin],

Each of these had a ruling philosophy, Mystery, Infallibility, Sophistry, Cruelty, Apostasy through fallen Reason, etc. The Papacy received a deadly wound, and went into the wilderness ...

6. Atheism [1 Head, Beast from Bottomless pit; King of the South]
7. Apostate Protestantism [1 Head, Beast from the Earth with Two Horns like a Lamb, but speaks as a Dragon, likened by some as a Bison], combined with 10 horns, all kings of the earth, like [U.N.] United Nations, which sits on the 7th head
8. One World Religion - The Deadly Wound is Healed on the First Beast from the Sea [Head 5. becomes the 8, Papal – Universal, with her apostate daughters and the kings, false triumvirate], resurrected by Apostate Protestantism the 7.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**The Great Controversy 1911, page 269 -**

“... “The great city” in whose streets the witnesses are slain, and where their dead bodies lie, is **“spiritually” Egypt. Of all nations presented in Bible history, Egypt most boldly denied the existence of the living God and resisted His commands.** No monarch ever ventured upon more **open and highhanded rebellion against the authority of Heaven** than did the king of Egypt. When the message was brought him by Moses, in the name of the Lord, **Pharaoh proudly answered: “Who is Jehovah, that I should hearken unto His voice to let Israel go? I know not Jehovah, and moreover I will not let Israel go.” Exodus 5:2, A.R.V. This is atheism,** and the **nation represented by Egypt would give voice**

**to a similar denial of the claims of the living God and would manifest a like spirit of unbelief and defiance.** “The great city” is also compared, “spiritually,” to Sodom. The corruption of Sodom in breaking the law of God was especially manifested in licentiousness. And this sin was also to be a pre-eminent characteristic of the nation that should fulfill the specifications of this scripture. ...”

**The Great Controversy 1911, Chapter 25, God's law Immutable, pages 433.1-450.1 -**

“... The temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament." Revelation 11:19. The ark of God's testament is in the holy of holies, the second apartment of the sanctuary. In the ministration of the earthly tabernacle, which served "unto the example and shadow of heavenly things," this apartment was opened only upon the great Day of Atonement for the cleansing of the sanctuary. Therefore the announcement that **the temple of God was opened in heaven and the ark of His testament was seen points to the opening of the most holy place of the heavenly sanctuary in 1844 as Christ entered there to perform the closing work of the atonement.** Those who by faith followed their great High Priest as He entered upon His ministry in the most holy place, beheld the ark of His testament. As they had studied the subject of the sanctuary they had come to understand the Saviour's change of ministration, and they saw that He was now officiating before the ark of God, pleading His blood in behalf of sinners. {GC 433.1}

The ark in the tabernacle on earth contained the two tables of stone, upon which were inscribed the precepts of the law of God. The ark was merely a receptacle for the tables of the law, and the presence of these divine precepts gave to it its value and sacredness. When the temple of God was opened in heaven, the ark of His testament was seen.

434

Within the holy of holies, in the sanctuary in heaven, the divine law is sacredly enshrined--the law that was spoken by God Himself amid the thunders of Sinai and written with His own finger on the tables of stone. {GC 433.2}

The law of God in the sanctuary in heaven is the great original, of which the precepts inscribed upon the tables of stone and recorded by Moses in the Pentateuch were an unerring transcript. Those who arrived at an understanding of this important point were thus led to see the sacred, unchanging character of the divine law. They saw, as never before, the force of the Saviour's words: "Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law." Matthew 5:18. The law of God, being a revelation of His will, a transcript of His character, must forever endure, "as a faithful witness in heaven." Not one command has been annulled; not a jot or tittle has been changed. Says the psalmist: "Forever, O Lord, Thy word is settled in heaven." "All His commandments are sure.

They stand fast for ever and ever." Psalm 119:89; 111:7, 8. {GC 434.1}

In the very bosom of the Decalogue is the fourth commandment, as it was first proclaimed: "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." Exodus 20:8-11. {GC 434.2}

The Spirit of God impressed the hearts of those students of His word. The conviction was urged upon them that they had ignorantly transgressed this precept by disregarding the Creator's rest day. They began to examine the reasons for observing the first day of the week instead of the day which God had sanctified. They could find no evidence in the

435

Scriptures that the fourth commandment had been abolished, or that the Sabbath had been changed; the blessing which first hallowed the seventh day had never been removed. They had been honestly seeking to know and to do God's will; now, as they saw themselves transgressors of His law, sorrow filled their hearts, and they manifested their loyalty to God by keeping His Sabbath holy. {GC 434.3}

Many and earnest were the efforts made to overthrow their faith. None could fail to see that if the earthly sanctuary was a figure or pattern of the heavenly, the law deposited in the ark on earth was an exact transcript of the law in the ark in heaven; and that an acceptance of the truth concerning the heavenly sanctuary involved an acknowledgment of the claims of God's law and the obligation of the Sabbath of the fourth commandment. Here was the secret of the bitter and determined opposition to the harmonious exposition of the Scriptures that revealed the ministration of Christ in the heavenly sanctuary. Men sought to close the door which God had opened, and to open the door which He had closed. But "He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth," had declared: "Behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it." Revelation 3:7, 8. Christ had opened the door, or ministration, of the most holy place, light was shining from that open door of the sanctuary in heaven, and the fourth commandment was shown to be included in the law which is there enshrined; what God had established, no man could overthrow. {GC 435.1}

Those who had accepted the light concerning the mediation of Christ and the perpetuity of the law of God found that these were the truths presented in Revelation 14. The messages of this chapter constitute a threefold warning (see Appendix) which is to prepare the inhabitants of the earth for the Lord's second coming. The announcement, "The hour of

His judgment is come," points to the closing work of Christ's ministration for the salvation of men. It heralds a

436

truth which must be proclaimed until the Saviour's intercession shall cease and He shall return to the earth to take His people to Himself. **The work of judgment which began in 1844 must continue until the cases of all are decided, both of the living and the dead; hence it will extend to the close of human probation.** That men may be prepared to stand in the judgment, the message commands them to "fear God, and give glory to Him," "and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters." The result of an acceptance of these messages is given in the word: "Here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus." In order to be prepared for the judgment, it is necessary that men should keep the law of God. That law will be the standard of character in the judgment. The apostle Paul declares: "As many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law, . . . in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ." And he says that "the doers of the law shall be justified." Romans 2:12-16. Faith is essential in order to the keeping of the law of God; for "without faith it is impossible to please Him." And "whatsoever is not of faith is sin." Hebrews 11:6; Romans 14:23. {GC 435.2}

By the first angel, men are called upon to "fear God, and give glory to Him" and to worship Him as the Creator of the heavens and the earth. In order to do this, they must obey His law. Says the wise man: "Fear God, and keep His commandments: for this is the whole duty of man." Ecclesiastes 12:13. Without obedience to His commandments no worship can be pleasing to God. "This is the love of God, that we keep His commandments." "He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination." 1 John 5:3; Proverbs 28:9. {GC 436.1}

The duty to worship God is based upon the fact that He is the Creator and that to Him all other beings owe their existence. And wherever, in the Bible, His claim to reverence and worship, above the gods of the heathen, is presented,

437

there is cited the evidence of His creative power. "All the gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens." Psalm 96:5. "To whom then will ye liken Me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things." "Thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God Himself that formed the earth and made it: . . . I am the Lord; and there is none else." Isaiah 40:25, 26; 45:18. Says the psalmist: "Know ye that the Lord He is God: it is He that hath made us, and not we ourselves." "O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our Maker." Psalm 100:3; 95:6. And the holy beings who worship God in heaven state, as the reason why their homage is due to Him: "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for Thou hast created all things." Revelation 4:11. {GC

In Revelation 14, men are called upon to worship the Creator; and the prophecy brings to view a class that, as the result of the threefold message, are keeping the commandments of God. One of these commandments points directly to God as the Creator. The fourth precept declares: "The seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: . . . for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." Exodus 20:10, 11. Concerning the Sabbath, the Lord says, further, that it is "a sign, . . . that ye may know that I am the Lord your God." Ezekiel 20:20. And the reason given is: "For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day He rested, and was refreshed." Exodus 31:17. {GC 437.1}

"The importance of the Sabbath as the memorial of creation is that it keeps ever present the true reason why worship is due to God"--because He is the Creator, and we are His creatures. "The Sabbath therefore lies at the very foundation of divine worship, for it teaches this great truth in the most impressive manner, and no other institution does this. The true ground of divine worship, not of that on the seventh day

438

merely, but of all worship, is found in the distinction between the Creator and His creatures. This great fact can never become obsolete, and must never be forgotten."--J. N. Andrews, History of the Sabbath, chapter 27. It was to keep this truth ever before the minds of men, that God instituted the Sabbath in Eden; and so long as the fact that He is our Creator continues to be a reason why we should worship Him, so long the Sabbath will continue as its sign and memorial. Had the Sabbath been universally kept, man's thoughts and affections would have been led to the Creator as the object of reverence and worship, and there would never have been an idolater, an atheist, or an infidel. The keeping of the Sabbath is a sign of loyalty to the true God, "Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters." It follows that the message which commands men to worship God and keep His commandments will especially call upon them to keep the fourth commandment. {GC 437.2}

In contrast to those who keep the commandments of God and have the faith of Jesus, the third angel points to another class, against whose errors a solemn and fearful warning is uttered: "If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God." Revelation 14:9, 10. A correct interpretation of the symbols employed is necessary to an understanding of this message. What is represented by the beast, the image, the mark? {GC 438.1}

The line of prophecy in which these symbols are found begins with Revelation 12, with the dragon that sought to destroy Christ at His birth. The dragon is said to be Satan (Revelation 12:9); he it was that moved

upon Herod to put the Saviour to death. But the chief agent of Satan in making war upon Christ and His people during the first centuries of the Christian Era was the Roman Empire, in which paganism was the prevailing religion. Thus while the dragon, primarily, represents Satan, it is, in a secondary sense, a symbol of pagan Rome.

439

{GC 438.2}

In chapter 13 (verses 1-10) is described another beast, "like unto a leopard," to which the dragon gave "his power, and his seat, and great authority." This symbol, as most Protestants have believed, represents the papacy, which succeeded to the power and seat and authority once held by the ancient Roman empire. Of the leopardlike beast it is declared: "There was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies. . . . And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, and His tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations." This prophecy, which is nearly identical with the description of the little horn of Daniel 7, unquestionably points to the papacy. {GC 439.1}

"Power was given unto him to **continue forty and two months.**" And, says the prophet, "I saw one of his heads as it were **wounded to death.**" And again: "He that **leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword.**" **The forty and two months are the same as the "time and times and the dividing of time," three years and a half, or 1260 days, of Daniel 7 - - the time during which the papal power was to oppress God's people. This period, as stated in preceding chapters, began with the supremacy of the papacy, A.D. 538, and terminated in 1798.** At that time the pope was made captive by the French army, the papal power received its deadly wound, and the prediction was fulfilled, "He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity." {GC 439.2}

At this point another symbol is introduced. Says the prophet: "I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb." Verse 11. Both the appearance of this beast and the manner of its rise indicate that the nation which it represents is unlike those presented under the preceding symbols. The great kingdoms that have ruled the world were presented to the prophet Daniel as

440

beasts of prey, rising when "the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea." Daniel 7:2. In Revelation 17 an angel explained that waters represent "peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues." Revelation 17:15. Winds are a symbol of strife. The four winds of heaven striving upon the great sea represent the terrible scenes of conquest and revolution by which kingdoms have attained to power. {GC 439.3}

But the beast with lamblike horns was seen "coming up out of the earth." Instead of overthrowing other powers to establish itself, the nation

thus represented must arise in territory previously unoccupied and grow up gradually and peacefully. It could not, then, arise among the crowded and struggling nationalities of the Old World--that turbulent sea of "peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues." It must be sought in the Western Continent. {GC 440.1}

What nation of the New World was in **1798** rising into power, giving promise of strength and greatness, and attracting the attention of the world? The application of the symbol admits of no question. One nation, and only one, meets the specifications of this prophecy; it points unmistakably to the United States of America. Again and again the thought, almost the exact words, of the sacred writer has been unconsciously employed by the orator and the historian in describing the rise and growth of this nation. The beast was seen "coming up out of the earth;" and, according to the translators, the word here rendered "coming up" literally signifies "to grow or spring up as a plant." And, as we have seen, the nation must arise in territory previously unoccupied. A prominent writer, describing the rise of the United States, speaks of "the mystery of her coming forth from vacancy," and says: "Like a silent seed we grew into empire."--G. A. Townsend, *The New World Compared With the Old*, page 462. A European journal in 1850 spoke of the United States as a wonderful empire, which was "emerging," and "amid the silence of the earth daily adding to its power and pride." --*The Dublin Nation*. Edward Everett, in an oration on

441

the Pilgrim founders of this nation, said: "Did they look for a retired spot, inoffensive for its obscurity, and safe in its remoteness, where the little church of Leyden might enjoy the freedom of conscience? Behold the mighty regions over which, in peaceful conquest, . . . they have borne the banners of the cross!"--Speech delivered at Plymouth, Massachusetts, Dec. 22, 1824, page 11. {GC 440.2}

"And he had two horns like a lamb." The lamblike horns indicate youth, innocence, and gentleness, fitly representing the character of the United States when presented to the prophet as "coming up" in 1798. Among the Christian exiles who first fled to America and sought an asylum from royal oppression and priestly intolerance were many who determined to establish a government upon the broad foundation of civil and religious liberty. Their views found place in the Declaration of Independence, which sets forth the great truth that "all men are created equal" and endowed with the inalienable right to "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness." And the Constitution guarantees to the people the right of self-government, providing that representatives elected by the popular vote shall enact and administer the laws. Freedom of religious faith was also granted, every man being permitted to worship God according to the dictates of his conscience. Republicanism and Protestantism became the fundamental principles of the nation. These principles are the secret of its power and prosperity. The oppressed and downtrodden throughout Christendom have turned to this land with



interest and hope. Millions have sought its shores, and the United States has risen to a place among the most powerful nations of the earth. {GC 441.1}

But the beast with lamblike horns "spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed; . . . saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make

442

an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live." Revelation 13:11-14. {GC 441.2}

The lamblike horns and dragon voice of the symbol point to a striking contradiction between the professions and the practice of the nation thus represented. The "speaking" of the nation is the action of its legislative and judicial authorities. By such action it will give the lie to those liberal and peaceful principles which it has put forth as the foundation of its policy. The prediction that it will speak "as a dragon" and exercise "all the power of the first beast" plainly foretells a development of the spirit of intolerance and persecution that was manifested by the nations represented by the dragon and the leopardlike beast. And the statement that the beast with two horns "causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast" indicates that the authority of this nation is to be exercised in enforcing some observance which shall be an act of homage to the papacy. {GC 442.1}

Such action would be directly contrary to the principles of this government, to the genius of its free institutions, to the direct and solemn avowals of the Declaration of Independence, and to the Constitution. The founders of the nation wisely sought to guard against the employment of secular power on the part of the church, with its inevitable result--intolerance and persecution. The Constitution provides that "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof," and that "no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States." Only in flagrant violation of these safeguards to the nation's liberty, can any religious observance be enforced by civil authority. But the inconsistency of such action is no greater than is represented in the symbol. It is the beast with lamblike horns--in profession pure, gentle, and harmless--that speaks as a dragon. {GC 442.2}

"Saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should

443

make an image to the beast." Here is clearly presented a form of government in which the legislative power rests with the people, a most striking evidence that the United States is the nation denoted in the prophecy. {GC 442.3}

But what is the "image to the beast"? and how is it to be formed? The image is made by the two-horned beast, and is an image to the beast. It is also called an image of the beast. Then to learn what the image is like and how it is to be formed we must study the characteristics of the beast itself--the papacy. {GC 443.1}

When the early church became corrupted by departing from the simplicity of the gospel and accepting heathen rites and customs, she lost the Spirit and power of God; and in order to control the consciences of the people, she sought the support of the secular power. The result was the papacy, a church that controlled the power of the state and employed it to further her own ends, especially for the punishment of "heresy." In order for the United States to form an image of the beast, the religious power must so control the civil government that the authority of the state will also be employed by the church to accomplish her own ends. {GC 443.2}

Whenever the church has obtained secular power, she has employed it to punish dissent from her doctrines. Protestant churches that have followed in the steps of Rome by forming alliance with worldly powers have manifested a similar desire to restrict liberty of conscience. An example of this is given in the long-continued persecution of dissenters by the Church of England. During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, thousands of nonconformist ministers were forced to flee from their churches, and many, both of pastors and people, were subjected to fine, imprisonment, torture, and martyrdom. {GC 443.3}

It was apostasy that led the early church to seek the aid of the civil government, and this prepared the way for the development of the papacy--the beast. Said Paul: "There" shall "come a falling away, . . . and that man of sin be

444

revealed." 2 Thessalonians 2:3. So apostasy in the church will prepare the way for the image to the beast. {GC 443.4}

The Bible declares that before the coming of the Lord there will exist a state of religious declension similar to that in the first centuries. "In the last days perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof." 2 Timothy 3:1-5. "Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils." 1 Timothy 4:1. Satan will work "with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness." And all that "received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved," will be left to accept "strong delusion, that they should believe a lie." 2 Thessalonians 2:9-11. When this state of ungodliness shall be reached, the

same results will follow as in the first centuries. {GC 444.1}

The wide diversity of belief in the Protestant churches is regarded by many as decisive proof that no effort to secure a forced uniformity can ever be made. But there has been for years, in churches of the Protestant faith, a strong and growing sentiment in favor of a union based upon common points of doctrine. To secure such a union, the discussion of subjects upon which all were not agreed--however important they might be from a Bible standpoint--must necessarily be waived. {GC 444.2}

Charles Beecher, in a sermon in the year 1846, declared that the ministry of "the evangelical Protestant denominations" is "not only formed all the way up under a tremendous pressure of merely human fear, but they live, and move, and breathe in a state of things radically corrupt, and appealing every hour to every baser element of their nature to hush up

445

the truth, and bow the knee to the power of apostasy. Was not this the way things went with Rome? Are we not living her life over again? And what do we see just ahead? Another general council! A world's convention! Evangelical alliance, and universal creed!"--Sermon on "The Bible a Sufficient Creed," delivered at Fort Wayne, Indiana, Feb. 22, 1846. When this shall be gained, then, in the effort to secure complete uniformity, it will be only a step to the resort to force. {GC 444.3}

When the leading churches of the United States, uniting upon such points of doctrine as are held by them in common, shall influence the state to enforce their decrees and to sustain their institutions, then Protestant America will have formed an image of the Roman hierarchy, and the infliction of civil penalties upon dissenters will inevitably result. {GC 445.1}

The beast with two horns "causeth [commands] all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name." Revelation 13:16, 17. The third angel's warning is: "If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God." "The beast" mentioned in this message, whose worship is enforced by the two-horned beast, is the first, or leopardlike beast of Revelation 13 -- the papacy. The "image to the beast" represents that form of apostate Protestantism which will be developed when the Protestant churches shall seek the aid of the civil power for the enforcement of their dogmas. The "mark of the beast" still remains to be defined. {GC 445.2}

After the warning against the worship of the beast and his image the prophecy declares: "Here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus." Since those who keep God's commandments are

thus placed in contrast with those that worship the beast and his image and receive his mark, it follows that the keeping of God's law, on the  
446

one hand, and its violation, on the other, will make the distinction between the worshipers of God and the worshipers of the beast. {GC 445.3}

The special characteristic of the beast, and therefore of his image, is the breaking of God's commandments. Says Daniel, of the little horn, the papacy: "He shall think to change times and the law." Daniel 7:25, R.V. And Paul styled the same power the "man of sin," who was to exalt himself above God. One prophecy is a complement of the other. Only by changing God's law could the papacy exalt itself above God; whoever should understandingly keep the law as thus changed would be giving supreme honor to that power by which the change was made. Such an act of obedience to papal laws would be a mark of allegiance to the pope in the place of God. {GC 446.1}

The papacy has attempted to change the law of God. The second commandment, forbidding image worship, has been dropped from the law, and the fourth commandment has been so changed as to authorize the observance of the first instead of the seventh day as the Sabbath. But papists urge, as a reason for omitting the second commandment, that it is unnecessary, being included in the first, and that they are giving the law exactly as God designed it to be understood. This cannot be the change foretold by the prophet. An intentional, deliberate change is presented: "He shall think to change the times and the law." The change in the fourth commandment exactly fulfills the prophecy. For this the only authority claimed is that of the church. Here the papal power openly sets itself above God. {GC 446.2}

While the worshipers of God will be especially distinguished by their regard for the fourth commandment,--since this is the sign of His creative power and the witness to His claim upon man's reverence and homage,--the worshipers of the beast will be distinguished by their efforts to tear down the Creator's memorial, to exalt the institution of Rome. It was in behalf of the Sunday that popery first asserted its

447

arrogant claims (see Appendix); and its first resort to the power of the state was to compel the observance of Sunday as "the Lord's day." But the Bible points to the seventh day, and not to the first, as the Lord's day. Said Christ: "The Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath." The fourth commandment declares: "The seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord." And by the prophet Isaiah the Lord designates it: "My holy day." Mark 2:28; Isaiah 58:13. {GC 446.3}

The claim so often put forth that Christ changed the Sabbath is disproved by His own words. In His Sermon on the Mount He said: "Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not

come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven," Matthew 5:17-19. {GC 447.1}

It is a fact generally admitted by Protestants that the Scriptures give no authority for the change of the Sabbath. This is plainly stated in publications issued by the American Tract Society and the American Sunday School Union. One of these works acknowledges "the complete silence of the New Testament so far as any explicit command for the Sabbath [Sunday, the first day of the week] or definite rules for its observance are concerned."--George Elliott, *The Abiding Sabbath*, page 184. {GC 447.2}

Another says: "Up to the time of Christ's death, no change had been made in the day;" and, "so far as the record shows, they [the apostles] did not . . . give any explicit command enjoining the abandonment of the seventh-day Sabbath, and its observance on the first day of the week."--A. E. Waffle, *The Lord's Day*, pages 186-188. {GC 447.3}

Roman Catholics acknowledge that the change of the Sabbath was made by their church, and declare that Protestants

448

by observing the Sunday are recognizing her power. In the Catholic Catechism of Christian Religion, in answer to a question as to the day to be observed in obedience to the fourth commandment, this statement is made: "During the old law, Saturday was the day sanctified; but the church, instructed by Jesus Christ, and directed by the Spirit of God, has substituted Sunday for Saturday; so now we sanctify the first, not the seventh day. Sunday means, and now is, the day of the Lord." {GC 447.4}

As the sign of the authority of the Catholic Church, papist writers cite "the very act of changing the Sabbath into Sunday, which Protestants allow of; . . . because by keeping Sunday, they acknowledge the church's power to ordain feasts, and to command them under sin."--Henry Tuberville, *An Abridgment of the Christian Doctrine*, page 58. What then is the change of the Sabbath, but the sign, or mark, of the authority of the Roman Church--"the mark of the beast"? {GC 448.1}

The Roman Church has not relinquished her claim to supremacy; and when the world and the Protestant churches accept a sabbath of her creating, while they reject the Bible Sabbath, they virtually admit this assumption. They may claim the authority of tradition and of the Fathers for the change; but in so doing they ignore the very principle which separates them from Rome--that "the Bible, and the Bible only, is the

religion of Protestants." The papist can see that they are deceiving themselves, willingly closing their eyes to the facts in the case. As the movement for Sunday enforcement gains favor, he rejoices, feeling assured that it will eventually bring the whole Protestant world under the banner of Rome. {GC 448.2}

Romanists declare that "the observance of Sunday by the Protestants is an homage they pay, in spite of themselves, to the authority of the [Catholic] Church."--Mgr. Segur, Plain Talk About the Protestantism of Today, page 213. The enforcement of Sundaykeeping on the part of Protestant churches is an enforcement of the worship of the papacy--of the beast. Those who, understanding the claims of the fourth

449

commandment, choose to observe the false instead of the true Sabbath are thereby paying homage to that power by which alone it is commanded. But in the very act of enforcing a religious duty by secular power, the churches would themselves form an image to the beast; hence the enforcement of Sundaykeeping in the United States would be an enforcement of the worship of the beast and his image. {GC 448.3}

But Christians of past generations observed the Sunday, supposing that in so doing they were keeping the Bible Sabbath; and there are now true Christians in every church, not excepting the Roman Catholic communion, who honestly believe that Sunday is the Sabbath of divine appointment. God accepts their sincerity of purpose and their integrity before Him. But when Sunday observance shall be enforced by law, and the world shall be enlightened concerning the obligation of the true Sabbath, then whoever shall transgress the command of God, to obey a precept which has no higher authority than that of Rome, will thereby honor popery above God. He is paying homage to Rome and to the power which enforces the institution ordained by Rome. He is worshiping the beast and his image. As men then reject the institution which God has declared to be the sign of His authority, and honor in its stead that which Rome has chosen as the token of her supremacy, they will thereby accept the sign of allegiance to Rome--"the mark of the beast." And it is not until the issue is thus plainly set before the people, and they are brought to choose between the commandments of God and the commandments of men, that those who continue in transgression will receive "the mark of the beast." {GC 449.1}

The most fearful threatening ever addressed to mortals is contained in the third angel's message. That must be a terrible sin which calls down the wrath of God unmingled with mercy. Men are not to be left in darkness concerning this important matter; the warning against this sin is to be given to the world before the visitation of God's judgments, that all may know why they are to be inflicted, and have

450

opportunity to escape them. Prophecy declares that the first angel would make his announcement to "every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and

people." The warning of the third angel, which forms a part of the same threefold message, is to be no less widespread. It is represented in the prophecy as being proclaimed with a loud voice, by an angel flying in the midst of heaven; and it will command the attention of the world. {GC 449.2}

In the issue of the contest all Christendom will be divided into two great classes--those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus, and those who worship the beast and his image and receive his mark. Although church and state will unite their power to compel "all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond" (Revelation 13:16), to receive "the mark of the beast," yet the people of God will not receive it. The prophet of Patmos beholds "them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God" and singing the song of Moses and the Lamb. Revelation 15:2, 3. {GC 450.1} ..."

**The Great Controversy 1911, Chapter 35, Liberty of Conscience Threatened, page 564 -**

"... The papal church will never relinquish her claim to infallibility. All that she has done in her persecution of those who reject her dogmas she holds to be right; and would she not repeat the same acts, should the opportunity be presented? Let the restraints now imposed by secular governments be removed and Rome be reinstated in her former power, and there would speedily be a revival of her tyranny and persecution. ..."

**The Great Controversy 1911, Chapter 35, Liberty of Conscience Threatened, pages 578.2-581.2 -**

"... These records of the past clearly reveal the enmity of Rome toward the true Sabbath and its defenders, and the means which she employs to honor the institution of her creating. The word of God teaches that these scenes are to be repeated as Roman Catholics and Protestants shall unite for the exaltation of the Sunday. {GC 578.2}

The prophecy of Revelation 13 declares that the power represented by the beast with lamblike horns shall cause "the earth and them which dwell therein" to worship the papacy --there symbolized by the beast "like unto a leopard." The beast with two horns is also to say "to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast;" and,

579

furthermore, it is to command all, "both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond," to receive the mark of the beast. Revelation 13:11-16. It has been shown that the United States is the power represented by the beast with lamblike horns, and that this prophecy will be fulfilled when the United States shall enforce Sunday observance, which Rome claims as the special acknowledgment of her supremacy. But in this homage to

the papacy the United States will not be alone. **The influence of Rome** in the countries that once acknowledged her dominion **is still far from being destroyed. And prophecy foretells a restoration of her power. "I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed; and all the world wondered after the beast."** **Verse 3. The infliction of the deadly wound points to the downfall of the papacy in 1798.** After this, says the prophet, "his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast." **Paul states plainly that the "man of sin" will continue until the second advent. 2 Thessalonians 2:3-8. To the very close of time he will carry forward the work of deception.** And the revelator declares, also referring to the papacy: "All that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life." Revelation 13:8. **In both the Old and the New World, the papacy will receive homage in the honor paid to the Sunday institution, that rests solely upon the authority of the Roman Church.** {GC 578.3}

Since the middle of the nineteenth century, students of prophecy in the United States have presented this testimony to the world. In the events now taking place is seen a rapid advance toward the fulfillment of the prediction. With Protestant teachers there is the same claim of divine authority for Sundaykeeping, and the same lack of Scriptural evidence, as with the papal leaders who fabricated miracles to supply the place of a command from God. The assertion that God's judgments are visited upon men for their violation of the

580

Sunday-sabbath, **will be repeated; already it is beginning to be urged.** And a movement to enforce Sunday observance is fast gaining ground. {GC 579.1}

Marvelous in her shrewdness and cunning is the Roman Church. She can read what is to be. She bides her time, seeing that the Protestant churches are paying her homage in their acceptance of the false sabbath and that they are preparing to enforce it by the very means which she herself employed in bygone days. Those who reject the light of truth will yet seek the aid of this self-styled infallible power to exalt an institution that originated with her. How readily she will come to the help of Protestants in this work it is not difficult to conjecture. Who understands better than the papal leaders how to deal with those who are disobedient to the church? {GC 580.1}

The Roman Catholic Church, with all its ramifications throughout the world, forms one vast organization under the control, and designed to serve the interests, of the papal see. Its millions of communicants, in every country on the globe, are instructed to hold themselves as bound in allegiance to the pope. Whatever their nationality or their government, they are to regard the authority of the church as above all other. Though they may take the oath pledging their loyalty to the state, yet back of this lies the vow of obedience to Rome, absolving them from every pledge



inimical to her interests. {GC 580.2}

History testifies of her artful and persistent efforts to insinuate herself into the affairs of nations; and having gained a foothold, to further her own aims, even at the ruin of princes and people. In the year 1204, Pope Innocent III extracted from Peter II, king of Arragon, the following extraordinary oath: "I, Peter, king of Arragonians, profess and promise to be ever faithful and obedient to my lord, Pope Innocent, to his Catholic successors, and the Roman Church, and faithfully to preserve my kingdom in his obedience, defending the Catholic faith, and persecuting heretical pravity." --John Dowling, The History of Romanism, b. 5, ch. 6, sec.

581

55. This is in harmony with the claims regarding the power of the Roman pontiff "that it is lawful for him to depose emperors" and "that he can absolve subjects from their allegiance to unrighteous rulers."--Mosheim, b. 3, cent. 11, pt. 2, ch. 2, sec. 9, note 17. (See also Appendix note for page 447.) {GC 580.3}

And let it be remembered, it is the boast of Rome that she never changes. The principles of Gregory VII and Innocent III are still the principles of the Roman Catholic Church. And had she but the power, she would put them in practice with as much vigor now as in past centuries. Protestants little know what they are doing when they propose to accept the aid of Rome in the work of Sunday exaltation. While they are bent upon the accomplishment of their purpose, **Rome is aiming to re-establish her power, to recover her lost supremacy. Let the principle once be established in the United States that the church may employ or control the power of the state; that religious observances may be enforced by secular laws; in short, that the authority of church and state is to dominate the conscience, and the triumph of Rome in this country is assured.** {GC 581.1}

God's word has given warning of the impending danger; let this be unheeded, and the Protestant world will learn what the purposes of **Rome** really are, only when it is too late to escape the snare. **She is silently growing into power.** Her doctrines are exerting their influence in legislative halls, in the churches, and in the hearts of men. She is piling up her lofty and massive structures in the secret recesses of which **her former persecutions will be repeated.** Stealthily and unsuspectedly she is strengthening her forces to further her own ends when the time shall come for her to strike. All that she desires is vantage ground, and this is already being given her. **We shall soon see and shall feel what the purpose of the Roman element is.** Whoever shall believe and obey the word of God will thereby incur reproach and persecution. {GC 581.2} ...”

Identifying the “... push ...” [that the King of the South would do unto the King of the North]

To “**push**” is to thrust, gore with a horn, engage in war, or to give a deadly wound:

Exodus 21:28 KJB - If an ox **gore** a man or a woman, **that they die**: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

Exodus 21:31 KJB - Whether he have **gored** a son, or have **gored** a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

Exodus 21:32 KJB - If the ox shall **push** a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

Deuteronomy 33:17 KJB - His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and **his horns are like the horns of unicorns**: with them he shall **push** the people together to the ends of the earth: and **they are the ten thousands of Ephraim**, and **they are the thousands of Manasseh**.

**Side note**, a Unicorn is a Rhinoceros, either one-horned, Unicornis, or 2 horned, Bi-cornis [though they both became to be known as the unicorn, for the more prominent horn], hence the passage speaks about the two horns, the greater horn as the ten thousands of Ephraim, and the other lesser horn as the thousands of Manasseh.

1 Kings 22:11 KJB - And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him **horns of iron**: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, **With these** shalt thou **push** the Syrians, **until thou have consumed them**.

Revelation 13:3 KJB - And I saw **one of his heads as it were wounded to death**; and his **deadly wound** was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

Revelation 13:12 KJB - And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose **deadly wound** was healed.

Now see also in Daniel itself:

Daniel 7:5 KJB - And behold another beast, a second, like to **a bear**, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* **three ribs** in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, **devour much flesh**.

Daniel 8:4 KJB - I saw **the ram pushing westward**, and **northward**, and **southward**; **so that no beasts might stand before him**, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

Therefore, the Beast from the Bottomless Pit [Revelation 11 KJB], Atheistically led France, gave the Deadly wound to the Beast from the Sea [Revelation 13:1 KJB], the Papacy, for the very “... arms ...” [Daniel 11:31 KJB], the military might of the Franks under Clovis, etc, that had been used by Papal Rome to persecute the Woman [Revelation 12], the true Church, was the very sword [Revelation 13:10 KJB] that was to be used to give the Dead wound to that which used it, in AD 1798. France was the very country that helped the united States to arise

[AD 1776 – AD 1798], throwing off Kings and Popes, the Beast from the Earth with two horns like a Lamb, and speaks as a Dragon [Revelation 13:11].

Identifying, “... **at him ...**” [the King of the North]:

This spiritual Babylonian [MYSTERY] power, that amalgamated church-state union [Daniel 11:31 KJB - “And **arms** shall stand on **his** part, and **they ...**”], which persecuted the saints, was to receive a deadly wound after 1,260 years:

Daniel 7:25 KJB - And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand **until a time and times and the dividing of time.**

**SoP/ToJ:**

**Spirit of Prophecy, Volume 4, page 192 [see also pages 190-193] -**

“... The **one withheld** from the people **the truths of the Bible**; the **other** taught them **to reject both the Bible and its Author.** ...”

**Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary, Volume 7, page 982.8 - [S.D.A. Bible Commentary Vol. 7, p. 982.8 \(1\)](#) -**

“... 14-16 (Ephesians 6:12; see EGW comment on Revelation 5:11). Two Opposing Powers—Two great opposing powers are revealed in the last great battle. On one side stands the Creator of heaven and earth. All on His side bear His signet. They are obedient to His commands. On the other side stands the prince of darkness, with those who have chosen **apostasy** and **rebellion** (The Review and Herald, May 7, 1901). ...”

Identifying, “... **and the king of the north shall come against him ...**”

The “**king of the north**” will make a comeback, a resurrection, from its deadly wound, even with help of others, against “**him**”, the king of the south. It will take vengeance into its own hands. This very same struggle, and that which followed, was historically given in **Isaiah** 19:4; **Jeremiah** 37:5,7,8,11,12, 43:10-13, 44:12-14, 46:1-28, 47:2, 48:1-47, 49:1-39, and **Ezekiel** 23:22-27, 29:2-20, 30:4-26, 31:2,11,12, 32:2-32 KJB. It is also played out again in the very sieges of Jerusalem during the time of the Roman Empire, see Daniel 11:20 [timeframe], 12:1; Matthew 24:15-21; Mark 13:14-20; Luke 13:25, 21:20-24 KJB. It is also a repetition of the very floods out of the mouth of the Dragon in Revelation 12:13-17 KJB.

Revelation 13:3 KJB - And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and **his deadly wound was healed**: and all the world wondered after the beast.

Revelation 13:12 KJB - And **he exerciseth all the power** of the first beast before him, and **causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.**

From the very years of the deadly wound, AD 1798, Papal Rome was already beginning to

mend, in AD 1800 – AD 1801 they already had crowned a new pope. After another event, the removal of the papal states, it was later, in AD 1929, through the Lateran Treaty, that those same estates were reinstated to it, and in the years of John Paul II, who became world reknown, and no longer confined to Rome, and the days of Benedict XVI, speaking at the United Nations and within the united States of America, and now with Francis I, the Jesuit, all the world is already beginning to wonder after the Beast, and only that which remains, is for it to get the power to persecute back, which will be given by the Apostate Christendom of the united States, the Beast from the earth with two horns like a Lamb, but speaks as as Dragon. The Harlot daughters will become the sword in the hand of their Mother [Revelation 17 KJB].

**SoP/ToJ:**

**The Great Controversy 1911, page 25.3 -**

“... The prophecy which He uttered was twofold in its meaning; while foreshadowing **the destruction of Jerusalem**, it prefigured also **the terrors of the last great day**. {GC 25.3} ...”

**The Great Controversy 1911, page 30.2-32.1 -**

“... Not one Christian perished in the destruction of Jerusalem. Christ had given His disciples warning, and all who believed His words watched for the promised sign. "When ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies," said Jesus, "then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out." Luke 21:20, 21. After the Romans under Cestius had surrounded the city, they unexpectedly abandoned the siege when everything seemed favorable for an immediate attack. The besieged, despairing of successful resistance, were on the point of surrender, when the Roman general withdrew his forces without the least apparent reason. But God's merciful providence was directing events for the good of His own people. The promised sign had been given to the waiting Christians, and now an opportunity was offered for all who would, to obey the Saviour's warning. Events were so overruled that neither Jews nor Romans should hinder the flight of the Christians. Upon the retreat of Cestius, the Jews, sallying from Jerusalem, pursued after his retiring army; and while both forces were thus fully engaged, the Christians had an opportunity to leave the city. At this time the country also

31

had been cleared of enemies who might have endeavored to intercept them. At the time of the siege, the Jews were assembled at Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Tabernacles, and thus the Christians throughout the land were able to make their escape unmolested. Without delay they fled to a place of safety--the city of Pella, in the land of Perea, beyond Jordan. {GC 30.2}

The Jewish forces, pursuing after Cestius and his army, fell upon their rear with such fierceness as to threaten them with total destruction. It was with great difficulty that the Romans succeeded in making their retreat. The Jews escaped almost without loss, and with their spoils returned in triumph to Jerusalem. Yet this apparent success brought them only evil. It inspired them with that spirit of stubborn resistance to the Romans which speedily brought unutterable woe upon

the doomed city. {GC 31.1}

Terrible were the calamities that fell upon Jerusalem when the siege was resumed by Titus. The city was invested at the time of the Passover, when millions of Jews were assembled within its walls. Their stores of provision, which if carefully preserved would have supplied the inhabitants for years, had previously been destroyed through the jealousy and revenge of the contending factions, and now all the horrors of starvation were experienced. A measure of wheat was sold for a talent. So fierce were the pangs of hunger that men would gnaw the leather of their belts and sandals and the covering of their shields. Great numbers of the people would steal out at night to gather wild plants growing outside the city walls, though many were seized and put to death with cruel torture, and often those who returned in safety were robbed of what they had gleaned at so great peril. The most inhuman tortures were inflicted by those in power, to force from the want-stricken people the last scanty supplies which they might have concealed. And these cruelties were not infrequently practiced by men who were themselves well fed, and who were merely desirous of laying up a store of provision for the future.

32

{GC 31.2}

Thousands perished from famine and pestilence. Natural affection seemed to have been destroyed. Husbands robbed their wives, and wives their husbands. Children would be seen snatching the food from the mouths of their aged parents. The question of the prophet, "Can a woman forget her sucking child?" received the answer within the walls of that doomed city: "The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people." Isaiah 49:15; Lamentations 4:10. Again was fulfilled the warning prophecy given fourteen centuries before: "The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, . . . and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates." Deuteronomy 28:56, 57. {GC 32.1} ..."

### **The Great Controversy 1911, page 38.1 -**

"... **The world** is no more ready to credit **the message for this time** than **were the Jews to receive the Saviour's warning concerning Jerusalem**. Come when it may, **the day of God will come** unawares to the ungodly. When life is going on in its unvarying round; when men are absorbed in pleasure, in business, in traffic, in money-making; when religious leaders are magnifying the world's progress and enlightenment, and the people are lulled in a false security--then, as the midnight thief steals within the unguarded dwelling, so shall **sudden destruction come upon the careless and ungodly**, "and they shall not escape." Verse 3. {GC 38.1} ..."

To "**come against**" means to do battle, war, even to destroy utterly:

Joshua 11:20 KJB - For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they **should come against** Israel **in battle**, that he might **destroy them utterly**, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might **destroy** them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Judges 11:12 KJB - And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art **come against** me **to fight** in my land?

Jeremiah 46:22 KJB - The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall **march with an army**, and **come against** her with axes, as hewers of wood.

Jeremiah 49:14 KJB - I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and **come against** her, and **rise up to the battle**.

Jeremiah 50:26 KJB - **Come against** her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and **destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left**.

Ezekiel 23:24 KJB - And they shall **come against** thee with **chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people**, *which* shall set **against** thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

Historically, Papal Rome, Religious Humanism, has been on the offensive against the king of the south, to overthrow it as ruling power of over the will of man-kind - Atheism, that is to say, Secular Humanism, Communism, Materialistic Darwinism, etc. This is the Hegelian Dialectic, yet these two, come from the same table, the same root, the same seed, as already shown.

A brief, and incomplete timeline:

**457 BC** [begins the 2,300, and thus the portion of it, the 70 weeks [490] of Daniel 9:24 KJB]

**AD 26** [begins John the Baptist, the forerunner of Jesus' first Advent]

**AD 27** [ends the 7 + 62 [69] weeks of Daniel 9:25-26; Mark 1:15 KJB, and begins the final week, Daniel 9:27 KJB]

**AD 31** [ends the midst of [3 ½] the final week of the 70 [490] of Daniel 9:24-27 KJB, begins the 5 anti-typical months of Revelation 9:5,6,10 KJB from Pentecost, until 1833/34 with warning of Judgment to come by William Miller in AD 1833/34]

**AD 34** [ends the final week of the 70 [490] of Daniel 9:24-27 KJB]

**AD 70** [end of the “generation”, within 40 years of Jesus' prophecy of the destruction of Jerusalem by Rome under Titus; Matthew 23:36, 24:2; Mark 13:2; Luke 19:44, 21:6 KJB]

**AD 303** [begins the 10 years tribulation of Revelation 2:10 KJB]

**AD 313** [ends the 10 years tribulation of Revelation 2:10 KJB]

**AD 476** [Roman Empire divided, Daniel 2:40-43, 7:7-8; Revelation 12:3 KJB]

**AD 508** [begins the 1,290 of Daniel 11:31, 12:11 and 1,335 of KJB Daniel 12:12 KJB]

**AD 538** [begins the 1,260, forty and two months, time, times and dividing of time, of Daniel 7:25, 11:31, 12:7; Revelation 11:2,3, 12:6,14, 13:5; Luke 21:24 KJB]

**AD 1200's** [Morning Star of the reformation, John Wycliffe; Daniel 11:33-34 KJB]

**AD 1500's** [Reformation, Martin Luther, Melanchthon, etc; Daniel 11:33-34 KJB]

**AD 1755** [November 1, the Great Lisbon earthquake that shook the world; Revelation 6:12; Luke 21:25 KJB, time of the 6<sup>th</sup> Seal]

**AD 1776** [Beast out of the earth with two horns like a Lamb [Church without a pope, and State without a King, Protestantism, Republicanism], begins to arise with the aide of France, to become the USA, Revelation 13:11 KJB]

**AD 1780** [May 19, the Great dark day, sun and moon, Revelation 6:12; Luke 21:25 KJB, time of the 6<sup>th</sup> Seal]

**AD 1793** [begins the 3 ½ years of Revelation 11:9,11 KJB, in France]

**AD 1797** [ends the 3 ½ years of Revelation 11:9,11 KJB, in France, see also Revelation 11:13 KJB, in the political upheaval of France, 1/10 of the 10 horns of Daniel 7:7 KJB]

**AD 1798** [ends the 1,290 and 1,260, ending in the beginning of the time of the end [AD 1798 – 1844], and France removed from helping USA, the Deadly wound of the First Beast of Revelation 13, the Papacy given by France under Atheism]

**AD 1799-1801** [new pope crowned and enthroned, deadly wound begins healing]

**AD 1833** [November 13<sup>th</sup>, stars falling, the Greatest Leonid Meteor shower, marked all over the united States, even on the native American year calenders; Luke 21:25; Revelation 6:13 KJB, time of the 6<sup>th</sup> Seal]

**AD 1833/4** [ends the 5<sup>th</sup> Trumpet of Revelation 9:5,6,10 KJB in the Feast of Trumpets, 5 anti-typical months from Pentecost in AD 31.]

**AD 1842-1844** [First and Second Angels messages go forward, Revelation 14:6-8 KJB and Midnight Cry of Matthew 25:6 KJB, in first phase]

**AD 1844** [ends the 1,335 and 2,300, ending in the ending of the time of the end [AD 1798 – 1844], the “daily” becomes the “yearly”, and 10 years after Feast of Trumpets [1833/34] is now October 22 1844, the Day of Atonement begins; Leviticus 16 & 23; Revelation 14:7 KJB, thus given also as the hour [of His judgment, Revelation 14:6-7 KJB], day [10<sup>th</sup> day, Day of Atonement; Leviticus 23:26-32 KJB], month [7<sup>th</sup> month, Ethanim; Leviticus 23:27; 1 Kings 8:2 KJB], year [Daniel 8:14, 12:12 KJB] in Revelation 9's the sixth Trumpet introduction [Revelation 9:13-15 KJB]]

**AD 1844** [Third Angels Message goes forward; Revelation 14:9-12 KJB]

**AD 1880's-1888** [first siege, as in the days of Cestius of Rome, Sunday laws begin to be passed and persecution was happening, Blair Bill almost goes through, but is suddenly halted]

**AD 1920's** [the Great Depression; the greatest **Monopoly** formed, the [cartel] Federal Reserve System from Jekyll Island created]

**AD 1929** [Lateran treaty, the Papal estates are returned to the Vatican's control]

**AD 1989** [“Holy Alliance” [see Time Magazine] - USA [2<sup>nd</sup> Beast of Revelation 13 KJB] teams with Vatican/Papacy [First Beast of Revelation 13 KJB] to help bring down USSR]

**AD 1990** [the USA, the sole remaining **Super-power**, “**all the power**”, “**power over**” the nations, as per KJB Revelation 13:2,3,7,12,16 KJB]

**AD 1995** [Christian coalition seeking to gain Roman support]

**AD 1998** [More coalitions, movements to unite the **Leading** churches and economy]

**AD 1999** [Catholics/Lutherans reach agreement]

**AD 2001** [tower fell 9/11, false flag, inside manipulation, as was the burning of the Reichstag, burning of Rome, just as type foretold, Luke 13:4 KJB; the Constitution of the united States set aside more fully, with further **executive orders** and bills to suppress freedom]

**AD 2004** [3<sup>rd</sup> Event; Sunday being promoted more and more; Roman Catholicism joins Christian Coalition]

**AD 2005** [4<sup>th</sup> Event; **Leading** Protestant Churches **unite** on common doctrines; KJB Revelation 13:11,12,14 “**they** should make an image to the beast” - Catholic Universal, One World Sate Church; see Revelation 13:7,8 KJB, “war” [state], “worship” [church]]

**AD 2008** [5<sup>th</sup> Event; National/International money crisis truly begins, Luke 12:25 KJB, “with perplexity”, which will become worldwide and in the church, Genesis 47:13,15 KJB; effecting a new economic system to come, and buying and selling effected eventually, Revelation 13:7; Daniel 11:43 KJB]

**AD 2010** [Papacy warring against Secular Humanism]

**AD 2011** [Papacy increasing war against Secular Humanism]

**AD 2013** [July 4<sup>th</sup>; Francis I [the Jesuit], Benedict XVI [Master of the Office of the Inquisition] invoke the weapon of war, just as type foretold, Caiaphas and Annas, Luke 3:2 KJB, about to finish the King of the South off [6<sup>th</sup> Head, the Beast from the bottomless pit of KJB Revelation 11], Secular Humanism/Atheism as ruling power, and the false reliance of Israel, to turn over into the Healing of the deadly wound of the First Beast of Revelation 13:1 KJB, when persecution arises in the USA]

**AD 2015** [September 24<sup>th</sup>, Francis I visits the united States Congress and gives a speech, and stays for a few days]

**AD 2013-2017** [**movements** become **rapid** increase in events, Obama and Homosexual unions legalized, Laudato Si, Francis I, Evangelical alliances with Rome, Tony Palmer [Jesuit, probably still alive], Kenneth Copeland [Freemason]]

As of the years **AD 2008-2012**, the 'Pope' of Rome was slowly indicating an increase in activity in attacking and taking on Secular Humanism/Atheism through media, encyclicals, etc.

As of **AD July 4<sup>th</sup> [and after] 2013**, Two 'Popes' [Current [Francis I [George Bergoglio]] and Emeritus [Ex] [Benedict XVI [Joseph Ratzinger]]] united together, as anti-type in Scripture indicates would happen. As it was in the days of Jesus own crucifixion [Caiaphas and Annas, conspiring together], these things after the tower fell [Luke 13:4 KJB - Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?, --- just as we have our 9/11 tower falling, upon who we incorrectly may think are worse sinners than us...]

\*\*\*\*\*

**Pope Benedict XVI goes to war with 'atheist extremism'** [Sam Jones](#), [John Hooper](#) and [Tom Kington](#)

**Thursday 16 September 2010 15.08 EDT -**

<http://www.theguardian.com/world/2010/sep/16/pope-benedict-xvi-atheist-extremism>

\*\*\*\*\*

**Is the Vatican declaring war on U.S. secularism?**

Published **Tuesday, December 6, A.D. 2011** | By [The Motley Monk](#) - <http://the-american-catholic.com/2011/12/06/34243/>

\*\*\*\*\*



- **On July 4<sup>th</sup> 2013, posted 7/6/2013**

**Defend Us in Battle:** Benedict XVI and Pope Francis Consecrate the Vatican to Michael the Archangel

St. Michael the Archangel in the Vatican Gardens, by sculptor Giuseppe Antonio Lomuscio

Pope Francis dedicated a statue of St. Michael the Archangel in the Vatican Gardens on **July 5**. Pope-emeritus Benedict attended the ceremony, making his first official public appearance at the Vatican since his resignation.

Pope Francis had specifically invited his predecessor to participate in the official unveiling of the new statue, Vatican officials said. The retired Pontiff sat beside Pope Francis during the ceremony. He was warmly greeted by the small crowd that assembled for the occasion, but did not speak.

**“We consecrate Vatican City State to St. Michael Archangel, asking him to defend us against evil and to banish it,”** the Pope said as he dedicated the statue, which he described as “an invitation to reflection and prayer.” St. Michael, he said, “defends the People of God from enemies and above all from the greatest enemy of all, the devil.”

“This sculpture reminds us that evil is vanquished,” Pope Francis said.

- By [Deacon Keith Fournier](#)
- **7/6/2013**
- **Catholic Online ([www.catholic.org](http://www.catholic.org))**

**The Catholic Church often speaks in symbols. They open up for us, in a way which words fail, the true reality.**

Friday morning Pope Francis was joined by Pope emeritus Benedict XVI in the gardens for a ceremony during which the Holy Father blessed a statue of St Michael at the same time consecrating the Vatican to the Archangel’s protection. Following a brief ceremony, Pope Francis addressed those present noting how St. Michael defends the People of God from its enemy, the adversary, the devil. He said even if the devil attempts to disfigure the face of the Archangel and thus the face of humanity, St Michael wins, because God acts in him and is stronger.

VATICAN CITY (Catholic Online) – In a ceremony held in the Vatican Gardens on **Friday, July 4, 2013, Pope Emeritus Benedict XVI and Pope Francis appeared together. That fact alone should have garnered the attention of the media.**

The media in the United States is in a pause for the celebration of Independence Day. In addition, **the western media in general is not only asleep but dismissive of the relevance of such an act due to a blindness which accompanies the descent into materialist hedonism underway in the West.**

In this photo provided by the Vatican newspaper L’Osservatore Romano, Pope emeritus Benedict XVI, left, is welcomed by Pope Francis during a ceremony for the unveiling of San Michele Arcangelo statue at the Vatican, Friday, July 5, 2013. (AP)

**However, the Catholic Church, ancient but ever new, often speaks in symbols. They open up for us, in a way which words fail, the true reality.** That is if they are directed to the Living Word, Jesus Christ. The official [Vatican report](#) reads as follows:

“To the joy of Vatican City State workers, Friday morning Pope Francis was joined by Pope emeritus Benedict XVI in the gardens for a ceremony during which the Holy Father blessed a statue of St Michael at the same time consecrating the Vatican to the Archangel’s protection.

“Following a brief ceremony, Pope Francis addressed those present noting how St. Michael defends the People of God from its enemy par excellence, the devil. He said even if the devil attempts to disfigure the face of the Archangel and thus the face of humanity, St Michael wins, because God acts in him and is stronger.”

One of the signs that the media fails to comprehend the importance of this event can be discerned from the reports on what some call this Pope’s ‘obsession’ with the devil. Francis regularly reminds the faithful, and everyone who will listen, that evil is real and the devil exists. Further, that he is the enemy of Christ and His Church. In fact, he has been quite clear on this fact throughout his ministry as priest, Bishop and now successor of the Apostle Peter.

One of the better explanations of this fact came in an [interview](#) which Kathryn Lopez, Editor at Large of National Review, did in May with my friend, **Alejandro Bermudez, the director of ACI-Prensa and executive director of Catholic News Agency.** It concerned the book, [Heaven and Earth](#) based on interviews with Cardinal Jorge Mario Bergoglio, now Pope Francis. Here is one question and answer:

**“LOPEZ:** In On Heaven and Earth, Cardinal Bergoglio says: “Maybe [the Devil’s] greatest achievement in these times has been to make us believe that he does not exist and that all can be fixed on a purely human level.” Why is he so obsessed with the Devil?

**BERMUDEZ:** If his focus on the Devil is an obsession, well, I think we should all be obsessed. The reality of the existence of the Devil is so overwhelming, especially in the unexplainable evil of our day, that is easier for me to understand how a person can not believe in God than how one cannot believe in the Devil. In any case, Pope Francis believes that taking the Devil out of the equation is more irrational than making long-term plans believing that nothing will ever go wrong. Any company would immediately fire a manager that naïve.”

Alejandro is correct in his comment. **The fact that the “two Popes” joined one another in an act of consecration of the Vatican to St. Michael the Archangel speaks beyond the current Pope’s affirmation** of the unbroken teaching of the Church on the existence of the devil. **It reveals the realities of the prophetic moment in which they both feel we are in. It is an invitation to all of us to enter into [spiritual warfare](#).**

**In 1886 Pope Leo XIII added a prayer seeking the intercession of St Michael the Archangel which was recited at the end of every low Mass.** “Saint Michael the Archangel, defend us in battle; be our protection against the wickedness and snares of the devil. May God rebuke him, we humbly pray: and do thou, O Prince of the heavenly host, by the power of God, thrust into hell Satan and all the evil spirits who prowl about the world seeking the ruin of souls. Amen”

**The prayer was a response to an encounter the Pope had in prayer. In that experience he saw that the Devil had unleashed a furious assault on Christ's Church. He wanted the Church to take up spiritual arms and enter into the conflict.** In the Liturgical renewal which accompanied the Second Vatican Council, the prayer fell out of use.

The intention of no longer requiring it at the end of every Mass was not to dissuade its use. It was because it was considered to be a prayer which the ... faithful which would continue to be regularly recited on their own and did not require priestly leadership. Sadly, along with other reactions to the well intended renewals of the Council, such **acts of spiritual warfare** began to wane.

**Blessed John Paul II regularly called the faithful back to seeking the assistance of Michael in the work of spiritual warfare. In 1994, he explicitly requested all of us to enter into the necessary spiritual warfare our age requires.** He specifically requested that the Prayer seeking the assistance of St. Michael in this battle "against the forces of darkness and against the spirit of this world" **resume a place of prominence in our devotion:**

"May prayer strengthen us for the spiritual battle we are told about in the Letter to the Ephesians, "Draw strength from the Lord and from his mighty power" (Eph 6 10). The Book of Revelation refers to this same battle recalling before our eyes the image of St. Michael the Archangel (Rev. 12:7). **Pope Leo XIII certainly had a very vivid recollection of this scene when, at the end of the last century, he introduced a special prayer to St Michael throughout the Church."**

"St Michael the Archangel defend us **in battle**, be our safeguard against the wickedness and snares of the devil." Although today this prayer is no longer recited at the end of Mass, I ask everyone not to forget it, and to recite it to obtain help in **the battle** against the forces of darkness and against the spirit of this world. (Pope John Paul II, Regina Caeli, 24 April 1994)"

The event and consecration to Michael the Archangel in the Vatican Garden on **Friday, July 3 [5<sup>th</sup>? Is real day of Friday], 2013**, with **the appearance of the "Two Popes", is a symbol of the importance placed by the successors of Peter on the faithful** not only discerning the underlying **spiritual warfare of this age** but taking our place **in the field of battle.**

The last Book of the Bible, the Book of Revelation or the Apocalypse of John, records the account of the Battle in the Heavens: "Now war arose in heaven, Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought,<sup>8</sup> but they were defeated and there was no longer any place for them in heaven. And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world-he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him." (Rev 12:7-9)

On May 24, 1987, Blessed John Paul II visited a shrine dedicated to Michael the Archangel and gave a profound address on the biblical roots and teaching of the Tradition of the Church as it relates to the role of St Michael the Archangel in the task of **spiritual warfare**. It can be read in its entirety [here](#).

I conclude with another excerpt from Blessed John Paul II. The news out of the Vatican decreeing his canonization, along with Blessed John XXIII, serves to remind us of his role in this struggle. The following words place in context and underscore the

significance of this little reported event in the Garden of the Vatican. **Our “two Popes” have invoked the big weapon in the current age of spiritual warfare. They have invited us to do the same.**

“As fragmentary as it is, the evidence of Revelation concerning the personality and the role of St Michael is very eloquent. He is the Archangel (cf. Jude 1:9) who affirms the inalienable rights of God. He is one of the princes of heaven (cf. Dan 12:1)-charged with guarding the Chosen People-from whom the Savior will come. Now the new People of God is the Church. That is the reason she considers him her protector and support in all her struggles for the defense and expansion of the kingdom of God on earth. It is true that “the powers of death shall not prevail”, as the Lord assured (Mt 16:18), but this does not mean that we are exempt from trials and battles against the snares of the evil one.

“In this struggle the Archangel Michael stands alongside the Church to defend her against all the iniquities of the age, to help believers to resist the devil, who “prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour” (1 Petr 5:8).”

“This battle against the devil which characterizes the Archangel Michael is still going on, because the devil is still alive and at work in world. In fact, the evil that is in it, the disorder we see in society, the infidelity of man, the interior fragmentation of which he is a victim, are not merely the consequences of original sin, but also the effect of the dark and infesting activity of Satan, of this saboteur of man’s moral equilibrium. St Paul does not hesitate to call him “the god of this world” (2 Cor 4:4), inasmuch as he shows himself to be an astute enchanter, capable of insinuating himself into our actions so as to introduce deviations that are as destructive as they are apparently conformed to our instinctive aspirations.

“It is for this reason that the Apostle of the Gentiles warns Christians of the snares of the devil and his innumerable followers, when he exhorts the inhabitants of Ephesus to put on “the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we are not contending against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world rulers of this present darkness, against the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places” (Eph 6:11-12).

“We are reminded of this struggle by the figure of St Michael the Archangel, to which the Church in both the East and the West, has unceasingly directed a special devotion. As is well known, the first sanctuary dedicated to him arose in Constantinople through the work of Constantine: it is the celebrated Michaelion, which was followed in that new capital: of the Empire by numerous other churches dedicated to the Archangel. In the West, from the fifth century the cult of St Michael spread to many cities such as Rome, Milan, Piacenza, Genoa, Venice; among the many sites, the most famous is certainly this one on Monte Gargano.

“On the bronze door molded in Constantinople in 1076, the Archangel is depicted in the act of vanquishing the infernal dragon. This is the symbol with which art represents him to us and the liturgy leads us to invoke him. Everyone recalls the prayer that used to be recited years ago at the end of the Holy Mass, “Sancte Michael Archangele, defende nos in proelio” (Saint Michael Archangel defend us in the hour of conflict”

**Amen! - <https://johnib.wordpress.com/2013/07/06/defend-us-in-battle-benedict-xvi-and-pope-francis-consecrate-the-vatican-to-michael-the-archangel/>**

**or - <http://www.catholic.org/news/international/europe/story.php?id=51602>**

SoP/ToJ:

**The Spirit of Prophecy Volume 4, Page 397.2 -**

[http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?](http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?pubtype=Book&bookCode=4SP&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=397&QUERY=soon+to+be+repeated&resultId=2)

[pubtype=Book&bookCode=4SP&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=397&QUERY=soon+to+be+repeated&resultId=2](http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?pubtype=Book&bookCode=4SP&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=397&QUERY=soon+to+be+repeated&resultId=2)

“The Christian world will learn what Romanism really is, when it is too late to escape the snare. **She is silently growing into power.** Her doctrines are exerting their influence in legislative halls, in the churches, and in the hearts of men. Throughout the land she is piling up her lofty and massive structures, in the secret recesses of which **her former persecutions will be repeated.** **She is stealthily and unsuspectedly strengthening her forces to further her own ends when the time shall come for her to strike.** All that she desires is vantage ground, and this is soon to be given her. In the near future we shall see and shall feel what the purpose of the Roman element is. Whoever shall believe and obey the word of God will thereby incur reproach and persecution.”

**The Great Controversy 1911, Page 581.2 -**

[http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?](http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?pubtype=Book&bookCode=GC&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=581&QUERY=soon+to+be+repeated&resultId=7)

[pubtype=Book&bookCode=GC&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=581&QUERY=soon+to+be+repeated&resultId=7](http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?pubtype=Book&bookCode=GC&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=581&QUERY=soon+to+be+repeated&resultId=7)

“God’s word has given warning of the impending danger; let this be unheeded, and the Protestant world will learn what the purposes of Rome really are, only when it is too late to escape the snare. **She is silently growing into power.** Her doctrines are exerting their influence in legislative halls, in the churches, and in the hearts of men. She is piling up her lofty and massive structures in the secret recesses of which **her former persecutions will be repeated.** **Stealthily and unsuspectedly she is strengthening her forces to further her own ends when the time shall come for her to strike.** All that she desires is vantage ground, and this is already being given her. We shall **soon see and shall feel** what the purpose of **the Roman element** is. Whoever shall believe and obey the word of God will thereby incur reproach and persecution.”

Identifying the “whirlwind”:

The “whirlwinds” are a storm, and which are used symbolically to represent war, strife, being carried away, destruction and scattering to pieces:

2 Kings 2:1 KJB - And it came to pass, when the LORD would **take up** Elijah into heaven by **a whirlwind**, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 Kings 2:11 KJB - And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* **a chariot** of fire, and **horses** of fire, and **parted them both asunder**; and Elijah **went up by a whirlwind** into heaven.

Job 1:19 KJB - And, behold, there came **a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead;** and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

Job 37:9 KJB - **Out of the south cometh the whirlwind:** and cold out of the north.

Job 37:12 KJB - And it is **turned round about** by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

Job 37:13 KJB - He causeth it to come, whether **for correction**, or for his land, or for mercy.

Job 38:1 KJB - Then the LORD answered Job **out of the whirlwind**, and said,

Job 40:6 KJB - Then answered the LORD unto Job **out of the whirlwind**, and said,

Psalms 58:9 KJB - Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall **take them away as with a whirlwind**, both living, and **in his wrath**.

Proverbs 1:27 KJB - When your fear cometh as **desolation**, and your **destruction cometh as a whirlwind**; when **distress and anguish** cometh upon you.

Isaiah 5:28 KJB - Whose **arrows** *are* sharp, and all their **bows** bent, their **horses' hoofs** shall be counted like flint, and **their wheels like a whirlwind**:

Isaiah 17:13 KJB - The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and **they shall flee far off**, and shall be **chased as the chaff** of the mountains **before the wind**, and **like a rolling thing before the whirlwind**.

Isaiah 40:24 KJB - Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also **blow upon** them, and **they shall wither**, and **the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble**.

Isaiah 41:16 KJB - Thou shalt fan them, and **the wind shall carry them away**, and **the whirlwind shall scatter them**: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 66:15 KJB - For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with **his chariots like a whirlwind**, **to render his anger with fury**, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

Jeremiah 4:11 KJB - At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, **A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness** toward the daughter of my people, **not to fan, nor to cleanse**,

Jeremiah 4:12 KJB - *Even* **a full wind** from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

Jeremiah 4:13 KJB - Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and **his chariots shall be as a whirlwind**: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

Jeremiah 23:19 KJB - Behold, a **whirlwind** of the LORD is **gone forth in fury**, even a **grievous whirlwind**: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

Jeremiah 25:31 KJB - A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; **he will give them that are wicked to the sword**, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 25:32 KJB - Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, **evil shall go forth from nation to nation**, and **a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth**.

Jeremiah 25:33 KJB - And **the slain** of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; **they shall be dung upon the ground**.

Ezekiel 1:4 KJB - And I looked, and, behold, **a whirlwind** came out of the north, **a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself**, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

Daniel 2:35 KJB - Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and **the wind carried them away**, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

Jeremiah 49:32 KJB - And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and **I will scatter into all winds** them *that are* in the utmost corners; and **I will bring their calamity from all sides** thereof, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 51:1 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, **a destroying wind**;

Ezekiel 5:2 KJB - Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and **a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them**.

Hosea 8:7 KJB - For **they have sown the wind**, and **they shall reap the whirlwind**: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

Amos 1:14 KJB - But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with **shouting in the day of battle**, with **a tempest in the day of the whirlwind**:

Nahum 1:3 KJB - The LORD *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD hath his way **in the whirlwind** and **in the storm**, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

Habakkuk 3:14 KJB - Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out **as a whirlwind to scatter** me: their rejoicing *was* as **to devour** the poor secretly.

Zechariah 7:14 KJB - But I **scattered** them with **a whirlwind** among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was **desolate** after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

Matthew 7:25 KJB - **And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house;** and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

Matthew 7:27 KJB - **And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell:** and great was the fall of it.

John 6:18 KJB - And **the sea arose by reason of a great wind** that blew.

Revelation 7:1 KJB - And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, **holding the four winds of the earth**, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

Thus, the “**king of the north**”, in a end-time backlash, would come as an overwhelming storm against the “**king of the south**”.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**4BC - SDA Bible Commentary, Volume 4 (1955); Jeremiah, Chapter 36, page 1159.2 and 2SAT - Sermons and Talks, Volume 2 (1994); Chapter 45 - The Fruitless Fig Tree, Manuscript 65m 1912, page 331.3 -**

“... Now Covering the Same Ground—[Jeremiah 36:1-7 quoted.] This chapter is a record of **historical events that will be repeated**. Let all who desire to receive warning, read carefully. [Jeremiah 36:22, 23, 27, 28, 32 quoted] (Manuscript 65, 1912). ...”

Identifying the “**with chariots and horsemen**”

The “**chariots and horsemen**” is military might, an army, an host with war machines, generally under a kingly, or ruling, leader, and “**chariots**” are that which carry the army/persons:

Jeremiah 50:37 KJB - A sword *is* upon **their horses, and upon their chariots**, and upon all **the mingled people** that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her **treasures**; and they shall be robbed.

Genesis 50:9 KJB - And there went up with him both **chariots and horsemen**: and it was **a very great company**.

Exodus 14:9 KJB - But the Egyptians pursued after them, all **the horses and chariots** of Pharaoh, and **his horsemen**, and **his army**, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon.



Exodus 14:17 KJB - And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon **all his host**, upon **his chariots**, and upon **his horsemen**.

Exodus 14:18 KJB - And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon **his chariots**, and upon **his horsemen**.

Exodus 14:23 KJB - And the Egyptians **pursued**, and **went in after them** to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's **horses, his chariots, and his horsemen**.

Exodus 14:26 KJB - And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, **upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen**.

Exodus 14:28 KJB - And the waters returned, and covered **the chariots, and the horsemen**, *and* **all the host of Pharaoh** that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

Exodus 15:19 KJB - For **the horse** of Pharaoh went in with **his chariots** and with **his horsemen** into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

Joshua 24:6 KJB - And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians **pursued after** your fathers **with chariots and horsemen** unto the Red sea.

1 Samuel 8:11 KJB - And he said, This will be the manner of **the king that shall reign over** you: He will take your **sons, and appoint them for himself**, for **his chariots**, and *to be* **his horsemen**; and **some shall run before his chariots**.

1 Samuel 13:5 KJB - And the Philistines gathered themselves together **to fight with** Israel, thirty thousand **chariots**, and six thousand **horsemen**, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and **pitched** in Michmash, eastward from Bethaven.

2 Samuel 1:6 KJB - And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon **his spear**; and, lo, **the chariots and horsemen followed hard after** him.

2 Samuel 8:4 KJB - And David took from him a thousand **chariots**, and seven hundred **horsemen**, and twenty thousand **footmen**: and David houghed all **the chariot horses**, but reserved of them *for* an hundred **chariots**.

2 Samuel 10:18 KJB - And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David **slew the men of** seven hundred **chariots** of the Syrians, and forty thousand **horsemen**, and **smote** Shobach **the captain of their host, who died there**.

1 Kings 1:5 KJB - Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be

**king**: and he prepared him **chariots and horsemen**, and fifty **men to run before him**.

1 Kings 4:26 KJB - And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of **horses for his chariots**, and twelve thousand **horsemen**.

1 Kings 9:19 KJB - And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his **chariots**, and cities for his **horsemen**, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

1 Kings 9:22 KJB - But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they *were* **men of war**, and **his servants**, and **his princes**, and **his captains**, and **rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen**.

1 Kings 10:26 KJB - And Solomon gathered together **chariots and horsemen**: and he had a thousand and four hundred **chariots**, and twelve thousand **horsemen**, whom he bestowed in the cities for **chariots**, and **with the king** at Jerusalem.

1 Kings 20:25 KJB - And **number thee an army**, like **the army** that thou hast lost, **horse for horse**, and **chariot for chariot**: and **we will fight against them** in the plain, *and* surely we shall be **stronger** than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

2 Kings 7:14 KJB - They took therefore **two chariot horses**; and **the king** sent after **the host** of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

2 Kings 13:7 KJB - Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty **horsemen**, and ten **chariots**, and ten thousand **footmen**; for **the king of Syria had destroyed** them, and had made them like the dust **by threshing**.

2 Kings 18:24 KJB - How then wilt thou turn away the face of **one captain** of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for **chariots** and for **horsemen**?

1 Chronicles 18:4 KJB - And David took from him a thousand **chariots**, and seven thousand **horsemen**, and twenty thousand **footmen**: David also houghed all the **chariot horses**, but reserved of them an hundred **chariots**.

1 Chronicles 19:6 KJB - And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them **chariots and horsemen** out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syriamaachah, and out of Zobah.

2 Chronicles 1:14 KJB - And Solomon gathered **chariots and horsemen**: and he had a thousand and four hundred **chariots**, and twelve thousand **horsemen**, which he placed in the **chariot** cities, and **with the king** at Jerusalem.

2 Chronicles 8:9 KJB - But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but **they were men of war**, and **chief of his captains**, and **captains of his chariots and horsemen**.

2 Chronicles 9:25 KJB - And Solomon had four thousand stalls for **horses and chariots**, and twelve thousand **horsemen**; whom he bestowed in the **chariot** cities, and **with the king** at Jerusalem.

2 Chronicles 12:3 KJB - With twelve hundred **chariots**, and threescore thousand **horsemen**; and **the people were without number that came with him** out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

2 Chronicles 16:8 KJB - Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims **a huge host**, with very many **chariots and horsemen**? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

Psalms 46:9 KJB - He maketh **wars** to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh **the bow**, and cutteth **the spear** in sunder; he burneth **the chariot** in the fire.

Isaiah 22:6 KJB - And Elam bare the quiver with **chariots of men and horsemen**, and Kir uncovered the shield.

Isaiah 22:7 KJB - And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of **chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate**.

Isaiah 31:1 KJB - Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on **horses**, and trust in **chariots**, because **they are many**; and **in horsemen**, because **they are very strong**; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!

Isaiah 36:9 KJB - How then wilt thou turn away the face of **one captain** of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for **chariots and for horsemen**?

Isaiah 43:17 KJB - Which bringeth forth **the chariot and horse, the army and the power**; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

Ezekiel 26:7 KJB - For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar **king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people**.

Ezekiel 26:10 KJB - By reason of the abundance of his **horses** their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at **the noise of the horsemen**, and **of the wheels**, and **of the chariots**, when **he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach**.

Zechariah 9:10 KJB - And I will cut off **the chariot** from Ephraim, and **the horse** from Jerusalem, and **the battle bow** shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

Etc.

Identifying “... with may ships ...”

The “**ships**” are those 'houses' which carry cargo, driven by the winds and even fierce winds [war, which makes entrepreneurs lots of money who sell to both sides], which trade upon the “seas”, and are thus economic and financial entities, dealing with trade, money markets, banks, money monopolies [ie, like the Federal Reserve System, Central banks, cartels, etc], business partners, and the merchants of the earth, being masters of the Gold, the Silver, the Brass, Iron, Tin and precious metals/jewels and valuable things of the earth, animals and even people as slaves, and they are also used for war upon the waters:

Jeremiah 50:37 KJB - A sword *is* upon **their horses, and upon their chariots**, and upon all **the mingled people** that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her **treasures**; and they shall be robbed.

1 Kings 9:26 KJB - And king Solomon made a **navy of ships** in Eziongeber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

1 Kings 9:27 KJB - And Hiram **sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea**, with the servants of Solomon.

1 Kings 9:28 KJB - And **they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to** king Solomon.

2 Chronicles 8:18 KJB - And Hiram sent him by **the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea**; and they went with the servants of Solomon **to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to** king Solomon.

2 Chronicles 9:20 KJB - And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* **gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver**; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

2 Chronicles 9:21 KJB - For **the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.**

2 Chronicles 9:22 KJB - And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth **in riches** and wisdom.

Psalms 104:25 KJB - *So is* **this great and wide sea**, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

Psalms 104:26 KJB - **There go the ships**: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein.

Psalms 107:23 KJB - **They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters**;

Proverbs 31:14 KJB - She is like **the merchants' ships**; she **bringeth her food from afar**.

Isaiah 60:9 KJB - Surely the isles shall wait for me, and **the ships of Tarshish** first, **to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them**, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

Ezekiel 27:9 KJB - The ancients of Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: **all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.**

Ezekiel 27:12 KJB - Tarshish *was* **thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.**

Ezekiel 27:13 KJB - Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* **thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.**

Ezekiel 27:14 KJB - They of the house of Togarmah **traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.**

Ezekiel 27:15 KJB - The men of Dedan *were* **thy merchants**; many **isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.**

Ezekiel 27:16 KJB - Syria *was* **thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.**

Ezekiel 27:17 KJB - Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* **thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.**

Ezekiel 27:18 KJB - Damascus *was* **thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.**

Ezekiel 27:19 KJB - Dan also and Javan **going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.**

Ezekiel 27:20 KJB - Dedan *was* **thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.**

Ezekiel 27:21 KJB - Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, **they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.**

Ezekiel 27:22 KJB - **The merchants** of Sheba and Raamah, **they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.**

Ezekiel 27:23 KJB - Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, **the merchants** of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, *were* **thy merchants.**

Ezekiel 27:24 KJB - **These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of**

**cedar, among thy merchandise.**

Ezekiel 27:25 KJB - **The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.**

Ezekiel 27:26 KJB - **Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters:** the east wind hath broken thee **in the midst of the seas.**

Ezekiel 27:27 KJB - **Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.**

Ezekiel 27:28 KJB - The suburbs shall shake at the sound of **the cry of thy pilots.**

Ezekiel 27:29 KJB - And **all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;**

Ezekiel 27:30 KJB - And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

Ezekiel 27:31 KJB - And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

Ezekiel 27:32 KJB - And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed **in the midst of the sea?**

Ezekiel 27:33 KJB - **When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.**

Ezekiel 27:34 KJB - In the time *when* thou **shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.**

Ezekiel 27:35 KJB - **All the inhabitants of the isles** shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

Ezekiel 27:36 KJB - **The merchants among the people** shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt be* any more.

Ezekiel 30:9 KJB - In that day shall **messengers go forth from me in ships** to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

Daniel 11:30 KJB - For **the ships** of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

Luke 5:7 KJB - And they beckoned unto *their* **partners**, which were **in the other ship**, that they should come and help them. And they came, and **filled both the ships**, so that they began to sink.

James 3:4 KJB - Behold also **the ships**, which though *they be* so great, and **are driven of fierce winds**, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

Revelation 18:3 KJB - For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and **the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies**.

Revelation 18:11 KJB - And **the merchants of the earth** shall weep and mourn over her; for **no man buyeth their merchandise** any more:

Revelation 18:12 KJB - **The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,**

Revelation 18:13 KJB - And **cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.**

Revelation 18:14 KJB - And **the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly** are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

Revelation 18:15 KJB - **The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her**, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

Revelation 18:16 KJB - And saying, Alas, alas, **that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!**

Revelation 18:17 KJB - For in one hour **so great riches** is come to nought. And **every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea**, stood afar off,

Revelation 18:19 KJB - And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, **that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness!** for in one hour is she made desolate.

Revelation 18:23 KJB - And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for **thy merchants were the great men of the earth**; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

SoP/ToJ:

CL - Country Living (1946), Section II - Avoiding Labor Conflicts, page 10.3 -

“... The work of the people of God is to prepare for the events of the future, which will soon come upon them with blinding force. In the world gigantic monopolies will be formed. Men will bind themselves together in unions that will wrap them in the folds of the enemy. A few men will combine to grasp all the means to be obtained in certain lines of business. Trades unions will be formed, and those who refuse to join these unions will be marked men.--Letter 26, 1903. {CL 10.3} ...”

**Sidenote**, the Federal Reserve System is the greatest monopoly on earth.

Patriarchs and Prophets (1890), Chapter 51, God's Care for the Poor, pages 534.3-534.4 -

“... The Lord would place a check upon the inordinate love of property and power. Great evils would result from the continued accumulation of wealth by one class, and the poverty and degradation of another. Without some restraint the power of the wealthy would become a monopoly, and the poor, though in every respect fully as worthy in God's sight, would be regarded and treated as inferior to their more prosperous brethren. The sense of this oppression would arouse the passions of the poorer class. There would be a feeling of despair and desperation which would tend to demoralize society and open the door to crimes of every description. The regulations that God established were designed to promote social equality. The provisions of the sabbatical year and the jubilee would, in a great measure, set right that which during the interval had gone wrong in the social and political economy of the nation. {PP 534.3}

These regulations were designed to bless the rich no less than the poor. They would restrain avarice and a disposition for self-exaltation, and would cultivate a noble spirit of benevolence; and by fostering good will and confidence between all classes, they would promote social order, the stability of government. We are all woven together in the great web of humanity,

535

and whatever we can do to benefit and uplift others will reflect in blessing upon ourselves. The law of mutual dependence runs through all classes of society. The poor are not more dependent upon the rich than are the rich upon the poor. While the one class ask a share in the blessings which God has bestowed upon their wealthier neighbors, the other need the faithful service, the strength of brain and bone and muscle, that are the capital of the poor. {PP 534.4} ...”

Identifying “**enter**”

The word “**enter**” means to come “**into**” [Genesis 12:11; Jeremiah 42:17,18 KJB] the “**borders**” of [Numbers 34:8; 1 Kings 18:46 KJB; the “**entering in**” Joshua 13:5; Amos 6:14 KJB], to “**invade**” [2 Chronicles 20:10 KJB] and to “**besiege**” [2 Kings 24:10, 25:2; Jeremiah 52:5 KJB], etc.



## Identifying “and he shall enter into the countries”

To “**enter into the countries**”, is where the “**king of the north**” comes into the 'lands' in which many peoples dwell in some orderly fashion or another, and specifically those which surround Jerusalem [like the peoples - Edom, Moab, children of Ammon, Philistia, Egypt, Arabia, Isles, Libya, Ethiopia, etc.], which was to be at their center:

Genesis 26:3 KJB - Sojourn **in this land**, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give **all these countries**, and I will perform the oath which I swear unto Abraham thy father;

Joshua 17:11 KJB - And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and **her towns**, and Ibleam and **her towns**, and **the inhabitants of** Dor and **her towns**, and **the inhabitants of** Endor and **her towns**, and **the inhabitants of** Taanach and **her towns**, and **the inhabitants of** Megiddo and **her towns**, *even* **three countries**.

Isaiah 8:9 KJB - Associate yourselves, O **ye people**, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, **all ye of far countries**: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Jeremiah 21:13 KJB - Behold, I *am* against thee, O **inhabitant of** the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall **enter into our habitations**?

Jeremiah 40:11 KJB - Likewise when **all the Jews** that *were* **in Moab**, and **among the Ammonites**, and **in Edom**, and **that were in all the countries**, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

Jeremiah 40:12 KJB - Even **all the Jews** returned **out of all places** whither they were driven, and came **to the land of** Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

Ezekiel 26:10 KJB - By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when **he shall enter into** thy gates, as men **enter into** a city **wherein is made a breach**.

Ezekiel 30:4 KJB - And **the sword shall come upon Egypt**, and great pain shall be in **Ethiopia**, when the slain shall fall in **Egypt**, and they shall take away **her multitude**, and her foundations shall be broken down.

Ezekiel 30:5 KJB - **Ethiopia**, and **Libya**, and **Lydia**, and **all the mingled people**, and **Chub**, and **the men of the land** that is in league, **shall fall with them by the sword**.

Ezekiel 30:6 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; **They also that uphold Egypt shall fall**; and the pride of her power shall come down: **from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword**, saith the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 30:7 KJB - And **they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.**

Daniel 11:7 KJB - But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall **come with an army**, and **shall enter into** the fortress of the king of the north, and shall **deal against them, and shall prevail:**

Daniel 11:24 KJB - He **shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province;** and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

### Identifying “and shall overflow and pass over.”

To “**overflow**” is to come to flood stage and spill over the banks, to drown or sweep something away by water, and to cause people to fall down [into sin], a place of no standing [“**waters**” are “**peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues**” [Revelation 17:15 KJB]], and to “**pass over**” is to cover with water, or to go over, by or through something. The great river is symbolically like the body of a snake or serpent, which in flood stage, spreads forth wings, and looks as a flying serpent, a Leviathan, a Dragon:

Deuteronomy 11:4 KJB - And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how **he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them** as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath **destroyed them** unto this day;

Job 28:11 KJB - He bindeth **the floods from overflowing;** and *the thing that is hid* bringeth he forth to light.

Job 38:25 KJB - Who hath divided **a watercourse for the overflowing of waters,** or a way for the lightning of thunder;

Psalms 69:2 KJB - I sink in **deep mire, where there is no standing;** I am come **into deep waters,** where **the floods overflow me.**

Psalms 69:15 KJB - Let not **the waterflood overflow** me, neither let **the deep swallow me up,** and let not **the pit shut her mouth upon me.**

Isaiah 8:7 KJB - Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them **the waters of the river, strong and many,** *even* **the king of Assyria,** **and all his glory;** and **he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:**

Isaiah 8:8 KJB - And he **shall pass through** Judah; **he shall overflow and go over,** he shall **reach even to the neck;** and **the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land,** O Immanuel.

Isaiah 8:9 KJB - Associate yourselves, O ye people, and **ye shall be broken in pieces;** and give ear, **all ye of far countries:** gird yourselves, and **ye shall be broken in pieces;** gird yourselves, and **ye shall be broken in pieces.**

Isaiah 10:22 KJB - For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed **shall overflow with** righteousness.

Isaiah 28:2 KJB - Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* **a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down** to the earth with the hand.

Isaiah 28:15 KJB - Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when **the overflowing scourge shall pass through**, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

Isaiah 28:17 KJB - Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail **shall sweep away** the refuge of lies, and **the waters shall overflow the hiding place**.

Isaiah 28:18 KJB - And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell **shall not stand**; when **the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it**.

Isaiah 30:28 KJB - And **his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity**: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

Isaiah 43:2 KJB - When thou **passest through the waters**, I *will be* with thee; and **through the rivers**, they shall not **overflow** thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

Jeremiah 47:2 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; Behold, **waters rise up out of the north**, and **shall be an overflowing flood**, and **shall overflow the land**, and **all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl**.

Ezekiel 13:11 KJB - Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that **it shall fall**: there shall be **an overflowing shower**; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

Ezekiel 13:13 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and **there shall be an overflowing shower** in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

Ezekiel 38:22 KJB - And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an **overflowing** rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

Daniel 11:10 KJB - But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall **assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through**: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

Daniel 11:26 KJB - Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and **his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.**

Joel 2:24 KJB - And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall **overflow** with wine and oil.

Joel 3:13 KJB - Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats **overflow; for their wickedness is great.**

Habakkuk 1:5 KJB - **Behold ye among the heathen,** and regard, and wonder marvellously: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

Habakkuk 1:6 KJB - For, lo, **I raise up the Chaldeans,** *that* bitter and hasty nation, which **shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs.**

Habakkuk 1:7 KJB - They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

Habakkuk 1:8 KJB - Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

Habakkuk 1:9 KJB - They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

Habakkuk 1:10 KJB - And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

Habakkuk 1:11 KJB - Then shall *his* mind change, and **he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.**

Habakkuk 3:10 KJB - The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: **the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice,** *and* lifted up his hands on high.

A question arises at the point of transition from Daniel 11:40 to verses 41-45 KJB. That question is, "Who is the king of the south in the verses of Daniel 11:41-45 KJB?"

Many answers are given from various quarters to answer the question - "China!", "Turkey!", "Muslims!", "Islam!", "Russia!", "Red China!", "Communism!", "Fascism!", etc., but none of those are scriptural answers, nor are they correct. Want to know? It's really quite simple, and the answer is directly in those texts. Read the passage slowly. Read it prayerfully. Read it carefully.

Ezekiel 30:13 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and **there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt:** and **I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.**

**See context:**

Ezekiel 30:1 KJB - The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

Ezekiel 30:2 KJB - Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

Ezekiel 30:3 KJB - For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

Ezekiel 30:4 KJB - And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

Ezekiel 30:5 KJB - Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

Ezekiel 30:6 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 30:7 KJB - And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

Ezekiel 30:8 KJB - And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.

Ezekiel 30:9 KJB - In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

Ezekiel 30:10 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

Ezekiel 30:11 KJB - He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

Ezekiel 30:12 KJB - And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Ezekiel 30:13 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

Ezekiel 30:14 KJB - And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

Ezekiel 30:15 KJB - And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

Ezekiel 30:16 KJB - And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

Ezekiel 30:17 KJB - The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

Ezekiel 30:18 KJB - At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

Ezekiel 30:19 KJB - Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 30:20 KJB - And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Ezekiel 30:21 KJB - Son of man, **I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.**

Ezekiel 30:22 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, **I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.**

Ezekiel 30:23 KJB - And **I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.**

Ezekiel 30:24 KJB - And **I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand:** but **I will break Pharaoh's arms,** and **he shall groan before him with the groanings of a *deadly wounded man.***

Ezekiel 30:25 KJB - But **I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon,** and **the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down;** and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when **I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon,** and **he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.**

Ezekiel 30:26 KJB - And **I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries;** and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

**Sidenote**, as Egypt had given a deadly wound to the king of the north [Daniel 11:40], so the king of the north was to give a deadly wound to the king of the south, by having a sword put into his hand, this will be the 2<sup>nd</sup> Beast [Apostate christianity, the harlot daughters of USA] aiding the 1<sup>st</sup> Beast [Papacy, Mother of Harlots] of Revelation 13.

Where is the “**king of the south**” mentioned after vs 40 KJB? It is **nowhere** mentioned again, after the sweeping storm out of the north takes it out permanently in vs 40, even as the Pharaoh in the passages of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Habakkuk was removed/killed, and the “**land of Egypt**” remained, being conquered by Babylon, the king of the north. A king and a land/kingdom are two things, though with special connections, like a husband and wife, a head and body. This ties into the 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> Heads of the Beast of Revelation 17 KJB.

Let us remember, that “**Egypt**” represents spiritually the world and worldliness, that the people of God, were to be freed from, and taken to Canaan, even Heavenly Canaan, as Moses and the peoples Israel were led out by God, and went through the wilderness to the promised land.

In the end, only MYSTERY Babylon [and all who follow it] remains, waging war against God's remnant on earth. The whole world will be worshipping, for there will be angels seen again on earth, many mighty miracles and deceptions wrought as have never been witnessed by the modern era, and Lucifer himself will be “**revealed**” [2 Thessalonians 2:3,8 KJB] as 'christ', attempting to counter the second advent of Jesus Christ, being the overmastering delusion.

God's end-time messenger, the prophetess of the Lord, sister Ellen G. White, already revealed all of these events, in their order, in **The Great Controversy [1888, or 1911]** beginning in **Chapter 15** onward. Chapters 1 to 15, of that same prophetic road map, reveal the events of Daniel 11:20-40 KJB in their order. Verily from the very first pages of the book up to pages 60 or so, etc. goes from the time of the destruction of Jerusalem to the time of Constantine, to the rise of the Papacy, which are verily the events of the first 4 churches, seals and trumpets, and some of the 5<sup>th</sup> also, and then the book continues in chronological order from there through the remaining churches, seals and trumpets, and also through the 7 last plagues, 1,000 years and New Heaven and New Earth.

Now, having eliminated the specters of non-existent answers, let us continue into Daniel 11:41-45, 12:1-3 KJB.

Daniel 11:41 KJB - He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

The “**he**” is the “**king of the north**” [Daniel 11:40 [b] KJB] on its way through to conquering the south [“**land of Egypt**”, and its “**king**”], and the “**countries**” around, and comes into “**the glorious land**”.

Identifying “**enter**”

The word “**enter**” means to come “**into**” [Genesis 12:11; Jeremiah 42:17,18 KJB] the “**borders**” of [Numbers 34:8; 1 Kings 18:46; the “**entering in**” Joshua 13:5; Amos 6:14 KJB], to “**invade**” [2 Chronicles 20:10 KJB] and to “**besiege**” [2 Kings 24:10, 25:2; Jeremiah 52:5 KJB], etc.

The word “**also**” is very key, since “**the glorious land**” does not go unscathed, but is entered into.

Identifying “**the glorious land**”

“**The glorious land**” is the very promised land, the land of Canaan, even Judaea and Israel, but a land is filled with peoples, and so is even symbolic of the very church, those of **faith** whose is

the eternal inheritance, a land flowing with milk and honey, the peoples, the kingdom, of Christ Jesus, the King, for they are the citizens of that **“Heavenly”** Canaan, having their names **“written”** there [Luke 10:20; Hebrews 12:22,23 KJB], for their **“Jerusalem”** is **“above”** [Psalms 137:6; Galatians 4:26; Hebrews 11:16, 12:22; Revelation 3:12, 21:2 KJB], so we must keep in mind, the great spiritual world-wide controversy. **“The glorious land”** is not **“the glorious holy mountain”**, but they are related, for **“the glorious land”** represents the church militant, which is amidst the warring:

Genesis 49:15 KJB - And he saw **that rest was good**, and **the land that it was pleasant**; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

Exodus 3:8 KJB - And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land **unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites**, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

Exodus 3:17 KJB - And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt **unto the land of the Canaanites**, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, **unto a land flowing with milk and honey**.

Exodus 13:5 KJB - And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee **into the land of the Canaanites**, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, **which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey**, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

Exodus 33:3 KJB - **Unto a land flowing with milk and honey**: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

Leviticus 20:24 KJB - But I have said unto you, **Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey**: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

Numbers 13:27 KJB - And they told him, and said, We came **unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it**.

Numbers 14:8 KJB - If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us **into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey**.

Numbers 16:13 KJB - *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

Numbers 16:14 KJB - Moreover thou hast not brought us **into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards**: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

Deuteronomy 6:3 KJB - Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it **may be well with thee**, and **that ye may increase mightily**, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath **promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey**.



Deuteronomy 11:9 KJB - And that ye may prolong *your* days **in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.**

Deuteronomy 26:9 KJB - And he hath brought us **into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.**

Deuteronomy 26:15 KJB - Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless **thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.**

Deuteronomy 27:3 KJB - And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art **passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.**

Deuteronomy 31:20 KJB - For when I shall have brought them **into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat;** then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

Joshua 5:6 KJB - For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them **the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.**

Psalms 45:13 KJB - **The king's daughter is all glorious within;** her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

Psalms 85:9 KJB - Surely **his salvation is** nigh them that fear him; **that glory may dwell in our land.**

Psalms 105:11 KJB - Saying, Unto thee will **I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:**

Psalms 106:24 KJB - Yea, they despised **the pleasant land,** they **believed** not his **word:**

Psalms 145:11 KJB - They shall speak of **the glory of thy kingdom,** and talk of thy power;

Psalms 145:12 KJB - To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and **the glorious majesty of his kingdom.**

Psalms 145:13 KJB - **Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,** and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

Song of Solomon 4:11 KJB - Thy lips, O **my spouse,** drop *as* the honeycomb: **honey**

**and milk are under thy tongue**; and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

Isaiah 4:2 KJB - In that day shall **the branch of the LORD** be **beautiful** and **glorious**, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of **Israel**.

Isaiah 5:7 KJB - For **the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel**, and **the men of Judah his pleasant plant**: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Isaiah 7:22 KJB - And it shall come to pass, for **the abundance of milk** *that* they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and **honey** shall every one eat that is left in the land.

Isaiah 11:10 KJB - And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and **his rest shall be glorious**.

Isaiah 22:23 KJB - And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and **he shall be for a glorious throne** to his father's house.

Isaiah 28:1 KJB - Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of **Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is** a fading flower, which *are* on **the head of the fat valleys** of them that are overcome with wine!

Isaiah 28:4 KJB - And **the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley**, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty **fruit** before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

Isaiah 32:12 KJB - They shall lament for the teats, for **the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine**.

Isaiah 32:13 KJB - **Upon the land of my people** shall come up thorns *and* briers; yea, **upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city**:

Isaiah 60:13 KJB - The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, **to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious**.

Isaiah 62:2 KJB - And the Gentiles shall see **thy righteousness**, and all kings **thy glory**: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

Isaiah 62:3 KJB - Thou shalt also be **a crown of glory** in the hand of the LORD, and **a royal diadem** in the hand of thy God.

Isaiah 62:4 KJB - **Thou** shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall **thy land** any more be termed Desolate: but **thou** shalt be called Hephzibah, and **thy land** Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and **thy land shall be married**.

Isaiah 62:5 KJB - For *as* a young man marrieth **a virgin**, *so* shall thy sons marry thee:

and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over **the bride**, *so* shall thy God rejoice over **thee**.

Isaiah 64:11 KJB - **Our holy and our beautiful house**, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: **and all our pleasant things** are laid waste.

Jeremiah 3:18 KJB - In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north **to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers**.

Jeremiah 3:19 KJB - But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee **a pleasant land, a goodly heritage** of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

Jeremiah 7:34 KJB - Then will I cause to cease from **the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem**, the **voice of mirth**, and the **voice of gladness**, the **voice of the bridegroom**, and the **voice of the bride**: for **the land** shall be desolate.

Jeremiah 11:5 KJB - That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, **to give them a land flowing with milk and honey**, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

Jeremiah 12:10 KJB - Many pastors have destroyed **my vineyard**, they have trodden **my portion** under foot, they have made **my pleasant portion** a desolate wilderness.

Jeremiah 12:14 KJB - Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch **the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit**; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

Jeremiah 23:10 KJB - For **the land** is full of adulterers; for because of swearing **the land** mourneth; **the pleasant places** of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

Jeremiah 32:22 KJB - And hast given them **this land**, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, **a land flowing with milk and honey**;

Lamentations 5:2 KJB - **Our inheritance** is turned to strangers, **our houses** to aliens.

Ezekiel 7:2 KJB - Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto **the land of Israel**; An end, the end is come upon **the four corners of the land**.

Ezekiel 7:20 KJB - As for **the beauty of his ornament**, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

Ezekiel 20:6 KJB - In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt **into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey**, which *is* **the glory of all lands**:

Ezekiel 20:15 KJB - Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I

would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

Ezekiel 20:38 KJB - And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 20:40 KJB - For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height **of Israel**, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, **all of them in the land**, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

Ezekiel 20:42 KJB - And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

Ezekiel 33:24 KJB - Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of **the land of Israel** speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; **the land is given us for inheritance**.

Ezekiel 45:1 KJB - Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot **the land for inheritance**, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion **of the land**: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy **in all the borders thereof round about**.

Ezekiel 47:14 KJB - And ye shall **inherit it**, one as well as another: *concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance*.

Daniel 8:9 KJB - And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward **the pleasant land**.

Daniel 11:16 KJB - But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand **in the glorious land**, which by his hand shall be consumed.

Daniel 11:20 KJB - Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes **in the glory of the kingdom**: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

Daniel 11:45 KJB - And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in **the glorious** holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Zechariah 7:14 KJB - But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus **the land** was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid **the pleasant land** desolate.

Ephesians 5:27 KJB - That he might present it to himself **a glorious church**, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Hebrews 11:16 KJB - But now they desire **a better country, that is, an heavenly:** wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for **he hath prepared for them a city.**

1 Peter 1:4 KJB - **To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,**

**SoP/ToJ:**

Consider extra materials, Manuscript Release 3:230, 9:91; Acts of the Apostles 11; Early Writings 14; SDA Bible Commentary 560; SDA Bible Dictionary Volume 8, Canaan and GC 581; Testimonies to the Church 5:712, 451, 464.

Identifying “... many ...”

The word “**many**” means a great and large, in reference to number, or amount [of time, monies, peoples, substance] or in status [reknown, famous, important, leading, etc.], a multitude or mighty nation, for many examples, see King James Concordance [H7227], “רב”, “rab”.

Exodus 5:5 KJB - And Pharaoh said, Behold, **the people of the land** now **are many**, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

Exodus 23:2 KJB - Thou shalt not follow **a multitude** to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline **after many** to wrest *judgment*:

Deuteronomy 26:5 KJB - And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there **a nation, great, mighty, and populous:**

Joshua 11:4 KJB - And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, **much people**, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore **in multitude**, with horses and chariots **very many.**

Psalms 35:18 KJB - I will give thee thanks in **the great congregation:** I will praise thee **among much people.**

Zechariah 8:22 KJB - Yea, **many people** and **strong nations** shall come to seek the LORD of **hosts** in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

Identifying “[countries]”

The word “[countries]” is supplied, and is really meant as a help by the translators, to identify the many 'peoples and persons' within those spiritual “**countries**” [Daniel 11:40,42 KJB] that the “**king of the north**” enters into, besieges and conquers.

Identifying “**shall be overthrown**”

To be “**overthrown**” is to conquer by might, force, device, intelligence, deceit, etc, and to cause to be cast down, to be not established, but turned over and cannot recover, destroyed in battle or

judgment, to conquer the true faith by doubt, fear, deceit, sin, because they have forsaken the covenant of God and have not kept His Commandments, and worshipped idols and false gods, and loved a lie, and trusted in strength of “**Egypt**” [world, worldliness, and its false and corrupt systems of Government, Education, School, Medical, Business [Policies], Living [city dwelling, house to house], Food [Diet & Markets], Banking [Monies, Merchants], Dress [Fashions], Music, Sports, etc.], which is a “**broken reed**” [Isaiah 36:6 KJB], “**reeds and flags ... paper reeds**” [Isaiah 19:4-6 KJB], a “**staff of reed**” [Ezekiel 29:6 KJB] unto the professed people of God, which will tear their shoulder, and make their loins to shake, and “**every earthly support will be cut off**” [Desire of Ages, page 121.3]:

Genesis 19:29 KJB - And it came to pass, when God **destroyed the cities of the plain**, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of **the midst of the overthrow**, when he **overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt**.

Exodus 15:4 KJB - Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he **cast into the sea**: his chosen captains also are **drowned in the Red sea**.

Exodus 15:5 KJB - **The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom** as a stone.

Exodus 15:6 KJB - Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath **dashed in pieces the enemy**.

Exodus 15:7 KJB - And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast **overthrown them that rose up against thee**: thou sentest forth **thy wrath**, *which* **consumed them** as stubble.

Exodus 15:8 KJB - And with the blast of thy nostrils **the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea**.

Exodus 23:24 KJB - Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt **utterly overthrow them**, and quite **break down** their images.

Deuteronomy 12:3 KJB - And ye shall **overthrow** their altars, and **break** their pillars, and **burn** their groves with fire; and ye shall **hew down** the graven images of their gods, and **destroy** the names of them **out of that place**.

Deuteronomy 29:23 KJB - *And that* **the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein**, like **the overthrow** of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD **overthrew** in his **anger**, and in his **wrath**:

Judges 9:40 KJB - And Abimelech **chased** him, and he **fled before him**, and many were **overthrown and wounded**, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

2 Samuel 17:9 KJB - Behold, he is **hid** now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be **overthrown** at the first, that whosoever

heareth it will say, There is **a slaughter among the people** that follow Absalom.

2 Chronicles 14:13 KJB - And Asa and the people that *were* with him **pursued** them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were **overthrown**, that **they could not recover themselves**; for they were **destroyed before** the LORD, and before his host; and they **carried away very much spoil**.

Psalms 106:27 KJB - To **overthrow** their seed also among the nations, and to **scatter them** in the lands.

Psalms 140:11 KJB - Let **not** an evil speaker **be established in the earth**: evil shall hunt the violent man to **overthrow** *him*.

Proverbs 11:11 KJB - By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is **overthrown by the mouth of the wicked**.

Proverbs 12:7 KJB - **The wicked are overthrown**, and **are not**: but the house of the **righteous** shall **stand**.

Proverbs 14:11 KJB - **The house of the wicked shall be overthrown**: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

Proverbs 24:16 KJB - For a just *man* **falleth** seven times, and riseth up again: but **the wicked shall fall into mischief**.

Isaiah 1:7 KJB - Your **country is desolate**, your **cities are burned with fire**: your **land, strangers devour** it in your presence, and *it is* **desolate**, as **overthrown by strangers**.

Isaiah 3:8 KJB - For Jerusalem **is ruined**, and Judah **is fallen**: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

Jeremiah 18:23 KJB - Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me*: **forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin** from thy sight, but let them be **overthrown** before thee; deal *thus* with them **in the time of thine anger**.

Jeremiah 49:18 KJB - As **in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof**, saith the LORD, **no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it**.

Ezekiel 33:12 KJB - Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his **transgression**: as for **the wickedness of the wicked**, he shall not **fall thereby** in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he **sinneth**.

Hosea 5:5 KJB - And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim **fall in their iniquity**; Judah also shall **fall with them**.

Hosea 14:1 KJB - O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast **fallen by thine**

iniquity.

Haggai 2:22 KJB - And **I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms**, and I will **destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen**; and I will **overthrow** the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders **shall come down**, every one by the sword of his brother.

Daniel 11:33 KJB - And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall **fall by** the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

2 Timothy 2:18 KJB - Who **concerning the truth have erred, saying** that the resurrection is past already; and **overthrow the faith** of some.

2 Peter 2:6 KJB - And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrhah into ashes **condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample** unto those that after should live ungodly;

Identifying “**but these shall escape out of his hand,**”

To “**escape out of his** [the king of the north's] **hand**” is to get away from being conquered or killed, to flee away to safety [either to place or person, as in the Everlasting Gospel], to be delivered, to slip through a narrow place, and conversely it can mean to be escaped of being killed by the sword and taken “**captive**” to be servants to then later come out of captivity as a remnant.

Exodus 2:19 KJB - And they said, An Egyptian **delivered us out of the hand of** the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

Exodus 3:8 KJB - And I am come down **to deliver them out of the hand of** the Egyptians, and **to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites**, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

Deuteronomy 23:15 KJB - Thou shalt **not deliver unto** his master the servant which is **escaped from** his master unto thee:

Deuteronomy 23:16 KJB - **He shall dwell with thee, even among you**, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

Judges 21:17 KJB - And they said, *There must be* **an inheritance for them** that be **escaped** of Benjamin, that **a tribe be not destroyed out of** Israel.

1 Samuel 14:41 KJB - Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were **taken**: but the people **escaped**.

1 Samuel 19:10 KJB - And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he **slipped away out of** Saul's **presence**, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David **fled**, and **escaped** that night.



1 Samuel 19:12 KJB - So Michal let David down **through a window**: and he **went**, and **fled**, and **escaped**.

1 Samuel 19:17 KJB - And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and **sent away** mine enemy, that he is **escaped**? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, **Let me go**; why should I kill thee?

1 Samuel 19:18 KJB - So David **fled**, and **escaped**, and **came to** Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel **went and dwelt in** Naioth.

1 Samuel 22:1 KJB - David therefore **departed** thence, and **escaped to** the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

1 Samuel 22:20 KJB - And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, **escaped**, and **fled** after David.

1 Samuel 27:1 KJB - And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily **escape into** the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall **despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of** Israel: **so shall I escape out of his hand**.

2 Chronicles 16:7 KJB - And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and **not relied on the LORD thy God**, therefore is the host of the king of Syria **escaped out of thine hand**.

2 Chronicles 30:6 KJB - So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to **the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand** of the kings of Assyria.

2 Chronicles 36:20 KJB - And them that had **escaped from the sword** carried he away to Babylon; where **they were servants to him and his sons** until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

Ezra 9:8 KJB - And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, **to leave us a remnant to escape**, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and **give us a little reviving in our bondage**.

Ezra 9:14 KJB - **Should we again break thy commandments**, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* **no remnant nor escaping**?

Ezra 9:15 KJB - O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous: for **we remain yet escaped**, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

Nehemiah 1:2 KJB - That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews **that had escaped, which were left of the captivity,** and concerning Jerusalem.

Nehemiah 1:3 KJB - And they said unto me, **The remnant that are left of the captivity** there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

Job 1:15 KJB - And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and **took them away;** yea, they have **slain the servants with the edge of the sword;** and I only am **escaped** alone to tell thee.

Job 1:16 KJB - While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath **burned up the sheep, and the servants,** and **consumed them;** and I only am **escaped** alone to tell thee.

Job 1:17 KJB - While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The **Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword;** and I only am **escaped** alone to tell thee.

Job 1:19 KJB - And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and **they are dead;** and I only am **escaped** alone to tell thee.

Job 19:20 KJB - My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am **escaped** with the skin of my teeth.

Psalms 124:7 KJB - Our soul is **escaped** as a bird **out of the snare** of the fowlers: **the snare is broken,** and **we are escaped.**

Isaiah 11:14 KJB - But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; **they shall spoil them of the east** together: **they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.**

Jeremiah 32:4 KJB - And Zedekiah king of Judah shall **not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans,** but shall surely be **delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon,** and **shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;**

Jeremiah 34:3 KJB - And thou shalt **not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand;** and **thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.**

Jeremiah 38:17 KJB - Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; **If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's** princes, then **thy soul shall live,** and this city shall **not be burned with fire;** and **thou shalt live,** and thine house:

Jeremiah 38:18 KJB - But **if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes,**

**then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.**

Jeremiah 38:23 KJB - So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and **thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon:** and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

Jeremiah 49:6 KJB - And afterward I will **bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon,** saith the LORD.

Daniel 11:42 KJB - He shall stretch forth **his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.**

Luke 1:74 KJB - That he would grant unto us, that we being **delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him** without fear,

John 10:39 KJB - Therefore they **sought again to take him:** but he **escaped out of their hand,**

Acts 12:11 KJB - And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath **delivered me out of the hand of** Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

2 Corinthians 11:32 KJB - In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, **desirous to apprehend me:**

2 Corinthians 11:33 KJB - And **through a window** in a basket was I let down by the wall, and **escaped his hands.**

Hebrews 11:34 KJB - Quenched the violence of fire, **escaped the edge of the sword,** out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

Hebrews 12:25 KJB - See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if **they escaped not** who refused him that spake on earth, **much more shall not we escape,** if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

2 Peter 1:4 KJB - Whereby are **given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.**

2 Peter 2:18 KJB - For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were **clean escaped from them who live in error.**

2 Peter 2:19 KJB - While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the **servants of corruption:** for of whom **a man is overcome,** of the same is he **brought in bondage.**

2 Peter 2:20 KJB - For if **after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through**

**the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ**, they are again entangled therein, and **overcome**, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

2 Peter 2:21 KJB - For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

2 Peter 2:22 KJB - But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

### Identifying “*even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.”

These three nations, were to the North East [Ammon], East [Moab] and South East [Esau/Edom/Idumean] of Jerusalem/Judaea, and were never removed by the peoples Israel. They were related to the peoples Israel by blood ancestry, through Esau [Edom, brother of Jacob/Israel], and through Lot [Nephew of Abraham] and his daughters, through corrupt city thinking, incest and corrupt wine, gave birth to Moab and Benammi [Ammon]. They were the very nations that attempted to withhold Israel from entering into the promised land of Canaan, and thus spiritually represent those who hinder spiritual Israel from entering the Promised Land. They were the very nations that teamed up to destroy Israel, but ended up destroying themselves in a miniature [or type of] Armageddon in the time of Jehoshaphat, thus did not escape the judgment of God, though they had survived the attacks of other nations. Let us remember, we are looking for character, the spiritual aspect of these, even as they are spiritually related to spiritual Israel, and lay upon the spiritual eastern borders, that we may have understanding of who they represent in the last days, upon the global scale of the Great Controversy.

Judges 10:6 KJB - And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and **the gods of Moab**, and **the gods of the children of Ammon**, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

Isaiah 11:9 KJB - They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

Isaiah 11:10 KJB - And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

Isaiah 11:11 KJB - And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

Isaiah 11:12 KJB - And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Isaiah 11:13 KJB - The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

Isaiah 11:14 KJB - But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: **they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.**

Isaiah 11:15 KJB - And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dryshod.

Isaiah 11:16 KJB - And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

Jeremiah 9:25 KJB - Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

Jeremiah 9:26 KJB - Egypt, and Judah, and **Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab**, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these nations are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

#### Identifying “Edom”:

“Edom” is Esau, Jacob's/Israel's elder brother by their father Isaac and Rebekah [Genesis 25:20 KJB], also known as the Idumeans. What is his character? He was hairy red, a hunter and favorite of Isaac, for his venison. Sold his birthright and inheritance for pottage, or worldly goods. He married multiple wives [at least 5 **Judith** [daughter of Beerli the Hittite, as per KJB Genesis 26:34] + **Bashemath** [daughter of Elon the Hittite, as per KJB Genesis 26:34] + **Mahalath** [aka: **Bashemath**, daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nebajoth as per KJB Genesis 25:13, 28:9, 36:3] + **Adah** [daughter of Elon the Hittite, as per KJB Genesis 36:2,4] + **Aholibamah** [daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, as per KJB Genesis 36:2,5,14]]. These wives were outside of the faith. He had not obeyed the desires of his father and mother in this. He and they began to be idolaters. He sought revenge upon his brother, for being deceived, and Jacob/Israel was afraid of him, though eventually Esau forgave him. His inheritance was Mt. Seir, which had to be taken from the Horites [cave dwellers]. The Edomites were probationers.

Mont Seir is Esau/Edom's Heritage [which was originally settled by the Horites [Horims, Hori, cave dwellers] in Genesis 14:6 KJB, which were expelled by the Edomites; see Genesis 36:20; Deuteronomy 2:12,22 KJB], see also passages dealing with Mt. Seir: Genesis 14:6, 32:3, 33:14,16, 36:8,9,20,21,30; Numbers 24:18; Deuteronomy 1:2,44, 2:1,4,5,8,12,22,29, 33:2; Joshua 11:17, 12:7, 15:10, 24:4; Judges 5:4; 1 Chronicles 1:38, 4:42; 2 Chronicles 20:10,22,23, 25:11,14; Isaiah 21:11; Ezekiel 25:8, 35:2,3,7,15 KJB.

Genesis 25:23 KJB - And the LORD said unto her, **Two nations** *are* in thy womb, and **two manner of people** shall be separated from thy bowels; and **the one people shall be stronger than the other people**; and **the elder shall serve the younger.**

Genesis 25:24 KJB - And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* **twins** in her womb.

Genesis 25:25 KJB - And **the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment;** and they called **his name Esau.**

Genesis 25:26 KJB - And after that came his brother out, and **his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob:** and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

Genesis 25:27 KJB - And the boys grew: and **Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field;** and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.

Genesis 25:28 KJB - And Isaac loved **Esau, because he did eat of his venison:** but Rebekah loved Jacob.

Genesis 25:29 KJB - And Jacob **sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint:**

Genesis 25:30 KJB - And **Esau** said to Jacob, **Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.**

Genesis 25:31 KJB - And Jacob said, **Sell me this day thy birthright.**

Genesis 25:32 KJB - And **Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?**

Genesis 25:33 KJB - And Jacob said, **Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.**

Genesis 25:34 KJB - Then **Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.**

Genesis 32:3 KJB - And Jacob sent messengers before him to **Esau his brother** unto **the land of Seir, the country of Edom.**

Genesis 32:4 KJB - And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord **Esau;** Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

Genesis 32:5 KJB - And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, **that I may find grace in thy sight.**

Genesis 32:6 KJB - And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to **thy brother Esau,** and also **he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.**

Genesis 32:7 KJB - Then **Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed**: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

Genesis 32:8 KJB - And said, **If Esau come** to the one company, and **smite it**, then **the other company which is left shall escape.**

Genesis 32:11 KJB - **Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau**: for **I fear him**, lest **he will come and smite me**, *and* the mother with the children.

Genesis 32:13 KJB - And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for **Esau his brother**;

Genesis 32:17 KJB - And he commanded the foremost, saying, When **Esau my brother** meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

Genesis 33:4 KJB - And **Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.**

Genesis 33:5 KJB - And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

Genesis 33:6 KJB - Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

Genesis 33:7 KJB - And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

Genesis 33:8 KJB - And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

Genesis 33:9 KJB - And **Esau** said, I have enough, **my brother**; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

Genesis 33:10 KJB - And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

Genesis 33:11 KJB - Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

Genesis 33:12 KJB - And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

Genesis 33:13 KJB - And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

Genesis 33:14 KJB - Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto **my lord unto Seir.**

Genesis 33:15 KJB - And **Esau** said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

Genesis 33:16 KJB - So **Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.**

Genesis 36:1 KJB - Now these *are* the generations of **Esau, who is Edom.**

Genesis 36:2 KJB - **Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;**

Genesis 36:3 KJB - And **Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.**

Genesis 36:4 KJB - And Adah bare to **Esau** Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

Genesis 36:5 KJB - And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* **the sons of Esau,** which were **born unto him in the land of Canaan.**

Genesis 36:6 KJB - And **Esau took his wives,** and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and **all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.**

Genesis 36:7 KJB - For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

Genesis 36:8 KJB - Thus **dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.**

Genesis 36:9 KJB - And these *are* the generations of **Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:**

Genesis 36:10 KJB - These *are* the names of **Esau's sons;** Eliphaz the son of **Adah the wife of Esau,** Reuel the son of **Bashemath the wife of Esau.**

Genesis 36:11 KJB - And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

Genesis 36:12 KJB - And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.



Genesis 36:13 KJB - And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

Genesis 36:14 KJB - And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, **Esau's wife**: and she bare to **Esau** Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

Genesis 36:15 KJB - These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

Genesis 36:16 KJB - Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz **in the land of Edom**; these *were* the sons of Adah.

Genesis 36:17 KJB - And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel **in the land of Edom**; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

Genesis 36:18 KJB - And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, **Esau's wife**.

Genesis 36:19 KJB - These *are* the sons of **Esau, who is Edom**, and these *are* their dukes.

Genesis 36:20 KJB - These *are* the sons of **Seir** the Horite, **who inhabited the land**; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

Genesis 36:21 KJB - And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

Genesis 36:22 KJB - And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

Genesis 36:23 KJB - And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

Genesis 36:24 KJB - And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

Genesis 36:25 KJB - And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

Genesis 36:26 KJB - And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

Genesis 36:27 KJB - The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

Genesis 36:28 KJB - The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

Genesis 36:29 KJB - These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

Genesis 36:30 KJB - Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

Genesis 36:31 KJB - And these *are* the kings that reigned **in the land of Edom**, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

Genesis 36:32 KJB - And Bela the son of Beor reigned in **Edom**: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

Genesis 36:33 KJB - And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

Genesis 36:34 KJB - And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

Genesis 36:35 KJB - And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

Genesis 36:36 KJB - And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

Genesis 36:37 KJB - And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

Genesis 36:38 KJB - And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

Genesis 36:39 KJB - And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

Genesis 36:40 KJB - And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of **Esau**, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

Genesis 36:41 KJB - Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

Genesis 36:42 KJB - Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

Genesis 36:43 KJB - Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of **Edom**, according to **their habitations in the land of their possession**: he *is* **Esau the father of the Edomites**.

Numbers 24:18 KJB - And **Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies**; and Israel shall do valiantly.

Deuteronomy 2:4 KJB - And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren **the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir**; and **they shall be afraid of you**: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

Deuteronomy 2:5 KJB - **Meddle not with them**; for **I will not give you of their land**, no, **not so much as a foot breadth**; because **I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession**.

Deuteronomy 2:6 KJB - **Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat**; and **ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink**.

Deuteronomy 2:7 KJB - For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

Deuteronomy 2:8 KJB - And when **we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir**, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Eziongaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

Deuteronomy 2:12 KJB - **The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead**; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

Deuteronomy 2:22 KJB - As he did to **the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day**:

Deuteronomy 2:29 KJB - (As **the children of Esau which dwell in Seir**, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

Deuteronomy 23:7 KJB - **Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother**: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

Joshua 24:4 KJB - And **I gave unto Isaac** Jacob and **Esau**: and **I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it**; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

Judges 5:4 KJB - LORD, when thou wentest **out of Seir**, when thou marchedst **out of the field of Edom**, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

Judges 11:17 KJB - Then Israel sent messengers unto the king **of Edom**, saying, **Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto.** And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

1 Samuel 14:47 KJB - So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought **against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom,** and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

1 Samuel 21:7 KJB - Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* **Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen** that *belonged* to Saul.

1 Samuel 22:9 KJB - Then answered **Doeg the Edomite**, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

1 Samuel 22:18 KJB - And the king said **to Doeg**, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And **Doeg the Edomite** turned, and he **fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.**

1 Samuel 22:22 KJB - And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when **Doeg the Edomite** *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned **the death of all the persons of thy father's house.**

1 Kings 11:14 KJB - And the LORD stirred up an **adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.**

1 Chronicles 18:11 KJB - Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with **the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon,** and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

1 Chronicles 18:12 KJB - Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the **Edomites** in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

1 Chronicles 18:13 KJB - And he put garrisons **in Edom; and all the Edomites** became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

2 Chronicles 20:1 KJB - It came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and **with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.**

2 Chronicles 20:10 KJB - And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab **and mount Seir**, whom **thou wouldest not let Israel invade**, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but **they turned from them, and destroyed them not;**

2 Chronicles 20:15 KJB - And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, **Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.**

2 Chronicles 20:17 KJB - **Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you,** O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

2 Chronicles 20:22 KJB - And **when they began to sing and to praise,** the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, **and mount Seir, which were come against Judah;** and **they were smitten.**

2 Chronicles 20:23 KJB - For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up **against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them:** and **when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.**

2 Chronicles 20:24 KJB - And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto **the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.**

2 Chronicles 25:14 KJB - Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from **the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods,** and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

Psalms 52:1 KJB - **To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.** Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

Isaiah 11:14 KJB - But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil **them of the east** together: they shall lay their hand upon **Edom** and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

Isaiah 34:5 KJB - For **my sword shall be bathed** in heaven: behold, **it shall come down upon Idumea,** and upon **the people of my curse,** to judgment.

Isaiah 34:6 KJB - The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and **a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.**

Jeremiah 9:25 KJB - Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that **I will punish all them which are** circumcised with the **uncircumcised;**

Jeremiah 9:26 KJB - Egypt, and Judah, and **Edom**, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for **all these nations are uncircumcised**, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised **in the heart**.

Jeremiah 25:17 KJB - Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and **made all the nations to drink**, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

Jeremiah 25:18 KJB - *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day;

Jeremiah 25:19 KJB - Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

Jeremiah 25:20 KJB - And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

Jeremiah 25:21 KJB - **Edom**, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

Jeremiah 25:22 KJB - And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which *are* beyond the sea,

Jeremiah 25:23 KJB - Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmost corners,

Jeremiah 25:24 KJB - And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

Jeremiah 25:25 KJB - And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

Jeremiah 25:26 KJB - And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and **all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth**: and **the king of Sheshach shall drink after** them.

Jeremiah 25:27 KJB - Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; **Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you**.

Jeremiah 25:28 KJB - And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; **Ye shall certainly drink**.

Jeremiah 25:29 KJB - For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for **a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth**, saith the LORD of hosts.

Jeremiah 25:30 KJB - Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, **against all the inhabitants of the earth.**

Jeremiah 25:31 KJB - A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath **a controversy with the nations**, he will **plead with all flesh**; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 25:32 KJB - Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, **evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.**

Jeremiah 25:33 KJB - And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

Ezekiel 25:8 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; **Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;**

Ezekiel 25:9 KJB - Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim,

Ezekiel 25:10 KJB - Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

Ezekiel 25:11 KJB - And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 25:12 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; **Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;**

Ezekiel 25:13 KJB - **Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.**

Ezekiel 25:14 KJB - And **I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance,** saith the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 35:15 KJB - As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, **O mount Seir, and all Idumea,** *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 36:5 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against **all Idumea**, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with spiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

Obadiah 1:8 KJB - Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* **out of Edom**, and understanding **out of the mount of Esau**?

Obadiah 1:9 KJB - And thy mighty *men*, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of **the mount of Esau** may be cut off by slaughter.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**Patriarchs and Prophets, page 423.2 - Patriarchs and Prophets, p. 423.2 (1) -**

“... In the directions first given to Moses concerning their passage through Edom, after declaring that the Edomites should be afraid of Israel, the Lord had forbidden His people to make use of this advantage against them. Because the power of God was engaged for Israel, and the fears of the Edomites would make them an easy prey, the Hebrews were not therefore to prey upon them. The command given them was, “Take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given Mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.” Deuteronomy 2:4, 5. The Edomites were descendants of Abraham and Isaac, and for the sake of these His servants, God had shown favor to the children of Esau. He had given them Mount Seir for a possession, and they were not to be disturbed unless by their sins they should place themselves beyond the reach of His mercy. The Hebrews were to dispossess and utterly destroy the inhabitants of Canaan, who had filled up the measure of their iniquity but **the Edomites were still probationers**, and as such were to be mercifully dealt with. God delights in mercy, and He manifests His compassion before He inflicts His judgments. He teaches Israel to spare the people of Edom, before requiring them to destroy the inhabitants of Canaan. ...”

**Southern Watchman, January 3, 1905 par. 6 - SW January 3, 1905, par. 6 -**

“... “Was not Esau Jacob’s brother? ... Yet I loved Jacob, and I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. **Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness,**



**and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation forever.” ...”**

**Patriarchs and Prophets. Page 433.1 - [Patriarchs and Prophets, p. 433.1 \(1\)](#) & From Eternity Past, page 304.1 - [From Eternity Past, p. 304.1 \(1\)](#)**

“... After passing south of Edom, the Israelites turned northward toward the Promised Land. Their route now lay over a vast, elevated plain, swept by cool, fresh breezes, a welcome change from the parched valley. They pressed forward, buoyant and hopeful. The command had been given, “Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot.” The same was repeated concerning the Ammonites, also descendants of Lot. ...”

### Identifying “**Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon**”

First, let us begin with that Moses, who is comparable to sister Ellen G. White, who was buried in the land of Moab:

Deuteronomy 34:5 KJB - So **Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab**, according to the word of the LORD.

Deuteronomy 34:6 KJB - And he **buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor**: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

Deuteronomy 34:7 KJB - And **Moses** *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he **died**: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

Deuteronomy 34:8 KJB - And **the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab** thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

### **Compare:**

[1] Moses saw Jesus Christ, so too sister White.

[2] Moses and God's Law and the Sabbath restored, so too with sister White.

[3] Moses and the Sanctuary, seeing the Heavenly, so too sister White.

[4] Moses had written the “testimonies”, so too sister White.

[5] Moses had died before entering into the Promised Land, so too sister White.

[6] The “testimonies” went with the people after the Messenger of the LORD died.

[7] Moses received a special resurrection, so too will sister White.

[8] Moses stood glorified in the Promised Land, so too will sister White.

The peoples of Moab and the children of Ammon. Moab used sorcery to attempt to overthrow Israel, and hired a prophet to curse Israel, who helped to bring Israel, even the leaders, to sin, through the daughters of Moab, the Midianitsh women, on the borders of the promised land, and a plague broke out [read **Numbers 21:13-35, 22:1-41, 23:1-30, 24:1-25, 25:1-18, 26:3,63 KJB**]:

Genesis 19:29 KJB - And it came to pass, when God destroyed **the cities** of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent **Lot** out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

Genesis 19:30 KJB - And **Lot** went up out of Zoar, and **dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him**; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and **he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters**.

Genesis 19:31 KJB - And **the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:**

Genesis 19:32 KJB - **Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.**

Genesis 19:33 KJB - And **they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.**

Genesis 19:34 KJB - And **it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.**

Genesis 19:35 KJB - And **they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.**

Genesis 19:36 KJB - **Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.**

Genesis 19:37 KJB - And **the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.**

Genesis 19:38 KJB - And **the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.**

Judges 11:14 KJB - And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of **the children of Ammon:**

Judges 11:15 KJB - And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, **Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:**

Judges 11:17 KJB - Then **Israel sent messengers unto** the king of Edom, saying, **Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land:** but the king of Edom **would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent:** and Israel abode in Kadesh.

2 Chronicles 20:1 KJB - It came to pass after this also, *that* **the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.**

2 Chronicles 20:10 KJB - And now, behold, **the children of Ammon and Moab** and mount Seir, **whom thou wouldst not let Israel invade,** when they came out of the land of Egypt, but **they turned from them, and destroyed them not;**

2 Chronicles 20:15 KJB - And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, **Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.**

2 Chronicles 20:17 KJB - **Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you,** O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

2 Chronicles 20:22 KJB - And **when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab,** and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and **they were smitten.**

2 Chronicles 20:23 KJB - For **the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them:** and **when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.**

2 Chronicles 20:24 KJB - And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto **the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.**

Jeremiah 40:11 KJB - Likewise when **all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom,** and that *were* in all the countries, heard that **the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah,** and that he had set over

them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

Ezekiel 25:1 KJB - The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

Ezekiel 25:2 KJB - Son of man, **set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;**

Ezekiel 25:3 KJB - And **say unto the Ammonites,** Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; **Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;**

Ezekiel 25:4 KJB - Behold, **therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.**

Ezekiel 25:5 KJB - And **I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks;** and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 25:6 KJB - For thus saith the Lord GOD; **Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;**

Ezekiel 25:7 KJB - Behold, **therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee;** and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 25:8 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; **Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;**

Ezekiel 25:9 KJB - Therefore, behold, **I will open the side of Moab from the cities,** from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim,

Ezekiel 25:10 KJB - **Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.**

Ezekiel 25:11 KJB - And **I will execute judgments upon Moab;** and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 25:12 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

Ezekiel 25:13 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

Ezekiel 25:14 KJB - And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 25:15 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

Ezekiel 25:16 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

Ezekiel 25:17 KJB - And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

Amos 1:13 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; **For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof;** because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

**SoP/ToJ:**

**Mind, Character, and Personality, Volume 1, pages 147.1 – [Mind, Character, and Personality Volume 1, p. 147.1 \(1\)](#) and [Patriarchs and Prophets, pages 167.3 - Patriarchs and Prophets, p. 167.3 \(1\)](#) -**

“... Lot’s only posterity, **the Moabites and Ammonites, were vile, idolatrous tribes, rebels against God and bitter enemies of His people ...**”

**Patriarchs and Prophets, page 441.1 – [Patriarchs and Prophets, p. 441.1 \(1\)](#) and [Signs of the Times, November 25, 1880, par. 6 - ST November 25, 1880, par. 6](#)**

“... The **Moabites were a degraded, idolatrous people;** yet according to the light which they had received their guilt was not so great in the sight of heaven as was that of Balaam. ...”

**Patriarchs and Prophets, page 438.2 -**

“... The people of Moab had not been molested by Israel, yet they had watched with troubled forebodings all that had taken place in the surrounding countries. The Amorites, before whom they had been forced to retreat, had been conquered by the Hebrews, and the territory which the Amorites had wrested from Moab was now in the possession of Israel. The hosts of Bashan had yielded before the mysterious power enshrouded in the cloudy pillar, and the

giant strongholds were occupied by the Hebrews. The **Moabites dared not risk an attack upon them; an appeal to arms was hopeless in face of the supernatural agencies that wrought in their behalf. But they determined, as Pharaoh had done, to enlist the power of sorcery to counteract the work of God.** They would bring a curse upon Israel. ...”

SDA Bible Commentary, Volume 4, page 1160.6 - [S.D.A. Bible Commentary Vol. 4, p. 1160.6 \(1\)](#) and [In Heavenly Places, pages 330.5 - In Heavenly Places, p. 330.5 \(1\)](#) and [Review and Herald, May 2, 1907, par. 10 - RH May 2, 1907, par. 10 -](#)

“... Many are **ignorant** of how to work for God, not because they need to be ignorant, but because they are **unwilling to submit to His training. Moab is spoken of as a failure** because, the prophet declares, “**Moab hath been at ease from his youth, ... and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.** ...”

[In Heavenly Places, page 330.5 - In Heavenly Places, p. 330.5 \(1\)](#) and [SDA Bible Commentary, Volume 4, page 1160.7 - S.D.A. Bible Commentary Vol. 4, p. 1160.7 \(1\)](#) and [Review and Herald, May 2, 1907, par. 11 - RH May 2, 1907, par. 11](#) and [Manuscripts Releases, Volume Eight \[Nos. 526-663\], page 424.1 - Manuscript Releases Volume Eight \[Nos. 526-663\], p. 424.1 \(1\) -](#)

“... Thus it is with **those whose hereditary and cultivated tendencies to wrong are not purged from them. Their hearts are not cleansed from defilement.** They were given an opportunity to do a work for God, but this work they did not choose to do, because they wished to carry out their own plans. ...”

[Prophets and Kings, page 199.3 - Prophets and Kings, p. 199.3 \(1\) -](#)

“... And now, behold, **the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir,** whom Thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; behold, **I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of Thy possession,** which Thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt Thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon Thee.” Verses 3-12. ...”

[4BC - SDA Bible Commentary, Volume 4 \(1955\); Jeremiah, Chapter 48, pages 1159.5 – 1159.9 -](#)

“... 10-12. Spirit Does Not Work Beyond Human Power of

**Resistance**—The influence of the Spirit upon the human mind will regulate it after the divine order. But the Spirit does not work in a manner and power beyond the human agent's power of resistance. A man may refuse to hear the counsels and admonitions of God. He may choose to take the regulating of his conduct into his own hands; but when he does this, he is not made a vessel unto honor. Like Moab, he refuses to be changed, emptied from vessel to vessel, and therefore his scent remaineth in him. He refuses to correct his defective traits of character, although the Lord has plainly pointed out his work, his privileges, his opportunities, and the advancement to be made. It is too much trouble to break up his old ways, and transform his ideas and methods. "His scent is not changed." He clings to his defects, and is thus unfitted for the sacred work of the ministry. He was not willing to make a close examination of himself, or to closely inquire for light to shine upon him in a clear, distinct manner. His prayers have not ascended to God in humility, while with humble endeavor he sought to live his prayers by understanding and performing his duty.

After the Lord has put one on test and trial, that he may be assured of his calling to the ministry, if he is content to follow his own way and his own will, if he will not heed the manifestations of the Spirit of God, if he refuses to profit by growth in grace and depth of understanding, be assured that the Lord does not need him; for he cannot communicate that which he has never received.

Every soul is to minister. He is to use every physical, moral, and mental power, through sanctification of the Spirit, that he may be a laborer together with God. All are bound to devote themselves actively and unreservedly to God's service. They are to cooperate with Jesus Christ in the great work of helping others. Christ died for every man. He has ransomed every man by giving His life on the cross. This He did that man might no longer live an aimless, selfish life, but that he might live unto Jesus Christ, who died for his salvation. All are not called upon to enter the ministry, but nevertheless, they are to minister. It is an insult to the Holy Spirit of God for any man to choose a life of self-serving.

Ministry means not only the study of books and preaching. It means service (Letter 10, 1897).

**Knowledge of Truth Not Practiced**—This description of Moab represents the churches that have become like Moab. They have not stood at their post of duty as faithful sentinels. They have not cooperated with the heavenly intelligences by exercising their God-given ability to do the will of God, pressing back the powers of darkness, and using every power God has given them to advance truth and righteousness in our

**world**. They **have a knowledge of the truth, but they have not practiced what they know** (Manuscript 7, 1891) ...”

Now to the next verse:

Daniel 11:42 KJB - He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

To “**stretch forth**” is to reach out, to spread out to take [to destroy or save] [Exodus 7:5, 1 Samuel 24:6, 26:9,11,23; 2 Samuel 1:14 KJB] or give, or to shoot out [as a branch], uncurl, uncoil [Genesis 22:10, 48:14; 2 Samuel 24:16; Proverbs 31:20; Ezekiel 10:7; Matthew 12:13; Mark 3:5; Luke 6:10, etc. KJB], prayer [Psalms 143:6 KJB] and even crucifixion [John 21:18 KJB], see the King James Concordance listing [H7971], “שׁלַח”, “shâlach”. See also:

Psalms 37:35 KJB - I have seen **the wicked in great power**, and **spreading himself like a green bay tree**.

Identifying “**his**” is the king of the north, MYSTERY Babylon, that Great city, the revived Papacy, and its harlot daughters, and the kings of the earth and spiritualism [thus pagan], verily the Beast [1<sup>st</sup> Beast of Rev. 13], False prophet [2<sup>nd</sup> Beast, Rev. 13] and the Dragon.

Identifying “**hand**”

The “**hand**” means to be within the power of the person, possession, to do or accomplish, the actions, and to save, to deliver, or destroy or take captive:

Genesis 8:9 KJB - But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then **he put forth his hand**, and **took** her, and **pulled** her **in** unto him **into** the ark.

Genesis 19:10 KJB - But the men **put forth their hand**, and **pulled** Lot **into** the house **to them**, and shut to the door.

Genesis 22:10 KJB - And Abraham **stretched forth his hand**, and **took** the knife **to** slay his son.

Genesis 25:26 KJB - And after that came his brother out, and **his hand took hold on** Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

Exodus 3:20 KJB - And I will **stretch out my hand**, and **smite** Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

Exodus 21:16 KJB - And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or **if he be found in his hand**, he shall surely be put to death.

Deuteronomy 1:27 KJB - And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, **to deliver us into the hand of** the Amorites, **to destroy** us.



Deuteronomy 8:17 KJB - And thou say in thine heart, **My power** and **the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.**

Deuteronomy 11:18 KJB - Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon **your hand**, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

Deuteronomy 11:22 KJB - For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, **to do** them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

Deuteronomy 14:29 KJB - And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all **the work of thine hand which thou doest.**

Daniel 3:17 KJB - If it be *so*, our God whom we serve **is able to deliver us** from the burning fiery furnace, and **he will deliver us out of thine hand**, O king.

1 Samuel 5:11 KJB - So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; **the hand of God** was very heavy there.

2 Samuel 22:1 KJB - And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had **delivered him out of the hand of** all his enemies, and **out of the hand of** Saul:

Proverbs 3:27 KJB - Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when **it is in the power of thine hand to do it.**

Ecclesiastes 9:10 KJB - Whatsoever **thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might**; for *there is* no **work**, nor **device**, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

Ezekiel 21:31 KJB - And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and **deliver thee into the hand of** brutish men, *and* **skilful to destroy.**

Daniel 8:7 KJB - And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was **no power** in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was **none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.**

Micah 2:1 KJB - Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they **practise** it, because **it is in the power of their hand.**

Identifying “**the land of Egypt**”

The “**land of Egypt**” represents the world and worldliness, even the secular humanistic world, its sin, the carnal. Moses gave up the pleasures of sin to follow God, and Israel was brought out, given the Law of God, and carried to the promised land, Canaan, now apply this to spiritual Israel, the Israel of God, and Heavenly Canaan.

“**Egypt**” shall be punished:

Zechariah 14:17 KJB - And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even **upon them shall be no rain.**

Zechariah 14:18 KJB - And if **the family of Egypt** go not up, and come not, that *have no rain*; **there shall be the plague**, wherewith the LORD will smite **the heathen** that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Zechariah 14:19 KJB - This shall be **the punishment of Egypt**, and **the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.**

The “**land of Egypt**” represents the world and its worldliness, openly rebelling and high-handedly denying Christ and His Law, especially the 7<sup>th</sup> day the Sabbath of the Lord thy God, even as Pharaoh did, and the “**land of Egypt**” experienced the plagues [Exodus 7:9-25, 8:1-32, 9:1-35, 10:1-29, 11:1-10, 12:1-51; 1 Samuel 4:8 KJB], and it is the House of Bondage and Sin, and we, as Israel was called out of Egypt to go to Canaan:

Exodus 12:33 KJB - And **the Egyptians** were urgent upon the people, that they might **send them out of the land in haste**; for they said, **We be all dead men.**

Exodus 20:2 KJB - I *am* the LORD thy God, which have **brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.**

Deuteronomy 5:6 KJB - I *am* the LORD thy God, which **brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.**

2 Samuel 7:23 KJB - And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, **which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?**

Ezekiel 32:16 KJB - This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: **the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude**, saith the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 32:17 KJB - It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Ezekiel 32:18 KJB - Son of man, wail for **the multitude of Egypt**, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with **them that go down into the pit.**

Hosea 11:1 KJB - When **Israel was a child**, then I loved him, and **called my son out of Egypt**.

Matthew 2:15 KJB - And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was **spoken of the Lord by the prophet**, saying, **Out of Egypt have I called my son**.

“Egypt” was rich in gold, silver, and precious things:

Daniel 11:43 KJB - But he shall have power over **the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt**; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

Hebrews 11:24 KJB - By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

Hebrews 11:25 KJB - Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to **enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season**;

Hebrews 11:26 KJB - Esteeming the reproach of Christ **greater riches than the treasures in Egypt**: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

Hebrews 11:27 KJB - **By faith he forsook Egypt**, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

“Egypt” was uncircumcised in flesh and heart:

Jeremiah 9:26 KJB - **Egypt**, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for **all these nations are uncircumcised**, and all the house of Israel *are* **uncircumcised in the heart**.

Israel was to be saved out of “Egypt” to be taken to Canaan:

Exodus 3:8 KJB - And I am come down **to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians**, and **to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites**, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

Exodus 3:9 KJB - Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and **I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them**.

Exodus 3:10 KJB - Come now therefore, and **I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt**.

Leviticus 25:38 KJB - I *am* the LORD your God, **which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan**, *and* to be your God.

Judges 2:1 KJB - And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I

made **you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers**; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

The money and economy failed in the “**land of Egypt**”, and a Joseph was needed:

Genesis 47:15 KJB - And when **money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan**, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? **for the money faileth**.

Genesis 47:16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if **money fail**.

Israel was a stranger, an alien, and a bondman in the “**land of Egypt**”, who oppressed them, made them to bow down, into sin, but God made them go forth in uprightness:

Leviticus 26:13 KJB - I *am* the LORD your God, which **brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright**.

Deuteronomy 5:15 KJB - And remember that thou wast **a servant in the land of Egypt**, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

Deuteronomy 6:12 KJB - *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which **brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage**.

Deuteronomy 8:14 KJB - Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which **brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage**;

Deuteronomy 10:19 KJB - Love ye therefore the stranger: for **ye were strangers in the land of Egypt**.

Acts 13:17 KJB - The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when **they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt**, and with an high arm **brought he them out of it**.

Isaiah 19:1 KJB - **The burden of Egypt**. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come **into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt** shall be moved at his presence, and **the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it**.

Isaiah 19:2 KJB - And **I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians**: and **they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom**.

Isaiah 19:3 KJB - And **the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof**; and I will **destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards**.

Isaiah 19:4 KJB - And **the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them,** saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

Isaiah 19:5 KJB - And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

Isaiah 19:6 KJB - And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: **the reeds and flags shall wither.**

Isaiah 19:7 KJB - **The paper reeds by the brooks,** by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, **shall wither, be driven away, and be no *more*.**

Isaiah 19:8 KJB - The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

Isaiah 19:9 KJB - Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.

Isaiah 19:10 KJB - And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds for fish.

Isaiah 19:11 KJB - Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, **the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish:** how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

Isaiah 19:12 KJB - Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath **purposed upon Egypt.**

Isaiah 19:13 KJB - The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

Isaiah 19:14 KJB - The LORD hath mingled **a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.**

Isaiah 19:15 KJB - **Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.**

Isaiah 19:16 KJB - **In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.**

Isaiah 19:17 KJB - And the land of **Judah** shall be a **terror unto Egypt,** every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

Isaiah 19:18 KJB - **In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts;** one shall be called, **The city of destruction.**

Isaiah 19:19 KJB - In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the **land of Egypt**, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

Isaiah 19:20 KJB - And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in **the land of Egypt**: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

Isaiah 19:21 KJB - And **the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day**, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

Isaiah 19:22 KJB - And **the LORD shall smite Egypt**: he shall smite and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

Isaiah 19:23 KJB - In that day shall there be a highway **out of Egypt** to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall **come into Egypt, and the Egyptian** into Assyria, and **the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians**.

Isaiah 19:24 KJB - In that day shall **Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land**:

Isaiah 19:25 KJB - Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, **Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance**.

1 Samuel 10:18 KJB - And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of **Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you**:

The “**land of Egypt**” used sorcery and consulted idols, charmers, familiar spirits and wizards and resisted the Truth:

Isaiah 19:3 KJB - And **the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof**; and I will **destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards**.

Isaiah 19:11 KJB - Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, **the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish**: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

2 Timothy 3:8 KJB - Now **as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses**, so do these also **resist the truth**: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

Israel was to not do the things of “**Egypt**”, nor of the idolaters in the land:

Leviticus 18:3 KJB - **After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do**: and **after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances**.

“Egypt”, who was “great of flesh”, was the neighbour to Israel:

Ezekiel 16:26 KJB - Thou hast also committed fornication with **the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh**; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

“The land of Egypt” is **not** the land of Canaan:

Deuteronomy 11:10 KJB - For **the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out**, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

The “land of Egypt” has a foreign language, that is not understood, which is the opposite of the language of Canaan:

Psalms 81:5 KJB - This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out through **the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not**.

Isaiah 19:18 KJB - In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak **the language of Canaan**, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

The “land of Egypt” is the land of the Pharaoh, its king and ruler:

Gen 47:20 KJB - And Joseph bought all **the land of Egypt for Pharaoh**; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so **the land became Pharaoh's**.

Exodus 6:11 KJB - Go in, speak unto **Pharaoh king of Egypt**, that he let the children of Israel go out of **his land**.

Deuteronomy 11:3 KJB - And his miracles, and his acts, which he did **in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land**;

Deuteronomy 29:2 KJB - And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes **in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh**, and unto all his servants, and unto all **his land**;

The “land of Egypt” is the land of Ham, a descendant of Noah:

Psalms 105:23 KJB - Israel also came **into Egypt**; and Jacob sojourned **in the land of Ham**.

Psalms 78:51 KJB - And smote all the firstborn **in Egypt**; the chief of *their* strength **in the tabernacles of Ham**:

Psalms 105:27 KJB - They shewed his signs among them, and wonders **in the land of Ham**.

Psalms 106:22 KJB - Wondrous works **in the land of Ham**, *and* terrible things **by the**

## Red sea.

1 Chronicles 4:40 KJB - And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

Israel trusted in “Egypt”:

Isaiah 36:6 KJB - Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

Jeremiah 24:8 KJB - And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

Jeremiah 42:14 KJB - Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

Jeremiah 42:15 KJB - And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

Jeremiah 42:16 KJB - Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

Ezekiel 29:6 KJB - And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

Ezekiel 29:7 KJB - When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

Nahum 3:9 KJB - Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

Hosea 7:11 KJB - Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

Hosea 7:16 KJB - They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

In the “land of Egypt” is Bethshemesh, the House of the Sun god:

Jeremiah 43:13 KJB - He shall break also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.



Those in “Egypt” were punished:

Jeremiah 44:13 KJB - For **I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt**, as I have punished Jerusalem, **by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence**:

Jeremiah 44:26 KJB - Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell **in the land of Egypt**; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall **no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt**, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

Babylon smote “Egypt”:

2 Kings 24:7 KJB - And **the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.**

Jeremiah 46:13 KJB - The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how **Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.**

Ezekiel 29:19 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, **I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.**

Ezekiel 30:13 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; **I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.**

Ezekiel 30:25 KJB - But **I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down**; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, **when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.**

Ezekiel 30:26 KJB - And **I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries**; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Ezekiel 32:15 KJB - When **I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein**, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

Joel 3:19 KJB - **Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.**

“Egypt” and the connection to Ethiopia and Lubim [Libyans]:

2 Chronicles 12:3 KJB - With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and **the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.**

Ezekiel 30:4 KJB - And the sword shall come upon **Egypt**, and great pain shall be in **Ethiopia**, when the slain shall fall in **Egypt**, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

Ezekiel 30:5 KJB - **Ethiopia**, and **Libya**, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

Ezekiel 30:6 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; **They also that uphold Egypt shall fall**; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

Nahum 3:9 KJB - **Ethiopia** and **Egypt** were her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and **Lubim** were thy helpers.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**Testimonies for the Church, Volume 5, page 411.1 - [Testimonies for the Church Volume 5, p. 411.1 \(1\)](#) -**

“... Brethren, whatever business you engage in, whatever department of the work is allotted to you, carry your religion with you. God and heaven should not be left out of the experience and the lifework. The workers in this cause should guard against becoming one-sided men and letting only the worldly element in their characters appear. In the past there have been decided failures on the part of men connected with the office. **They have not been spiritually minded; and their influence has not tended to lead toward the heavenly Canaan, but backward toward Egypt.** ...”

**The Spirit of Prophecy, Volume 4, page 190.3 - [The Spirit of Prophecy Volume 4, p. 190.3 \(1\)](#) -**

“... Notwithstanding the Lord’s witnesses were clothed in sackcloth, they continued to prophesy throughout the entire period of 1260 years. In the darkest times there were faithful men who loved God’s word, and were jealous for his honor. To these loyal servants were given wisdom, power, and authority to declare his truth during the whole of this time.

“And when they shall have finished their testimony, **the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war** against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie **in the street of the great city**, which **spiritually is called** Sodom and **Egypt**, where also our Lord was crucified.” [[Revelation 11:7, 8.](#)]

These events were to take place near the close of the period in which the witnesses testified in sackcloth. Through the medium of the papacy, Satan had long controlled the powers that ruled in Church and State. The fearful results were specially apparent in those countries that rejected the light of the Reformation. There was a state of moral debasement and corruption similar to

the condition of Sodom just prior to its destruction, and **to the idolatry and spiritual darkness that prevailed in Egypt** in the days of Moses.

In no land had **the spirit of enmity against Christ and the truth** been more strikingly displayed than in giddy and **godless France**. Nowhere had the gospel encountered more bitter and cruel opposition. In the streets of Paris, Christ had indeed been crucified in the person of his saints. The world still recalls with shuddering horror the scenes of that most cowardly and cruel onslaught, the Massacre of St. Bartholomew. **The king of France**, urged on by Romish priests and prelates, lent his sanction to the dreadful work. The palace bell, tolling at midnight, gave the signal for the slaughter to begin. Protestants by thousands, sleeping quietly in their homes, trusting to the plighted honor of their king, were dragged forth without a warning, and murdered in cold blood.

Satan, in the person of **the Roman zealots**, led the van. As Christ was the invisible leader of his people from Egyptian bondage, so was Satan the unseen leader of his subjects in this horrible work of multiplying martyrs. For three days the butchery went on; more than thirty thousand perished. The result caused great joy to the hosts of darkness. **The Roman pontiff**, sharing in the diabolical rejoicing, proclaimed a jubilee to be observed throughout his dominions, to celebrate the event.

The same master-spirit that urged in the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, led also in **the scenes of the French Revolution**. Satan seemed to triumph. Notwithstanding the labors of the Reformers, **he had succeeded in holding vast multitudes in ignorance concerning God and his word. Now he appeared in a new guise. In France arose an atheistical power that openly declared war against the authority of Heaven**. Men threw off all restraint. The law of God was trampled under foot. Those who could engage in the most Heaven-daring blasphemy and the most abominable wickedness were most highly exalted. Fornication was sanctioned by law. Profanity and corruption seemed deluging the earth. In all this, supreme homage was paid to Satan, while Christ, in his characteristics of truth, purity, and unselfish love, was crucified. The Bible was publicly burned. The Sabbath was blotted out. **Romanism** had enjoined image worship; now divine honors were paid to the vilest objects. **The work which the papacy had begun, atheism completed. The one withheld from the people the truths of the Bible; the other taught them to reject both the Bible and its Author**. The seed sown by priests and prelates was yielding its evil fruit.

Terrible indeed was the condition of **infidel France**. The word of truth lay dead in her streets, and those who hated the restrictions and requirements of God's law were jubilant. But **transgression and rebellion** were followed by the sure result. Unhappy **France** reaped in blood the harvest she had sown. **The war against the Bible and the law of God** banished peace and happiness from the hearts and homes of men. ...”

**From Here to Forever, pages 177-178 -**

“... When Satan wrought through the Roman Church to lead men away from

obedience, his work was disguised. By the working of the Spirit of God his purposes were prevented from reaching their full fruition. The people did not trace the effect to its cause and discover the source of their miseries. But **in the Revolution the law of God was openly set aside by the National Council**. And in the Reign of Terror which followed, the working of cause and effect could be seen by all.

The transgression of a just and righteous law must result in ruin. The restraining Spirit of God, which imposes a check upon the cruel power of Satan, was in a great measure removed, and he whose delight is the wretchedness of men was permitted to work his will. Those who had **chosen rebellion** were left to reap its fruits. The land was filled with crimes. From devastated provinces and ruined cities a terrible cry was heard of bitter anguish. **France was shaken as if by an earthquake**. Religion, law, social order, the family, the state, and the church—all were smitten down by the **impious hand that had been lifted against the law of God**. ...”

### Identifying, “not escape”

To “**not escape**” is to be overtaken, and taken captive, or in judgment, or in war, even by force, and then be under the control of the one who chased down, so that one will be unable to flee away, nor go unpunished. “**Egypt**” would be conquered and come under the control of “**the king of the north**”, spiritual MYSTERY Babylon the Great:

2 Samuel 15:14 KJB - And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall **not else escape** from Absalom: make speed to depart, **lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword**.

1 Kings 18:40 KJB - And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let **not** one of them **escape**. And **they took them**: and Elijah **brought them down** to the brook Kishon, and **slew them there**.

Job 11:20 KJB - But the eyes of **the wicked** shall **fail**, and they shall **not escape**, and **their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost**.

Proverbs 19:5 KJB - A false witness shall **not be unpunished**, and *he that* speaketh lies shall **not escape**.

Jeremiah 11:11 KJB - Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will **bring evil upon them**, which they shall **not be able to escape**; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

Jeremiah 32:4 KJB - And Zedekiah king of Judah shall **not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans**, but shall **surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon**, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

Jeremiah 34:3 KJB - And thou shalt **not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand**; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of

Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt **go to Babylon**.

Jeremiah 38:18 KJB - But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be **given into the hand of the Chaldeans**, and they shall **burn it with fire**, and thou shalt **not escape out of their hand**.

Jeremiah 38:23 KJB - So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt **not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon**: and thou shalt cause **this city to be burned with fire**.

Jeremiah 46:6 KJB - Let **not** the swift **flee away**, **nor** the mighty man **escape**; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

Ezekiel 17:15 KJB - But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? **shall he escape** that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and **be delivered**?

Ezekiel 17:16 KJB - *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him **in the midst of Babylon he shall die**.

Ezekiel 17:17 KJB - **Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons**:

Ezekiel 17:18 KJB - Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, **he shall not escape**.

Ezekiel 17:19 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it **will I recompense upon his own head**.

Ezekiel 17:20 KJB - And I will spread my net upon him, and **he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon**, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

1 Thessalonians 5:3 KJB - For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then **sudden destruction cometh upon them**, as travail upon a woman with child; and **they shall not escape**.

Hebrews 12:25 KJB - See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if **they escaped not** who refused him that spake on earth, **much more shall not we escape**, if we **turn away from him that speaketh from heaven**:

The next text:

Daniel 11:43 KJB - But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

Identifying “**he**”, is the “**king of the north**”, who has been conquering all the spiritual lands, and as “**he**” continues through unto the south, even Egypt, and takes it, “**he**” **shall have** [it is foretold, promised] control of the riches thereof.

### Identifying “**power over**”

To have “**power over**” is to prevail over another and to decide their destiny, and to have others within subjection, the confines of the strength, control, authority, rule and will of oneself, for good or evil, and thus the “**king of the north**” will have total control over the “**land of Egypt**” and all its riches:

1 Chronicles 29:12 KJB - Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and **in thine hand is power** and might; and **in thine hand it is to make great**, and to give strength unto all.

2 Chronicles 20:6 KJB - And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and **rulest not** thou **over all** the kingdoms of the heathen? and **in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?**

Esther 9:1 KJB - Now in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have **power over** them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had **rule over** them that hated them;)

Ecclesiastes 8:8 KJB - *There is* no man that hath **power over** the spirit **to retain** the spirit; neither *hath he* **power** in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness **deliver** those that are given to it.

Hosea 12:4 KJB - Yea, he had **power over** the angel, and **prevailed**: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* Bethel, and there he spake with us;

Mark 6:7 KJB - And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them **power over** unclean spirits;

Luke 9:1 KJB - Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them **power and authority over** all devils, and to cure diseases.

Luke 10:19 KJB - **Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.**

Luke 10:20 KJB - **Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.**

John 17:2 KJB - **As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.**

Romans 9:21 KJB - Hath not the potter **power over** the clay, of the same lump to make **one vessel unto honour**, and **another unto dishonour?**

1 Corinthians 7:37 KJB - Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath **power over his own will**, and hath so **decreed in his heart that he will keep** his virgin, doeth well.

1 Corinthians 9:12 KJB - If others be partakers of *this* **power over** you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this **power**; but **suffer all** things, **lest we should hinder** the gospel of Christ.

Revelation 2:26 KJB - **And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:**

Revelation 6:8 KJB - And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And **power was given unto them over** the fourth part of the earth, **to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.**

Revelation 11:6 KJB - These have **power** to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have **power over** waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, **as often as they will.**

Revelation 13:7 KJB - And it was given unto him **to make war with** the saints, and **to overcome** them: and **power was given him over all** kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

Revelation 14:18 KJB - And another angel came out from the altar, which had **power over** fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

Revelation 16:9 KJB - And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath **power over** these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

### Identifying “the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt”

The “**king of the north**” will have control over the very economic system of earth, the monies, the trade, the merchants, business, the banking system [ie., Federal Reserve Systems; Central Banks; Rockefeller; Warburgs; JP Morgan; Rothschilds - the Red Shields, **Jesuit** controlled bankers; etc.] the wealth of the world [“**Egypt**”] and all its persons [yes, the vessels, slaves and souls of men], stock, cattle, fields, its wisdom and science, even weather, its cities, its idols, etc, but these are the corruptible wealth that rusts, that which is soon to pass away and cannot save them, nor be a purchase for them in the Day of the LORD, and those things are **not** the eternal riches, even the very “**treasure**” which Christ died for [you & me and all], and are **not** the riches of His wisdom and Law [Ten Commandments], and the New name written in the forehead [the character and Image of God], all of which the [false] “**king of the north**” wants nothing of [for God is the True King of the North].

Jeremiah 50:37 KJB - A sword *is* upon **their horses, and upon their chariots**, and upon all **the mingled people** that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her **treasures**; and they shall be robbed.

The Papacy and its daughters claim to be the 'descendants' of the Apostles, but that system craves mammon [self; Proverbs 22:7; Matthew 6:24; Luke 16:13; 1 Timothy 6:10 KJB], whereas Peter had neither “gold nor silver” [Acts 3:6; Revelation 2:9 KJB], who, like Jesus, sold all and purchased this, an heavenly, field [Matthew 13:44 KJB], therefore, who are they then?, they are the 'descendants' of Judas, who had the bag and was a thief [John 12:6, 13:27; Revelation 3:17 KJB], purchasing a different, an earthly, field [Acts 1:18 KJB].

Revelation 13:16 KJB - And **he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond,** to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Revelation 13:17 KJB - And that **no man might buy or sell,** save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Genesis 13:2 KJB - And Abram *was* **very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.**

Genesis 24:35 KJB - And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and **he is become great:** and he hath given him **flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.**

Genesis 24:53 KJB - And the servant brought forth **jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment,** and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother **precious things.**

Genesis 43:23 KJB - And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you **treasure** in your sacks: I had **your money.** And he brought Simeon out unto them.

Exodus 1:11 KJB - Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for **Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.**

Exodus 3:22 KJB - But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, **jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:** and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall **spoil the Egyptians.**

Exodus 11:2 KJB - Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

Exodus 12:35 KJB - And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the **Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:**

Exodus 12:36 KJB - And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of **the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.**

Exodus 19:5 KJB - Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then **ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people:** for **all the earth is mine:**

Deuteronomy 8:13 KJB - And *when* **thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver**



**and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;**

Deuteronomy 8:14 KJB - Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth **out of the land of Egypt**, from the house of bondage;

Deuteronomy 28:12 KJB - The LORD shall open unto thee his good **treasure**, the heaven to give **the rain** unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt **lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.**

Joshua 6:19 KJB - But **all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron**, *are* consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come **into the treasury** of the LORD.

Joshua 6:24 KJB - And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the **silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron**, they put **into the treasury** of the house of the LORD.

Joshua 7:21 KJB - When I saw among **the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight**, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* **hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.**

1 Kings 10:21 KJB - And all king Solomon's drinking **vessels were of gold**, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* **pure gold; none were of silver**: it was nothing **accounted of** in the days of Solomon.

1 Kings 10:22 KJB - For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, **bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.**

1 Kings 10:23 KJB - So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth **for riches** and for wisdom.

2 Kings 20:13 KJB - And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of **his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures**: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

2 Kings 23:35 KJB - And Jehoiakim gave **the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaohnechoh.**

1 Chronicles 29:8 KJB - And they with whom **precious stones** were found gave *them to* **the treasure** of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

2 Chronicles 9:14 KJB - Beside *that which* **chapmen** and **merchants** brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought **gold and silver** to Solomon.

2 Chronicles 32:27 KJB - And Hezekiah had exceeding much **riches** and honour: and he made himself **treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;**

Ezra 2:69 KJB - They gave after their ability unto the **treasure** of the work threescore and one thousand drams of **gold**, and five thousand pound of **silver**, and one hundred priests' **garments**.

Nehemiah 7:70 KJB - And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the **treasure** a thousand drams of **gold**, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' **garments**.

Nehemiah 7:71 KJB - And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the **treasure** of the work twenty thousand drams of **gold**, and two thousand and two hundred pound of **silver**.

Esther 3:8 KJB - And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, **There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.**

Esther 3:9 KJB - **If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed:** and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the **business**, to bring *it* into the king's **treasuries**.

Job 21:13 KJB - They spend their days **in wealth**, and in a moment go down to the grave.

Job 28:1 KJB - Surely there is a vein for **the silver**, and a place for **gold** *where* they fine *it*.

Job 31:23 KJB - For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

Job 31:24 KJB - If I have made **gold my hope**, or have said to the **fine gold, *Thou art my confidence;***

Job 31:25 KJB - If I rejoiced because **my wealth was great**, and because mine hand had **gotten much;**

Job 31:28 KJB - This also *were* **an iniquity to be punished by the judge:** for **I should have denied the God *that is above.***

Psalms 17:14 KJB - From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* **their portion in *this* life**, and **whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure:** they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

Psalms 44:12 KJB - Thou **sellest thy people for nought**, and **dost not increase *thy* wealth by their price.**

Psalms 49:6 KJB - They that **trust in their wealth**, and **boast themselves in the multitude of their riches**;

Psalms 49:7 KJB - **None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him**:

Psalms 49:8 KJB - (For **the redemption of their soul is precious**, and it ceaseth for ever:)

Psalms 49:16 KJB - **Be not thou afraid when one is made rich**, when the glory of his house is increased;

Psalms 49:17 KJB - For **when he dieth he shall carry nothing away**: his glory shall not descend after him.

Psalms 105:37 KJB - **He brought them forth also with silver and gold**: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

Psalms 107:23 KJB - They that **go down to the sea in ships**, that **do business in great waters**;

Psalms 115:4 KJB - Their **idols are silver and gold**, the work of men's hands.

Psalms 119:72 KJB - **The law** of thy mouth *is* **better unto me than thousands of gold and silver**.

Psalms 135:4 KJB - For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* **Israel for his peculiar treasure**.

Psalms 135:15 KJB - The **idols of the heathen are silver and gold**, the work of men's hands.

Proverbs 2:4 KJB - If thou seekest **her as silver**, and searchest for **her as for hid treasures**;

Proverbs 3:14 KJB - For **the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold**.

Proverbs 5:3 KJB - For **the lips of a strange woman** drop *as* an honeycomb, and her mouth *is* smoother than oil:

Proverbs 5:4 KJB - But **her end is bitter** as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.

Proverbs 5:5 KJB - Her feet go **down to death**; her steps take hold on hell.

Proverbs 5:6 KJB - Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

Proverbs 5:7 KJB - Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

Proverbs 5:8 KJB - **Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:**

Proverbs 5:9 KJB - Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

Proverbs 5:10 KJB - **Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth;** and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;

Proverbs 8:10 KJB - Receive **my instruction,** and **not silver;** and **knowledge rather than choice gold.**

Proverbs 8:19 KJB - **My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.**

Proverbs 10:2 KJB - **Treasures of wickedness profit nothing;** but righteousness delivereth from death.

Proverbs 10:15 KJB - **The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city;** the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

Proverbs 13:11 KJB - **Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished;** but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

Proverbs 13:22 KJB - A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and **the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.**

Proverbs 15:6 KJB - In the house of the righteous *is* **much treasure;** **but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.**

Proverbs 15:16 KJB - Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than **great treasure and trouble therewith.**

Proverbs 16:16 KJB - **How much better *is* it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!**

Proverbs 17:3 KJB - The **fining pot *is* for silver,** and **the furnace for gold;** but the LORD trieth **the hearts.**

Proverbs 18:11 KJB - **The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city,** and as an high wall **in his own conceit.**

Proverbs 21:6 KJB - **The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.**

Proverbs 22:1 KJB - **A good name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.**

Proverbs 22:7 KJB - **The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.**

Proverbs 23:4 KJB - **Labour not to be rich:** cease from thine own wisdom.

Proverbs 27:21 KJB - **As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.**

Proverbs 28:20 KJB - A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but **he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.**

Proverbs 28:22 KJB - **He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.**

Ecclesiastes 2:8 KJB - I gathered me also **silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings** and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

Isaiah 2:7 KJB - Their land also is full of **silver and gold**, neither *is there any* end of **their treasures**; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

Isaiah 10:13 KJB - For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have **robbed their treasures**, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man*:

Isaiah 10:14 KJB - And my hand hath found as **a nest the riches of the people**: and as **one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth**; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Isaiah 30:22 KJB - Ye shall defile also **the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold**: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

Isaiah 31:7 KJB - For in that day every man shall cast away **his idols of silver, and his idols of gold**, which your own hands have made unto you *for a sin*.

Isaiah 39:2 KJB - And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his **precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures**: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

Isaiah 39:4 KJB - Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my **treasures** that I have not shewed them.

Isaiah 40:19 KJB - The workman melteth **a graven image**, and **the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains**.

Isaiah 45:3 KJB - And I will give thee the **treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places**, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

Isaiah 46:6 KJB - They **lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.**

Jeremiah 9:23 KJB - Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, **let not the rich man glory in his riches:**

Jeremiah 10:2 KJB - Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

Jeremiah 10:3 KJB - For the customs of the people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

Jeremiah 10:4 KJB - **They deck it with silver and with gold;** they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

Jeremiah 10:5 KJB - They *are* upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

Jeremiah 10:8 KJB - But they are altogether brutish and foolish: **the stock is a doctrine of vanities.**

Jeremiah 10:9 KJB - **Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz,** the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

Jeremiah 41:8 KJB - But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have **treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey.** So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

Ezekiel 7:19 KJB - They shall **cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD:** they shall **not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels:** because **it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.**

Ezekiel 16:17 KJB - Thou hast also taken thy **fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men,** and didst commit whoredom with them,

Ezekiel 22:25 KJB - *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken **the treasure and precious things;** they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

Ezekiel 28:4 KJB - With thy wisdom and with thine understanding **thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:**

Ezekiel 38:13 KJB - Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come **to take a spoil?** hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? **to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?**

Daniel 1:2 KJB - And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of **the vessels** of the house of God: which **he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.**

Daniel 2:32 KJB - **This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver,** his belly and his thighs of brass,

Daniel 2:35 KJB - Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, **the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together,** and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

Daniel 5:4 KJB - They drank wine, and **praised the gods of gold, and of silver,** of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

Daniel 5:23 KJB - But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought **the vessels** of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast **praised the gods of silver, and gold,** of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

Daniel 11:8 KJB - And shall also carry **captives into Egypt their gods,** with their princes, *and* with **their precious vessels of silver and of gold;** and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

Daniel 11:38 KJB - But **in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.**

Hosea 2:8 KJB - For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and **multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.**

Hosea 8:4 KJB - They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: **of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.**

Hosea 13:15 KJB - Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: **he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.**

Joel 3:5 KJB - Because **ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:**

Nahum 2:9 KJB - **Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.***

Habakkuk 2:19 KJB - Woe unto him that saith **to the wood**, Awake; **to the dumb stone**, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, **it is laid over with gold and silver**, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

Haggai 2:8 KJB - **The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.**

Zechariah 9:3 KJB - And **Tyrus** did build herself a strong hold, and **heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.**

Zechariah 9:4 KJB - Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

Zechariah 14:14 KJB - And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and **the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.**

Malachi 3:3 KJB - And he shall sit *as* a **refiner and purifier of silver**: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and **purge them as gold and silver**, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

Matthew 2:11 KJB - And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had **opened their treasures**, they presented unto him **gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.**

Matthew 6:19 KJB - **Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:**

Matthew 6:20 KJB - **But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:**

Matthew 6:21 KJB - **For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.**

Matthew 6:24 KJB - **No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.**

Matthew 19:21 KJB - Jesus said unto him, **If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven:** and come *and follow me.*

Matthew 27:6 KJB - And **the chief priests took the silver pieces**, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into **the treasury, because it is the price of blood.**

Mark 10:21 KJB - Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, **One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou**



**shalt have treasure in heaven**: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

Mark 12:41 KJB - And **Jesus sat over against the treasury**, and beheld how the people cast **money into the treasury**: and many that were **rich cast in much**.

Mark 12:42 KJB - And there came **a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing**.

Mark 12:43 KJB - And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, **Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:**

Mark 12:44 KJB - **For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.**

Luke 12:19 KJB - And I will say to my soul, **Soul**, thou hast **much goods laid up for many years**; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

Luke 12:20 KJB - But God said unto him, **Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?**

Luke 12:21 KJB - **So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.**

Luke 12:33 KJB - **Sell that ye have, and give alms**; provide yourselves **bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.**

Luke 12:34 KJB - For **where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.**

Luke 16:13 KJB - **No servant can serve two masters**: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. **Ye cannot serve God and mammon.**

Luke 18:22 KJB - Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, **Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven**: and come, follow me.

Luke 21:1 KJB - And he looked up, and **saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.**

Luke 21:2 KJB - And he saw also **a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.**

Luke 21:3 KJB - And he said, **Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:**

Luke 21:4 KJB - For **all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.**

John 8:19 KJB - Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, **Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.**

John 8:20 KJB - These words spake **Jesus in the treasury**, as **he** taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on **him**; for **his** hour was not yet come.

John 12:6 KJB - This **he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.**

John 13:29 KJB - For some *of them* thought, because **Judas had the bag**, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

Acts 3:6 KJB - Then **Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.**

Acts 8:27 KJB - And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under **Candace queen of the Ethiopians**, who had the charge of all her **treasure**, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

Acts 17:29 KJB - Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, **we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.**

Acts 19:24 KJB - For a certain *man* named **Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;**

Acts 19:25 KJB - Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that **by this craft we have our wealth.**

1 Corinthians 10:24 KJB - **Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.**

2 Corinthians 4:7 KJB - But **we have this treasure in earthen vessels**, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

Colossians 2:2 KJB - That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the **mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;**

Colossians 2:3 KJB - **In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.**

1 Timothy 6:10 KJB - For **the love of money is the root of all evil**: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

**Sidenote**, thus, selfishness is the root of all evil [see: Child Guidance, by Ellen G. White, page 294.1, “... **selfishness, the root of all evil.**”], for the self is given in the context of value [even as Christ purchased us by His blood], or money, in

Proverbs 22:7 KJB, as we borrow life from God, who lended it to us, thus we are responsible for this in stewardship, servants of His, for if we love the gift more than the giver of the gift, it is selfishness, and serve self, which is what caused Lucifer's downfall, being part of that mystery of iniquity [2 Thessalonians 2:7 KJB], and thus no man can serve two masters, it is either God or mammon [self] [Matthew 6:24; Luke 16:13 KJB], even notice the capital “S” in “Soul”, Luke 12:19 KJB, and all of the “I” and “my”, for therein [Luke 12:16-22 KJB], self became god [Isaiah 14:12-15 KJB].

1 Timothy 6:17 KJB - **Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;**

Hebrews 11:26 KJB - Esteeming **the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt:** for he had respect unto **the recompence of the reward.**

James 2:6 KJB - But **ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you,** and draw you before the judgment seats?

James 5:1 KJB - **Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.**

James 5:2 KJB - **Your riches are corrupted,** and your garments are motheaten.

James 5:3 KJB - **Your gold and silver is cankered;** and **the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.**

James 5:4 KJB - Behold, **the hire of the labourers** who have reaped down your fields, which is of **you kept back by fraud,** crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

James 5:5 KJB - **Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton;** ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

James 5:6 KJB - Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

James 5:7 KJB - Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

James 5:8 KJB - Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

James 5:9 KJB - Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

1 Peter 1:18 KJB - Forasmuch as ye know that **ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold,** from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your

fathers;

Revelation 2:9 KJB - I know thy works, and tribulation, **and poverty, (but thou art rich)** and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

Revelation 3:17 KJB - **Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing;** and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

Revelation 3:18 KJB - I counsel thee to **buy of me gold tried in the fire**, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

Revelation 9:20 KJB - And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and **idols of gold, and silver**, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

Revelation 17:3 KJB - So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw **a woman** sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Revelation 17:4 KJB - And **the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup** in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

Revelation 17:5 KJB - And upon her forehead *was* a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

Revelation 18:11 KJB - And **the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her;** for **no man buyeth their merchandise any more:**

Revelation 18:12 KJB - The **merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,**

Revelation 18:13 KJB - And **cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.**

Revelation 18:14 KJB - And the fruits that thy soul **lusted after** are departed from thee, and **all things which were dainty and goodly** are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

Revelation 18:15 KJB - **The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her,** shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

Revelation 18:16 KJB - And saying, Alas, alas, **that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!**

Revelation 18:17 KJB - For in **one hour so great riches is come to nought**. And every **shipmaster**, and **all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea**, stood afar off,

Revelation 18:18 KJB - And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto **this great city!**

Revelation 18:19 KJB - And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, **that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness!** for in one hour is she made desolate.

Identifying “**the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps**”

This refers to all the populace of the world, the vast multitudes of lost, that are associated with “**Egypt**”, the world and worldliness, who wonder after [at his steps] the Beast, as a “train” upon the body of a woman, going after her lover to a marriage, that head and body be one, the counterfeit. These are they who are without the light [in darkness, and careless], riches and character [thirsty, without the water of life [John 4:14 KJB], faith [John 6:35 KJB] and the Holy Spirit [1 Corinthians 10:4, 12:13 KJB], empty-hearted, desolate temples] that comes of the Everlasting Gospel, choosing rather the glory of the earthly kingdom, earthly wealth, earthly security, in the final Babylon the great, because it looks like it is prospering, having all of the wealth of the world, and seeming to have the power and presence of God in miracles, but all of it is deception and they will be deceived, for they are after earthly things, bread and fish and belly, rather than that which God would give them in Christ Jesus, in self-denial & self-sacrifice, in the true riches of God's true love and character.

Jeremiah 50:37 KJB - A sword *is* upon **their horses, and upon their chariots**, and upon all **the mingled people** that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her **treasures**; and they shall be robbed.

Identifying “**the Libyans**”

The “**Libyans**”, being translated from [H6316], “פוט”, “pût”, [H3864], “לבי / לובי”, “lûbîy / lûbbîy”, and [G3033], “Λιβύη”, “Libuē”, represent the spiritual peoples, and vast lost multitudes, associated and helpers of/with “**Egypt**” [the world and worldliness], even the pride of her power, that are the from a dry and thirsty land and empty-hearted, the weeping and afflicted, the desolate temples without the riches of the Everlasting Gospel:

[H6316]

Total KJV Occurrences: 7

phut, 2

Genesis 10:6; Ezekiel 27:10

Genesis 10:6 KJB - And the **sons of Ham**; Cush, and Mizraim, and **Phut**, and Canaan.

Ezekiel 27:10 KJB - They of Persia and of Lud and of **Phut** were in thine army, **thy men of war**: they hanged **the shield and helmet** in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

## put, 2

1 Chronicles 1:8; Nahum 3:9

1 Chronicles 1:8 KJB - The **sons of Ham**; Cush, and Mizraim, **Put**, and Canaan.

Nahum 3:9 KJB - **Ethiopia and Egypt** were **her strength**, and *it was infinite*; **Put** and **Lubim** were **thy helpers**.

## libya, 1

Ezekiel 30:5, 38:5

Ezekiel 30:5 KJB - **Ethiopia**, and **Libya**, and Lydia, and **all the mingled people**, and Chub, and **the men of the land that is in league**, shall fall with them by the sword.

Ezekiel 30:6 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; **They also that uphold Egypt shall fall**; and **the pride of her power shall come down**: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 30:7 KJB - And **they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate**, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

Ezekiel 30:8 KJB - And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in **Egypt**, and **when all her helpers** shall be destroyed.

Ezekiel 30:9 KJB - In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make **the careless Ethiopians** afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day **of Egypt**: for, lo, it cometh.

Ezekiel 30:10 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make **the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon**.

Ezekiel 30:11 KJB - He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords **against Egypt**, and fill the land with the slain.

Ezekiel 30:12 KJB - And I will make the rivers dry, and **sell the land into the hand of the wicked**: and **I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers**: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Ezekiel 30:13 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and **there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt**: and **I will put a fear in the land of Egypt**.

Ezekiel 38:5 KJB - Persia, **Ethiopia**, and **Libya** with them; all of **them with shield and helmet**:

### libyans, 1

Jeremiah 46:9

Jeremiah 46:9 KJB - Come up, **ye horses; and rage, ye chariots**; and let the **mighty men come forth**; the **Ethiopians** and the **Libyans, that handle the shield**; and the Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow.

[H3864]

Total KJV Occurrences: 4

### lubims, 2

2 Chronicles 12:3, 16:8

2 Chronicles 12:3 KJB - With **twelve hundred chariots**, and **threescore thousand horsemen**: and **the people were without number that came with him** out of **Egypt**; the **Lubims**, the Sukkiims, and the **Ethiopians**.

2 Chronicles 16:8 KJB - Were not the **Ethiopians** and the **Lubims a huge host**, with **very many chariots and horsemen**? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

### libyans, 1

Daniel 11:43

Daniel 11:43 KJB - But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the **Libyans** and the **Ethiopians** *shall be* at his steps.

## lubim, 1

Nahum 3:9

Nahum 3:9 KJB - **Ethiopia and Egypt** were **her strength**, and *it was infinite*; **Put** and **Lubim** were **thy helpers**.

[G3033]

Total KJV Occurrences: 1

## libya, 1

Acts 2:10

Acts 2:10 KJB - Phrygia, and Pamphylia, **in Egypt**, and in the **parts of Libya about Cyrene**, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

See also [G2956], “Κυρηναῖος”, “Kurēnaios”, “Cyrene[ians]”:

Matthew 27:32 KJB - And as they came out, they found **a man of Cyrene, Simon by name**: him they compelled to bear his cross.

Mark 15:21 KJB - And they compel one **Simon a Cyrenian**, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

Luke 23:26 KJB - And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one **Simon, a Cyrenian**, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

Acts 6:9 KJB - Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and **Cyrenians**, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

Acts 11:20 KJB - And some of them were men of Cyprus and **Cyrene**, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

Acts 13:1 KJB - Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and **Lucius of Cyrene**, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

**Side note**, it seems there are those of Libyans [Simon of Cyrene, which is near about Libya] and Ethiopians [Ebedmelech and the Eunuch, of Queen Candace] who will come to Christ, see also Jeremiah 38:7,10,12, 39:16-18;



Acts 8:27-38 KJB.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**3SP – The Spirit of Prophecy, Volume 3 (1878), Chapter XXII – The Seven Deacons, page 305.1 -**

“... In this instance we have an illustration of the care of God for his children. He called Philip from his successful ministry in Samaria, to cross the desert and go to Gaza to labor for a single inquiring soul. The promptness with which the eunuch accepted the gospel and acted upon its belief should be a lesson to us. God designs that we should be prompt in accepting and confessing Christ, prompt in obeying him, and in answering the call of duty. The eunuch was a man of good repute, and occupied a high and responsible position. Through his conversion the gospel was carried to Ethiopia, and many there accepted Christ, and came out from the darkness of heathenism into the clear light of Christianity. - {3SP 305.1} ...”

**Acts of the Apostles, pages 107.3-109.3 -**

“... "And, behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet." This Ethiopian was a man of good standing and of wide influence. God saw that when converted he would give others the light he had received and would exert a strong influence in favor of the gospel. Angels of God were attending this seeker for light, and he was being drawn to the Saviour. By the ministration of the Holy Spirit the Lord brought him into touch with one who could lead him to the light. {AA 107.3}

Philip was directed to go to the Ethiopian and explain to him the prophecy that he was reading. "Go near," the

108

Spirit said, "and join thyself to this chariot." As Philip drew near, he asked the eunuch, "Understandest thou what thou readest? And he said, How can I, except some man should guide

me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him." **The scripture that he was reading was the prophecy of Isaiah relating to Christ:** "He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened He not His mouth: in His humiliation His judgment was taken away: and who shall declare His generation? for His life is taken from the earth." {AA 107.4}

"Of whom speaketh the prophet this?" the eunuch asked, "of himself, or of some other man?" Then Philip opened to him the great truth of redemption. Beginning at the same scripture, he "preached unto him Jesus." {AA 108.1}

**The man's heart thrilled with interest as the Scriptures were explained to him; and when the disciple had finished, he was ready to accept the light given. He did not make his high worldly position an excuse for refusing the gospel.** "As they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. {AA 108.2}

"And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing. But Philip

109

was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea." {AA 108.3}

**This Ethiopian represented a large class who need to be taught by such missionaries as Philip**--men who will hear the voice of God and go where He sends them. There are many who are reading the Scriptures who cannot understand their true import. **All over the world** men and women are looking wistfully to heaven. Prayers and tears and inquiries go up from souls longing for light, for grace, for the Holy Spirit. Many are on the verge of

the kingdom, waiting only to be gathered in. {AA 109.1}

An angel guided Philip to the one who was seeking for light and who was ready to receive the gospel, and today angels will guide the footsteps of those workers who will allow the Holy Spirit to sanctify their tongues and refine and ennoble their hearts. The angel sent to Philip could himself have done the work for the Ethiopian, but this is not God's way of working. It is His plan that men are to work for their fellow men. {AA 109.2}

In the trust given to the first disciples, believers in every age have shared. Everyone who has received the gospel has been given sacred truth to impart to the world. God's faithful people have always been aggressive missionaries, consecrating their resources to the honor of His name and wisely using their talents in His service. {AA 109.3} ...”

#### Christ's Object Lessons (1900), Chapter 9, page 116.1 -

“... Christ "came unto His own, and His own received Him not." John 1:11. The light of God shone into the darkness of the world, and "the darkness comprehended it not." John 1:5. But not all were found indifferent to the gift of heaven. The merchantman in the parable represents a class who were sincerely desiring truth. In different nations there were earnest and thoughtful men who had sought in literature and science and the religions of the heathen world for that which they could receive as the soul's treasure. Among the Jews there were those who were seeking for that which they had not. Dissatisfied with a formal religion, they longed for that which was spiritual and uplifting. Christ's chosen disciples belonged to the latter class, Cornelius and the Ethiopian eunuch to the former. They had been longing and praying for light from heaven; and when Christ was revealed to them, they received Him with gladness. {COL 116.1} ...”

Ezekiel 23:24 KJB - And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

## Identifying the “Ethiopians”

The “Ethiopians” are the multitudes associated with “Egypt”, being the black, or dark skinned ones:

### SoP/ToJ:

#### SW - The Southern Watchman (1898, 1901) Section II - The Review and Herald Articles, page 55.1 -

“... Both the **Ethiopian** and the white race are God's purchased possession, and our work is to improve every talent that has been lent to us of God, to save the souls of both white and **black**. ...”

These are they who cannot change their skin [but with Christ, all things are possible], as the leopard [Revelation 13:1 KJB] and are accustomed to doing evil, but we are looking for spiritual and character; and darkness, is the opposite of light, and thus follow after the “**king of the north**” because it looks to have the light, but it is a deceptive light [2 Corinthians 11:13-15 KJB, see also Isaiah 5:20 KJB] and they are also taken captive, being naked, barefoot and buttocks uncovered, thus without the righteousness of Christ and their shame [sin] is seen. They carry the “**helmet**” and “**shield**” [Ezekiel 23:24, 27:10, 38:5 KJB] for “**Egypt**”, and thus they do not rely upon God, the Shield [even of Faith and Salvation] [Genesis 15:1; Deuteronomy 33:29; 2 Samuel 22:3,36; Psalms 3:3, 5:12, 18:35, 28:7, 33:20, 35:2, 59:11, 84:9,11, 91:4, 115:9,10,11, 119:114, 144:2; Proverbs 30:5; Ephesians 6:16 KJB], nor in the helmet of Salvation [Ephesians 6:17; 1 Thessalonians 5:8 KJB]. “**Israel**” relied upon “**Egypt**” and its associated peoples, “**an huge host**” [2 Chronicles 16:8 KJB] “**the people were without number**” [2 Chronicles 12:3 KJB], “**Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.**” [Joel 3:14 KJB], for strength, but they are a broken reed, and will be removed by the “**king of the north**”. Indeed, every earthly support will be cut off.

Genesis 2:13 KJB - And the name of the **second river is Gihon**: the same *is* it that **compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia**.

Numbers 12:1 KJB - And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 Kings 19:9 KJB - And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of **Ethiopia**, Behold, he is **come out to fight against thee**: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

2 Chronicles 12:3 KJB - With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and **the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians**.

2 Chronicles 14:9 KJB - And there **came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots**; and came

unto Mareshah.

2 Chronicles 14:12 KJB - So the LORD smote **the Ethiopians** before Asa, and before Judah; and **the Ethiopians fled**.

2 Chronicles 14:13 KJB - And **Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar**; and **the Ethiopians were overthrown**, that **they could not recover themselves**; for **they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil**.

2 Chronicles 16:8 KJB - Were not **the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host**, with **very many chariots and horsemen**? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, **he delivered them into thine hand**.

2 Chronicles 21:16 KJB - Moreover the LORD **stirred up against** Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near **the Ethiopians**:

Esther 1:1 KJB - Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even **unto Ethiopia**, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty **provinces**;) )

Esther 8:9 KJB - Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India **unto Ethiopia**, an hundred twenty and seven **provinces**, unto every **province** according to the writing thereof, and unto **every people after their language**, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

Job 28:12 KJB - But **where shall wisdom be found?** and **where is the place of understanding?**

Job 28:13 KJB - **Man knoweth not the price thereof**; neither is it found in the land of the living.

Job 28:19 KJB - The **topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it**, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

Psalms 68:31 KJB - Princes shall come out of Egypt; **Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God**.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**Education (1903), Chapter 31, page 262.2 -**

“... God's purpose for the children growing up beside our hearths is wider, deeper, higher, than our restricted vision has comprehended. From the humblest lot those whom He has seen faithful have in time past been called to witness for Him in the

world's highest places. And many a lad of today, growing up as did Daniel in his Judean home, studying God's word and His works, and learning the lessons of faithful service, will yet stand in legislative assemblies, in halls of justice, or in royal courts, as a witness for the King of kings. Multitudes will be called to a wider ministry. The whole world is opening to the gospel. **Ethiopia is stretching out her hands unto God.** From Japan and China and India, from the still-darkened lands of our own continent, from every quarter of this world of ours, comes the cry of sin-stricken hearts for a knowledge

263

of the God of love. Millions upon millions have never so much as heard of God or of His love revealed in Christ. It is their right to receive this knowledge. They have an equal claim with us in the Saviour's mercy. And it rests with us who have received the knowledge, with our children to whom we may impart it, to answer their cry. To every household and every school, to every parent, teacher, and child upon whom has shone the light of the gospel, comes at this crisis the question put to Esther the queen at that momentous crisis in Israel's history, "Who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?" Esther 4:14. {Ed 262.2} ...”

**Prophets and Kings (1917), Chapter 31, pages 369.3-371.2 -**

“... **No distinction on account of nationality, race, or caste, is recognized by God. He is the Maker of all mankind.**

370

**All men are of one family by creation, and all are one through redemption.** Christ came to demolish every wall of partition, to throw open every compartment of the temple courts, that every soul may have free access to God. His love is so broad, so deep, so full, that it penetrates everywhere. It lifts out of Satan's influence those who have been deluded by his deceptions, and places them within reach of the throne of God, the throne encircled by the rainbow of promise. In Christ there is neither Jew nor Greek, bond nor free. {PK 369.3}

**In the years that followed the occupation** of the Promised Land, the beneficent designs of Jehovah for **the salvation of the heathen were almost wholly lost sight of, and it became necessary for Him to set forth His plan anew.** "All the ends of the world," the psalmist was inspired to sing, "shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Thee." "Princes shall come out of Egypt; **Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.**" "The heathen shall fear the name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth Thy glory." "This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord. For He hath

looked down from the height of His sanctuary; from heaven did the Lord behold the earth; to hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death; to declare the name of the Lord in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem; when the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the Lord." Psalm 22:27; 68:31; Psalm 102:15, 18-22.

371

{PK 370.1}

Had Israel been true to her trust, all the nations of earth would have shared in her blessings. But the hearts of those to whom had been entrusted a knowledge of saving truth, were untouched by the needs of those around them. As God's purpose was lost sight of, the heathen came to be looked upon as beyond the pale of His mercy. The light of truth was withheld, and darkness prevailed. The nations were overspread with a veil of ignorance; the love of God was little known; error and superstition flourished. {PK 371.1}

Such was the prospect that greeted Isaiah when he was called to the prophetic mission; yet he was not discouraged, for ringing in his ears was the triumphal chorus of the angels surrounding the throne of God, "The whole earth is full of His glory." Isaiah 6:3. And his faith was strengthened by visions of glorious conquests by the church of God, when "the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." Isaiah 11:9. "The face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations," was finally to be destroyed. Isaiah 25:7. The Spirit of God was to be poured out upon all flesh. Those who hunger and thirst after righteousness were to be numbered among the Israel of God. "They shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the watercourses," said the prophet. "One shall say, I am the Lord's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel." Isaiah 44:4, 5. {PK 371.2} ..."

Psalms 87:4 KJB - I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, **with Ethiopia**; this *man* was born there.

Isaiah 18:1 KJB - Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* **beyond the rivers of Ethiopia**:

Isaiah 20:3 KJB - And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked **naked and barefoot** three years *for* a sign and wonder **upon Egypt** and **upon Ethiopia**;

Isaiah 20:4 KJB - **So shall the king** of Assyria **lead away the Egyptians prisoners**, and **the Ethiopians captives**, young and old, **naked and barefoot**, **even with their buttocks uncovered**, **to the shame of Egypt**.

Isaiah 20:5 KJB - And **they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation**, and of **Egypt their glory**.

Isaiah 37:9 KJB - And he heard say concerning Tirhakah **king of Ethiopia**, He is come **forth to make war with thee**. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

Isaiah 43:3 KJB - For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: **I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia** and Seba **for thee**.

Isaiah 45:14 KJB - Thus saith the LORD, The **labour of Egypt**, and **merchandise of Ethiopia** and of the Sabeans, men of stature, **shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God.**

Jeremiah 13:23 KJB - Can **the Ethiopian change his skin**, or the leopard his spots? **then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.**

Jeremiah 38:7 KJB - Now when **Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs** which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

Jeremiah 38:10 KJB - Then the king commanded **Ebedmelech the Ethiopian**, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

Jeremiah 38:12 KJB - And **Ebedmelech the Ethiopian** said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

Jeremiah 39:16 KJB - Go and speak to **Ebedmelech the Ethiopian**, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before **thee**.

Jeremiah 39:17 KJB - But **I will deliver thee in that day**, saith the LORD: and **thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.**

Jeremiah 39:18 KJB - For **I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me**, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 46:9 KJB - Come up, **ye horses**; and rage, **ye chariots**; and let **the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans**, that **handle the shield**; and the Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow.



Ezekiel 29:10 KJB - Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and **I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate**, from the tower of Syene **even unto the border of Ethiopia**.

Ezekiel 30:4 KJB - And **the sword shall come upon Egypt**, and **great pain shall be in Ethiopia**, **when the slain shall fall in Egypt**, and **they shall take away her multitude**, and **her foundations shall be broken down**.

Ezekiel 30:5 KJB - **Ethiopia, and Libya**, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, **shall fall with them by the sword**.

Ezekiel 30:9 KJB - In that day shall **messengers go forth from me in ships** to make **the careless Ethiopians afraid**, and **great pain shall come upon them**, **as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh**.

Ezekiel 38:5 KJB - Persia, **Ethiopia, and Libya with them**; **all of them with shield and helmet**:

Amos 9:7 KJB - *Are* ye not **as children of the Ethiopians unto me**, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel **out of the land of Egypt**? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

Amos 9:8 KJB - Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* **upon the sinful kingdom**, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

Nahum 3:9 KJB - **Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength**, and **it was infinite**; **Put and Lubim were thy helpers**.

Zephaniah 2:12 KJB - Ye **Ethiopians also**, ye **shall be slain by my sword**.

Zephaniah 3:10 KJB - From **beyond the rivers of Ethiopia** my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

Acts 8:27 KJB - And he arose and went: and, behold, **a man of Ethiopia**, an **eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians**, **who had the charge of all her treasure**, and **had come to Jerusalem for to worship**,

Identifying “**shall be at his steps**”

The whole world [“**Egypt**” with all “**Ethiopia**” and “**Libya**”] shall wonder after the Beast, and be in his 'train', and instead of following Christ Jesus [John 12:19 KJB], who did no sin, they follow the man of sin [Jeremiah 2:23; 2 Thessalonians 2:3,4 KJB].

**Side study**, the counterfeit “**Armour**” of the “**man of sin**” [2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJB], vs the “**armour of God**” [Ephesians 6:11,13 KJB], on the “**man of God**” [2 Timothy 3:17 KJB]:

Notice over the last few passages what we have seen. Verily there is a counterfeit whole armour of the devil, for as God has the whole armour [Ephesians 6:11,13 KJB], the devil uses his own to combat God with. Infact, the devil inverts everything [2 Corinthians 2:11 KJB - Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices] within the Sanctuary of God, above [Exodus 25:9,40; Numbers 8:4; 1 Chronicles 28:12,19; Hebrews 8:5, 9:23; Revelation 13:6, 15:5, etc. KJB].

The “**king of the north**” takes back up the 'sword' [“**horsemen**”; Daniel 11:40 KJB], but **not** of the “**spirit**” [Ephesians 6:17; Hebrews 4:12 KJB], **but rather** that “**sword**” of the state [Romans 13:4; Revelation 13:10 KJB], even of persecution [1 Timothy 1:13; Revelation 13:7 KJB] and “**causeth**” [Revelation 13:12,15 KJB], that is coerces or forces, all to obey him through fear of destruction.

The “**king of the north**” takes up the 'armour' [“**chariots**”; Daniel 11:40 KJB], but **not** of “**righteousness**”, “**light**”, “**faith**” and “**love**” [Isaiah 11:5, 59:17; Romans 13:12,13; 2 Corinthians 6:7; 1 Thessalonians 5:8 KJB], **but rather** that of “**unrighteousness**”, “**darkness**”, “**oppression**” and “**greed/covetousness/selfishness**” [2 Kings 13:4; Psalms 55:3, 62:10, 73:8, 82:5; Proverbs 2:13, 4:19, 28:16; Isaiah 5:20, 30:12, 59:13, 60:2; Jeremiah 13:16, 22:13,17, 51:13; Ezekiel 22:29; Matthew 6:23; Luke 11:34, 22:53; Romans 1:18,29, 2:8, 13:12; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Ephesians 5:8,11, 6:12; 1 Thessalonians 5:5; 2 Thessalonians 2:10,12; 2 Peter 2:3,13,15; 1 John 2:9,11, 5:17], relying, **not** upon God, but rather upon the physical might of men, horses, towers, and their implements of war for defense. The “**king of the north**” also has a false “**breastplate**” of taking away of Judgment [Proverbs 17:23, 18:5, 19:28, 21:7, 28:5, 31:5; Ecclesiastes 5:8; Isaiah 1:21, 5:7, 10:2, 28:7, 59:8,11,14; James 2:6 KJB] upon himself [2 Corinthians 11:13-15 KJB] and his “**ministers of sin**” [Galatians 2:17 KJB], **where as** God has the “**breastplate of judgment**” [Exodus 28:15,29,30 KJB] on His priestly attire and upon his “**ministers**”.

The “**king of the north**” takes up the 'belt' [“**many ships**”, the money-belt; the merchants who trade and traffick in lies [think about this, a person says something to you that sounds true, based upon evidence, and you say, “I'll buy that ...”, or if it sounds totally fabricated, you say, “I don't buy that!”], but because they lie and deceive and are subtle they traffick in lies and people buy it as truth ... fools gold, it is verily the production of **the philosopher's stone** in use, taking that which is nothing but dross and vanity and surrounding it with deceptions, exaggerations and fabrications that whatsoever it is appears to have great value and they sell it; making great profit for and of nothing; this is verily what Satan; & the Federal Reserve System; Central Banks, charlatans, cheats, flim-flam artists, snake-oil salesmen; etc. do; offering nothing as currency, painted ashes as gold dust, offering death as life, sin as righteousness, selfishness as love, but it is vanity and will come to nothing, because it was nothing

[Revelation 18:17 KJB], for those without life can do nothing [Ecclesiastes 9:5,6,10; John 15:5 KJB].] because of their greed; Daniel 11:40 KJB; see also 1 Kings 10:15; Ezekiel 17:4; Ezekiel 28:5; Revelation 18:11-19 KJB], but **not** of **“truth”** [Ephesians 5:9, 6:14 KJB], **but rather** that of covetousness and lies [**“money”** = **“self”**, that which has value, because of that which gives it value [ie, we have value because of God, **“redeem[able]”**]; therefore the **“love of money”**; even **“mammon”**, is the **“love of selfishness”**; **“the root of all evil”** including the fall of Lucifer; Genesis 17:27; Exodus 12:44; Leviticus 25:48,50; Psalms 44:12, 49:7,8; Proverbs 11:28, 22:7; Ezekiel 28:5,13-19; Matthew 6:24, 10:31, 27:9; Mark 10:24; Luke 12:7, 16:13; John 8:44; 1 Timothy 6:10 KJB; SoP/ToJ: Child Guidance, by Ellen G. White, page 294.1, **“... selfishness, the root of all evil.”**].

The **“king of the north”** takes up the 'shield' and 'helmet' [Daniel 11:43 KJB; the **“Ethiopians”** and **“Libyans”**; always connected with shield and helmet, see Ezekiel 27:10, 38:5; Jeremiah 46:9], but **not** of **“faith”** [Ephesians 6:16 KJB] and **not** of **“salvation”** [Ephesians 6:16 KJB], **but rather** the **“shield”** of **“doubt”**, **“unbelief”**, 'skepticism', the questioning of God [not for understanding]; the 'denial' of Egypt and its support [Genesis 3:1; Exodus 5:2-19; Deuteronomy 28:66; Romans 3:3, 11:20,32; 1 Timothy 1:13; Hebrews 3:12,19, 4:11 KJB] and the **“helmet”** of **“damnation”**, **“destruction”** and **“perdition”** [Matthew 7:13, 23:14,33; Mark 3:29, 12:40; Luke 20:47; John 5:29, 17:12; Romans 3:8, 9:22, 13:2; 1 Corinthians 11:29; Philippians 1:28, 3:19; 2 Thessalonians 2:3; 1 Timothy 5:12, 6:9; Hebrews 10:39; 2 Peter 2:1,2,3, 3:7,16; Revelation 17:8,11 KJB].

The **“king of the north”** takes up the 'shoes' [Daniel 11:43 KJB], **not** of the **“Everlasting Gospel”** [Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 52:7; Romans 10:15; Ephesians 6:14; Revelation 14:6-7 KJB], the **“mystery of Godliness”** [Ephesians 3:9; Colossians 1:27, 2:2, 4:3; 1 Timothy 3:16; Revelation 10:7 KJB], **but rather** of the **“[false] gospel”** [2 Corinthians 11:4; Galatians 1:6,7], that **“mystery of iniquity”** [2 Thessalonians 2:7; Revelation 17:5 KJB], for that all the world wonders after him [are his 'train', see: 1 Kings 10:2; Isaiah 6:1 KJB; they being **“at his steps”**; Daniel 11:43; Matthew 16:26; Mark 8:36; Luke 9:25; Revelation 12:9, 13:3, 16:14, 17:8 KJB], a counterfeit of Christ Jesus [John 12:19 KJB].

The **“king of the north”** takes up the 'prayers' and words [his church state; Daniel 11:45 KJB], **not** of **“faith”** [Acts 6:4; Romans 12:12; Ephesians 6:18; Philippians 4:6; Colossians 4:2; James 5:15,16; 1 Peter 4:7 KJB], **but rather** of **“vain repetitions”**, **“presumption”** and **“sin”** [Exodus 21:14; Deuteronomy 1:43, 18:20; Psalms 109:7; Proverbs 28:9; Isaiah 1:5; Matthew 6:7, 21:13; Mark 11:17, 12:40; Luke 19:46, 20:46,47 KJB], for the persecute thinking that they doeth God service [John 16:2; 1 Timothy 1:13 KJB].

Revelation 13:3 KJB - And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death;

and his deadly wound was healed: and **all the world wondered after** the beast.

Revelation 13:7 KJB - And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and **power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.**

Revelation 13:8 KJB - And **all that dwell upon the earth** shall worship him, **whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb** slain from the foundation of the world.

Revelation 13:12 KJB - And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth **the earth and them which dwell therein** to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

Revelation 13:16 KJB - And **he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond,** to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Exodus 11:8 KJB - And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and **all the people that follow thee:** and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

Judges 4:10 KJB - And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand **men at his feet:** and Deborah went up with him.

Psalms 37:23 KJB - **The steps** of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth **in his way.**

Proverbs 20:24 KJB - **Man's goings** are of the LORD; how can a man then understand **his own way?**

1 Peter 2:21 KJB - For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, **leaving us an example,** that **ye should follow his steps:**

1 Peter 2:22 KJB - **Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:**

The next text:

Daniel 11:44 KJB - But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

Identifying “tidings”

The “tidings” is news, a report, a rumour, a message coming from one to another, or from one place to another, whether good or bad, that is published abroad to be heard, even “noised abroad” [Luke 1:65; Acts 2:6 KJB, even as Pentecost Part 2, the Elisha, the double portion, latter rain] and blazed abroad to all thee world [see Daniel 4:1-3,37 KJB]. In this instance it is the good news [the Everlasting Gospel in the latter Rain and Loudest Cry ever, even the 3 Angels and the 4<sup>th</sup> [Revelation 14:6-12 & 18:1-5 KJB]] from God [Proverbs 25:25 KJB - “As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* **good news from a far country.**”, for that “far country” is

even “**the end of heaven**” [Isaiah 13:5 KJB], which Jesus had gone back to [Matthew 21:23, 25:14; Mark 12:1; Luke 15:13, 19:12, 20:9 KJB] to His people to proclaim [He comes!!! VICTORY!!! [Isaiah 40:9 KJB - **O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!** & Isaiah 52:7 KJB - **How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!**]], since it greatly angers the despot apostate power, who, once he hears goes forth to destroy furiously.

Genesis 29:13 KJB - And it came to pass, when Laban **heard the tidings** of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he **told** Laban **all these things**.

Exodus 33:4 KJB - And when the people **heard** these **evil tidings**, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

Deuteronomy 32:3 KJB - Because I will **publish** the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

1 Samuel 2:24 KJB - Nay, my sons; for *it is* no **good report that I hear**: ye make the LORD'S people to transgress.

1 Samuel 4:13 KJB - And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and **told it, all the city cried out**.

1 Samuel 4:14 KJB - And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and **told** Eli.

1 Samuel 4:15 KJB - Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

1 Samuel 4:16 KJB - And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

1 Samuel 4:17 KJB - And **the messenger answered and said**, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

1 Samuel 4:18 KJB - And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

1 Samuel 4:19 KJB - And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when **she heard the tidings** that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

1 Samuel 11:4 KJB - Then came **the messengers** to Gibeah of Saul, and **told the tidings in the ears of the people**: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

1 Samuel 11:5 KJB - And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aieth* the people that they weep? And they **told him the tidings** of the men of Jabesh.

1 Samuel 11:6 KJB - And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he **heard those tidings**, and his anger was kindled greatly.

1 Samuel 27:11 KJB - And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to **bring tidings** to Gath, **saying**, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

1 Samuel 31:9 KJB - And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, **to publish it in** the house of their idols, and among the people.

2 Samuel 1:20 KJB - Tell *it* not in Gath, **publish it** not **in the streets** of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

2 Samuel 4:4 KJB - And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when **the tidings came** of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth.

2 Samuel 4:10 KJB - When **one told me, saying**, Behold, Saul is dead, **thinking to have brought good tidings**, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for **his tidings**:

2 Samuel 13:30 KJB - And it came to pass, while they were in the way, **that tidings came to** David, **saying**, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

2 Samuel 18:19 KJB - Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, **Let me now run, and bear the king tidings**, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

2 Samuel 18:20 KJB - And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not **bear tidings** this day, but thou shalt **bear tidings** another day: but this day thou shalt **bear no tidings**, because the king's son is dead.

2 Samuel 18:22 KJB - Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no **tidings** ready?

2 Samuel 18:25 KJB - And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, **there is tidings in his mouth**. And he came apace, and drew near.

2 Samuel 18:26 KJB - And the watchman saw **another man running**: and the

watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

2 Samuel 18:27 KJB - And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

2 Samuel 18:31 KJB - And, behold, Cushy came; and Cushy said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

1 Kings 1:42 KJB - And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

1 Kings 2:28 KJB - Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

1 Kings 14:6 KJB - And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

2 Kings 7:9 KJB - Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

2 Kings 19:7 KJB - Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

1 Chronicles 10:9 KJB - And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

Nehemiah 8:15 KJB - And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

Esther 1:20 KJB - And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

Esther 1:22 KJB - For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

Esther 3:14 KJB - The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every

**province was published unto all people**, that they should be ready against that day.

Esther 8:13 KJB - **The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people**, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

Psalms 26:7 KJB - That I may **publish with the voice** of thanksgiving, and **tell of all** thy wondrous works.

Psalms 68:11 KJB - The Lord gave **the word: great was the company of those that published it**.

Psalms 112:7 KJB - He shall not be afraid of **evil tidings**: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

Proverbs 15:30 KJB - The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* **a good report** maketh the bones fat.

Proverbs 25:25 KJB - *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* **good news from a far country**.

Isaiah 28:19 KJB - From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only *to* understand **the report**.

Isaiah 37:4 KJB - It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.

Isaiah 37:5 KJB - So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

Isaiah 37:6 KJB - And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

Isaiah 37:7 KJB - Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and **he shall hear a rumour**, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

Isaiah 40:9 KJB - **O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!**

Isaiah 41:27 KJB - The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and **I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings**.

Isaiah 52:7 KJB - **How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!**



Isaiah 53:1 KJB - **Who hath believed our report?** and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

Isaiah 61:1 KJB - **The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me;** because **the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me** to bind up the brokenhearted, **to proclaim liberty** to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;

Jeremiah 4:16 KJB - **Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish** against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and **give out their voice** against the cities of Judah.

Jeremiah 5:20 KJB - **Declare this in** the house of Jacob, and **publish it in** Judah, **saying,**

Jeremiah 20:15 KJB - Cursed *be* the man who **brought tidings to** my father, **saying,** A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

Jeremiah 31:7 KJB - For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: **publish ye,** praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

Jeremiah 37:5 KJB - Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem **heard tidings** of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 46:14 KJB - **Declare ye in** Egypt, and **publish in** Migdol, and **publish in** Noph and in Tahpanhes: **say ye,** Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

Jeremiah 49:14 KJB - **I have heard a rumour from the LORD,** and **an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying,** Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

Jeremiah 49:23 KJB - Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for **they have heard evil tidings:** they are fainthearted; *there is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

Jeremiah 50:2 KJB - **Declare ye among the nations, and publish,** and **set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say,** Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

Jeremiah 51:46 KJB - And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for **the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come** *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* **a rumour,** and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

Ezekiel 7:26 KJB - Mischief shall come upon mischief, and **rumour shall be upon rumour;** then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the

priest, and counsel from the ancients.

Ezekiel 21:7 KJB - And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, **For the tidings; because it cometh**: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

Amos 3:9 KJB - **Publish in** the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, **and say**, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

Amos 4:5 KJB - And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and **proclaim and publish** the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

Obadiah 1:1 KJB - The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; **We have heard a rumour from the LORD**, and **an ambassador is sent among the heathen**, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

Jonah 3:7 KJB - And **he caused it to be proclaimed and published through** Nineveh **by the decree of the king** and his nobles, **saying**, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

Nahum 1:15 KJB - **Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah**, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

Matthew 24:6 KJB - **And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.**

Mark 1:45 KJB - But he went out, and began **to publish it much**, and **to blaze abroad the matter**, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

Mark 5:20 KJB - And he departed, and **began to publish in** Decapolis **how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.**

Mark 7:36 KJB - And he charged them that they should **tell no** man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal **they published it**:

Mark 13:10 KJB - **And the gospel must first be published among all nations.**

Mark 16:15 KJB - And he said unto them, **Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.**

Mark 13:7 KJB - **And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.**

Luke 1:19 KJB - And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the

presence of God; and **am sent to speak unto thee**, and **to shew thee these glad tidings**.

Luke 1:65 KJB - And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and **all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judaea**.

Luke 2:10 KJB - And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, **I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people**.

Luke 8:1 KJB - And it came to pass afterward, that **he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God**: and the twelve *were* with him,

Luke 8:39 KJB - **Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee**. And he went his way, and **published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him**.

Luke 24:47 KJB - **And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem**.

John 12:38 KJB - That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, **Lord, who hath believed our report?** and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

Acts 2:6 KJB - Now when **this was noised abroad**, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that **every man heard them speak in his own language**.

Acts 10:32 KJB - **Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither** Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when **he cometh, shall speak unto thee**.

Acts 10:33 KJB - Immediately therefore **I sent to thee**; and **thou hast well done that thou art come**. Now therefore are we all here present before God, **to hear all things that are commanded thee of God**.

Acts 10:34 KJB - Then **Peter opened his mouth, and said**, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

Acts 10:35 KJB - But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

Acts 10:36 KJB - **The word which God sent unto** the children of Israel, **preaching peace by Jesus Christ**: (he is Lord of all:)

Acts 10:37 KJB - **That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee**, after the baptism which John preached;

Acts 10:38 KJB - How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

Acts 10:39 KJB - And **we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem**; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

Acts 10:40 KJB - Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

Acts 10:41 KJB - Not to all the people, but unto **witnesses** chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

Acts 10:42 KJB - And **he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.**

Acts 10:43 KJB - **To him give all the prophets witness**, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

Acts 11:22 KJB - Then **tidings of these things came unto the ears** of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

Acts 13:32 KJB - And **we declare unto you glad tidings**, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

Acts 13:49 KJB - And **the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.**

Acts 21:31 KJB - And as they went about to kill him, **tidings came unto** the chief captain of the band, **that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.**

Romans 10:13 KJB - For **whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.**

Romans 10:14 KJB - How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and **how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?**

Romans 10:15 KJB - And **how shall they preach, except they be sent?** as it is written, **How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!**

Romans 10:16 KJB - But **they have not all obeyed the gospel.** For Esaias saith, **Lord, who hath believed our report?**

Romans 10:17 KJB - So then **faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.**

Romans 10:18 KJB - But I say, **Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.**

1 Thessalonians 3:6 KJB - But now when **Timotheus came from you unto us**, and **brought us good tidings of your faith and charity**, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

Revelation 14:6 KJB - And I saw **another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,**

Revelation 14:7 KJB - **Saying with a loud voice,** Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Revelation 14:8 KJB - And **there followed another angel, saying,** Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Revelation 14:9 KJB - And **the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice,** If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

Revelation 14:10 KJB - The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Revelation 14:11 KJB - And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Revelation 14:12 KJB - Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Revelation 18:1 KJB - And **after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.**

Revelation 18:2 KJB - And **he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying,** Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Revelation 18:3 KJB - For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

Revelation 18:4 KJB - And **I heard another voice from heaven, saying,** Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Revelation 18:5 KJB - For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Identifying “**out of the east and out of the north**”

The “**king of the north**” was down in the “**south**” conquering the “**king of the south**” and the “**land of Egypt**” and with the “**Ethiopians**” and the “**Libyans**” at his steps, wondering after the Beast, at this time a message, coming from God's people, comes “**out of the east and out of the north**”, being a directional pointing to the city of Jerusalem [see the natural map of Egypt [south], Jerusalem [central] and Babylon [north]], which is both east and north from Egypt.

However, it deals with the spiritual, the peoples of Heavenly Canaan [it was north of, or up from, Egypt, see **“down”**] Genesis 12:10, 26:2, 37:25, 39:1, 42:2,3, 43:15, 45:9,13, 46:3,4; Numbers 20:15; Deuteronomy 10:22, 26:5; Joshua 24:4; Isaiah 30:2, 31:1, 52:4; Acts 7:15; **“up”**] Genesis 13:1, 45:25, 50:14; Exodus 3:17, 13:18, 17:3, 32:1,4,8,23, 33:1; Leviticus 11:45; Numbers 20:5, 21:5, 32:11; Deuteronomy 20:1; Joshua 24:17,32; Judges 2:1, 6:8,13, 11:13,16, 19:30; 1 Samuel 8:8, 10:18, 12:6, 15:2,6; 2 Samuel 7:6; 1 Kings 9:16, 10:29, 12:28, 14:25; 2 Kings 17:7,36, 23:39; 2 Chronicles 1:17, 12:2,9, 35:20; Nehemiah 9:18; Isaiah 11:16; Jeremiah 2:6, 11:7, 16:14, 23:7; Hosea 2:15; Amos 2:10, 3:1, 9:7; Micah 6:4; Zechariah 14:18,19] and New “**Jerusalem**” above [Luke 10:20; Galatians 4:26; Hebrews 12:22-23 KJB], the “**remnant**” [Revelation 12:17 KJB] and the final call to repentance, by the final Elijah message [Malachi 4:5 KJB], the last John the Baptist [Matthew 17:11; Mark 9:12; Luke 1:17 KJB] message [Revelation 14:6-12; 18:1-5 KJB], heralding the second advent.

Yet before this event, comes Ezekiel 9:1-11; Revelation 7:1-4 KJB. The messages that go forward in mighty power:

Revelation 14:6 KJB - And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Revelation 14:7 KJB - Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Revelation 14:8 KJB - And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Revelation 14:9 KJB - And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

Revelation 14:10 KJB - The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Revelation 14:11 KJB - And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Revelation 14:12 KJB - Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Revelation 18:1 KJB - And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

Revelation 18:2 KJB - And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Revelation 18:3 KJB - For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

Revelation 18:4 KJB - And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Revelation 18:5 KJB - For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Yet, moreso than this, it comes first, from God the Father, who sits on the side of the “**north**” [Exodus 26:35, 40:22; Psalms 48:2, 75:6 [for “**promotion**”, salvation, the kingdom of God and the mounting up unto the mountain of God, comes from the true north]; Isaiah 14:13 KJB], and from Jesus Christ, who comes from the “**east**” [Job 1:1,3; Isaiah 41:2, 45:6; Ezekiel 43:1-5; Zechariah 14:4; Malachi 1:11; Matthew 24:27; Revelation 16:12 KJB; even as as Abraham came from the north and east, and Moses came from the east as deliverer, and David came back from the east, etc. as the **Mount of Olives** is in the **east**, of which **Jesus came from, for the triumphal entry** [Luke 19:37 KJB, and **the loud cry** therein]], see also the rising of the sun [Numbers 2:3; Isaiah 41:25 KJB].

Exodus 26:35 KJB - And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put **the table on the north side.**

**Side note**, the table of shewbread, is the symbol of the Throne of God in the Holy Place, as it was covered in Gold, had a crown [for Kings] molding, and two places for bread, **6** and **6**, a place for the Father and Son on the throne, as the Son lives by the word [bread] of the Father, we are to live by the word [bread] of Jesus [John 6:57; Revelation 3:21 KJB], of which the Tree of Light in the Holy place has **6** branches [Exodus 25:32,33,35,37:18,19,21 KJB] out of the central stock, even as it represents the Holy Spirit [Revelation 1:4, 3:1, 4:5, 5:6, 22:17 KJB], and this light [2 Peter 1:19 KJB] coming from Him, is the Spirit of Prophecy [Revelation 19:10 KJB] working in holy men, as they are moved by the Holy Ghost [2 Peter 1:20-21 KJB], thus **the number 6 is the number of man** [Genesis 1:26-31 KJB]:

Exodus 25:24 KJB - And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto **a crown of gold round about.**

Leviticus 24:5 KJB - And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake **twelve cakes** thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

Leviticus 24:6 KJB - And thou shalt set them in **two rows, six on a row**, upon the pure table before the LORD.

Leviticus 24:7 KJB - And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on **the bread for a memorial**, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Deuteronomy 8:3 KJB - And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee **know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live**.

Matthew 4:4 KJB - But he answered and said, **It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God**.

Matthew 22:44 KJB - The LORD said unto my Lord, **Sit thou on my right hand**, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

Matthew 26:64 KJB - Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see **the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power**, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

Mark 12:36 KJB - For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, **The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand**, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

Mark 14:62 KJB - And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall **see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power**, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

Mark 16:19 KJB - So then after **the Lord** had spoken unto them, **he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God**.

Luke 4:4 KJB - And Jesus answered him, saying, **It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God**.

Luke 20:42 KJB - And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, **The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand**,

Luke 22:69 KJB - Hereafter shall **the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God**.

John 6:57 KJB - **As** the living Father hath sent me, and **I live by the Father: so he that eateth me**, even he shall **live by me**.

John 14:24 KJB - He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and **the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's** which sent me.



Acts 2:25 KJB - For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw **the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand**, that I should not be moved:

Acts 2:33 KJB - Therefore being **by the right hand of God exalted**, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

Acts 2:34 KJB - For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, **The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand**,

Acts 5:31 KJB - Him hath **God exalted with his right hand** *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

Acts 7:55 KJB - But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and **Jesus standing on the right hand of God**,

Acts 7:56 KJB - And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and **the Son of man standing on the right hand of God**.

Romans 8:34 KJB - Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* **Christ** that died, yea rather, that is risen again, **who is even at the right hand of God**, who also maketh intercession for us.

Ephesians 1:20 KJB - Which he wrought in **Christ**, when he raised him from the dead, and **set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places**.

Colossians 3:1 KJB - If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are **above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God**.

Hebrews 1:3 KJB - Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, **sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high**;

Hebrews 1:13 KJB - But to which of the angels said he at any time, **Sit on my right hand**, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

Hebrews 8:1 KJB - Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such **an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens**;

Hebrews 10:12 KJB - But this man, after he had offered **one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God**;

Hebrews 12:2 KJB - Looking unto **Jesus the author and finisher of our faith**; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and **is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.**

1 Peter 3:22 KJB - Who is gone **into heaven, and is on the right hand of God**; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

Revelation 3:21 KJB - **To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**

**Side note**, more on **666**:

Ezra 2:13 KJB - The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

This text, among others, helps us to identify who receive the number 666 [Revelation 13:18 KJB]. They are the “children of Adonikam”. Once the name “Adonikam” is defined, we have a characteristic of his “children”. It is made up of two words, [1] “Adoni” [H113, Strong's], which means “Lord” [Nehemiah 3:5, 8:10, 10:29 KJB, etc], and “qum” [H6965, Strong's], which means “arose, rise, risen, get up, etc”, and even in the context of rising up “against”, or “enemy” [as in risen up against], see “... them that rose up against thee ...” [Exodus 15:7 KJB] and “... their enemies.” [Exodus 32:25 KJB] Therefore, the name can mean, **'the number of those that are arisen up in rebellion against the Lord, are 666'**. For other instances of this 666, may be seen in the great Image of Daniel 3:1 KJB **[60x6x6]**; and in the apostasy of Solomon, the height and rule of men, **6 lions on the left, 6 lions on the right, and 6 steps up to the Throne [6 – 6 – 6]** in 1 Kings 10:19-20; 2 Chronicles 9:18-19 KJB, and also in the height of men's wealth, in the **666 talents** of gold of Solomon in 1 Kings 10:14; 2 Chronicles 9:13 KJB. One may also begin in Genesis, with the first **6**, in which both “**beast**” [including the **serpent**, the most subtil beast of the field] and “**man**” were created in the **6<sup>th</sup> Day**; Genesis 1:24-31, 2:1-25 KJB, in which an “**Image**” is also mentioned. Additionally, the very numerals themselves in Revelation 13:18 KJB, the “... Six hundred threescore *and* six.” have a [koine] Greek meaning for each numeral: 666; *chi-xi-stigma* χξϞ and thus means “*chi-xi-stigma* χξϞ Root word: the **G22d** (*agamos* ἄγαμος

unmarried, unwedded, single), **G14**th (*agathoergeō* ἀγαθοεργέω to work good, to do good, to do well, act rightly) and an obsolete letter (**4742** [stigma, mark, stick, prick] as a cross) of the Greek alphabet (intermediate between the **G5**th (*abba* ἄββα Abba = "father") and **G6**th (*Habel* ἄβελ Abel = "vanity (that is: transitory)")), used as numbers" [Strong's]. The meaning of the [koine] Greek numeral **666**, is thus, an "**unmarried [single] father who is marked by claiming good works, but all that he does is unlasting vanity**". See also Matthew 6:5, 23:5 KJB, etc.

Exodus 40:22 KJB - And he put **the table** in the tent of the congregation, **upon the side of the tabernacle northward**, without the veil.

Numbers 2:3 KJB - And on the **east side toward the rising of the sun** shall they of the standard of **the camp of Judah** pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

Job 1:1 KJB - There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job; and that **man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil**.

Job 1:3 KJB - His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that **this man was the greatest of all the men of the east**.

Psalms 48:2 KJB - Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* **mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King**.

Psalms 50:1 KJB - **A Psalm of Asaph**. The mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth **from the rising of the sun** unto the going down thereof.

Psalms 75:6 KJB - For **promotion** *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

Psalms 113:3 KJB - **From the rising of the sun** unto the going down of the same the LORD'S name *is* to be praised.

Isaiah 14:13 KJB - For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon **the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north**:

Isaiah 41:2 KJB - Who raised up **the righteous man from the east**, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

Isaiah 41:25 KJB - I have raised up *one* **from the north**, and he shall come: **from the rising of the sun** shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon*

morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

Isaiah 45:6 KJB - That they may know **from the rising of the sun**, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

Isaiah 59:19 KJB - So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and **his glory from the rising of the sun**. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

Jeremiah 4:6 KJB - Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil **from the north, and a great destruction**.

Jeremiah 6:22 KJB - Thus saith the LORD, Behold, **a people cometh from the north country**, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

Jeremiah 51:48 KJB - Then **the heaven** and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for **the spoilers shall come unto her from the north**, saith the LORD.

Ezekiel 26:7 KJB - For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, **a king of kings, from the north**, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

Ezekiel 43:1 KJB - Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* **the gate that looketh toward the east**:

Ezekiel 43:2 KJB - And, behold, **the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east**: and his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and **the earth shined with his glory**.

Ezekiel 43:3 KJB - And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

Ezekiel 43:4 KJB - And **the glory of the LORD came** into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* **toward the east**.

Ezekiel 43:5 KJB - So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, **the glory of the LORD filled the house**.

Zechariah 14:4 KJB - And **his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east**, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward **the east** and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove **toward the north**, and half of it toward the south.

Malachi 1:11 KJB - For **from the rising of the sun** even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

Matthew 24:27 KJB - For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Revelation 16:12 KJB - And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

**See also** the **Mount of Olives**, which is in the **east**, passages:

2 Samuel 15:30 KJB - And David went up by the ascent of *mount Olivet*, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

Zechariah 14:4 KJB - And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Matthew 21:1 KJB - And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

Matthew 24:3 KJB - And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

Matthew 26:30 KJB - And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

Mark 11:1 KJB - And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

Mark 13:3 KJB - And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

Mark 14:26 KJB - And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

Luke 19:29 KJB - And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

Luke 19:37 KJB - And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that

they had seen;

Luke 21:37 KJB - And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode **in the mount that is called *the mount of Olives***.

Luke 22:39 KJB - And he came out, and went, as he was wont, **to the mount of Olives**; and his disciples also followed him.

John 8:1 KJB - **Jesus went unto the mount of Olives**.

Acts 1:12 KJB - Then returned they unto **Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey**.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**The Great Controversy, Chapter 38, The Final Warning, pages 603.1 – 612.2 -**

“... "I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird." "And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues." Revelation 18:1, 2, 4. {GC 603.1}

This scripture points forward to a time when the announcement of the fall of Babylon, as made by the second angel of Revelation 14 (verse 8), is to be repeated, with the additional mention of the corruptions which have been entering the various organizations that constitute Babylon, since that message was first given, in the summer of 1844. A terrible condition of the religious world is here described. With every rejection of truth the minds of the people will become darker, their hearts more stubborn, until they are entrenched in an infidel hardihood. In defiance of the warnings which God has given, they will continue to trample upon one of the precepts of the Decalogue, until they are led to persecute those who hold it sacred. Christ is set at nought in the contempt placed upon His word and His people. As the teachings of spiritualism are accepted by the churches, the

604

restraint imposed upon the carnal heart is removed, and the profession of religion will become a cloak to conceal the basest iniquity. A belief in spiritual manifestations opens the door to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils, and thus the influence of evil angels will be felt in the churches. {GC 603.2}

Of Babylon, at the time brought to view in this prophecy, it is declared: "Her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities." Revelation 18:5. She has filled up the measure of her guilt, and destruction is about to fall upon her. But God still has a people in Babylon; and before the visitation of His judgments these faithful ones must be called out, that they

partake not of her sins and "receive not of her plagues." Hence the movement symbolized by the angel coming down from heaven, lightening the earth with his glory and crying mightily with a strong voice, announcing the sins of Babylon. In connection with his message the call is heard: "Come out of her, My people." These announcements, uniting with the third angel's message, constitute the final warning to be given to the inhabitants of the earth. {GC 604.1}

Fearful is the issue to which the world is to be brought. The powers of earth, uniting to war against the commandments of God, will decree that "all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond" (Revelation 13:16), shall conform to the customs of the church by the observance of the false sabbath. All who refuse compliance will be visited with civil penalties, and it will finally be declared that they are deserving of death. On the other hand, the law of God enjoining the Creator's rest day demands obedience and threatens wrath against all who transgress its precepts. {GC 604.2}

With the issue thus clearly brought before him, whoever shall trample upon God's law to obey a human enactment receives the mark of the beast; he accepts the sign of allegiance to the power which he chooses to obey instead of God. The warning from heaven is: "If any man worship the beast

605

and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation." Revelation 14:9, 10. {GC 604.3}

But not one is made to suffer the wrath of God until the truth has been brought home to his mind and conscience, and has been rejected. There are many who have never had an opportunity to hear the special truths for this time. The obligation of the fourth commandment has never been set before them in its true light. He who reads every heart and tries every motive will leave none who desire a knowledge of the truth, to be deceived as to the issues of the controversy. The decree is not to be urged upon the people blindly. Everyone is to have sufficient light to make his decision intelligently. {GC 605.1}

The Sabbath will be the great test of loyalty, for it is the point of truth especially controverted. When the final test shall be brought to bear upon men, then the line of distinction will be drawn between those who serve God and those who serve Him not. While the observance of the false sabbath in compliance with the law of the state, contrary to the fourth commandment, will be an avowal of allegiance to a power that is in opposition to God, the keeping of the true Sabbath, in obedience to God's law, is an evidence of loyalty to the Creator. While one class, by accepting the sign of submission to earthly powers, receive the mark of the beast, the other choosing the token of allegiance to divine authority, receive the seal of God. {GC 605.2}

Heretofore those who presented the truths of the third angel's message have often been regarded as mere alarmists. Their predictions that religious intolerance would gain control in the United States, that church and state would unite to persecute those who keep the commandments of God, have been pronounced

groundless and absurd. It has been confidently declared that this land could never become other than what it has been--the defender of religious freedom. But

606

as the question of enforcing Sunday observance is widely agitated, the event so long doubted and disbelieved is seen to be approaching, and the third message will produce an effect which it could not have had before. {GC 605.3}

In every generation God has sent His servants to rebuke sin, both in the world and in the church. But the people desire smooth things spoken to them, and the pure, unvarnished truth is not acceptable. Many reformers, in entering upon their work, determined to exercise great prudence in attacking the sins of the church and the nation. They hoped, by the example of a pure Christian life, to lead the people back to the doctrines of the Bible. But the Spirit of God came upon them as it came upon Elijah, moving him to rebuke the sins of a wicked king and an apostate people; they could not refrain from preaching the plain utterances of the Bible-- doctrines which they had been reluctant to present. They were impelled to zealously declare the truth and the danger which threatened souls. The words which the Lord gave them they uttered, fearless of consequences, and the people were compelled to hear the warning. {GC 606.1}

Thus the message of the third angel will be proclaimed. As the time comes for it to be given with greatest power, the Lord will work through humble instruments, leading the minds of those who consecrate themselves to His service. The laborers will be qualified rather by the unction of His Spirit than by the training of literary institutions. Men of faith and prayer will be constrained to go forth with holy zeal, declaring the words which God gives them. The sins of Babylon will be laid open. The fearful results of enforcing the observances of the church by civil authority, the inroads of spiritualism, the stealthy but rapid progress of the papal power--all will be unmasked. By these solemn warnings the people will be stirred. Thousands upon thousands will listen who have never heard words like these. In amazement they

607

hear the testimony that Babylon is the church, fallen because of her errors and sins, because of her rejection of the truth sent to her from heaven. As the people go to their former teachers with the eager inquiry, Are these things so? the ministers present fables, prophesy smooth things, to soothe their fears and quiet the awakened conscience. But since many refuse to be satisfied with the mere authority of men and demand a plain "Thus saith the Lord," the popular ministry, like the Pharisees of old, filled with anger as their authority is questioned, will denounce the message as of Satan and stir up the sin-loving multitudes to revile and persecute those who proclaim it. {GC 606.2}

As the controversy extends into new fields and the minds of the people are called to God's downtrodden law, Satan is astir. The power attending the message will only madden those who oppose it. The clergy will put forth almost superhuman efforts to shut away the light lest it should shine upon their flocks. By every means at their command they will endeavor to suppress the discussion of these vital questions. The church appeals to the strong arm of civil power, and, in this work, papists and Protestants unite. As the movement for Sunday



enforcement becomes more bold and decided, the law will be invoked against commandment keepers. They will be threatened with fines and imprisonment, and some will be offered positions of influence, and other rewards and advantages, as inducements to renounce their faith. But their steadfast answer is: "Show us from the word of God our error"--the same plea that was made by Luther under similar circumstances. Those who are arraigned before the courts make a strong vindication of the truth, and some who hear them are led to take their stand to keep all the commandments of God. Thus light will be brought before thousands who otherwise would know nothing of these truths.

608

{GC 607.1}

Conscientious obedience to the word of God will be treated as rebellion. Blinded by Satan, the parent will exercise harshness and severity toward the believing child; the master or mistress will oppress the commandment-keeping servant. Affection will be alienated; children will be disinherited and driven from home. The words of Paul will be literally fulfilled: "All that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution." 2 Timothy 3:12. As the defenders of truth refuse to honor the Sunday-sabbath, some of them will be thrust into prison, some will be exiled, some will be treated as slaves. To human wisdom all this now seems impossible; but as the restraining Spirit of God shall be withdrawn from men, and they shall be under the control of Satan, who hates the divine precepts, there will be strange developments. The heart can be very cruel when God's fear and love are removed. {GC 608.1}

As the storm approaches, a large class who have professed faith in the third angel's message, but have not been sanctified through obedience to the truth, abandon their position and join the ranks of the opposition. By uniting with the world and partaking of its spirit, they have come to view matters in nearly the same light; and when the test is brought, they are prepared to choose the easy, popular side. Men of talent and pleasing address, who once rejoiced in the truth, employ their powers to deceive and mislead souls. They become the most bitter enemies of their former brethren. When Sabbathkeepers are brought before the courts to answer for their faith, these apostates are the most efficient agents of Satan to misrepresent and accuse them, and by false reports and insinuations to stir up the rulers against them. {GC 608.2}

In this time of persecution the faith of the Lord's servants will be tried. They have faithfully given the warning, looking to God and to His word alone. God's Spirit, moving upon their hearts, has constrained them to speak. Stimulated

609

with holy zeal, and with the divine impulse strong upon them, they entered upon the performance of their duties without coldly calculating the consequences of speaking to the people the word which the Lord had given them. They have not consulted their temporal interests, nor sought to preserve their reputation or their lives. Yet when the storm of opposition and reproach bursts upon them, some, overwhelmed with consternation, will be ready to exclaim: "Had we foreseen the consequences of our words, we would have held our peace." They are hedged in with difficulties. Satan assails them with fierce temptations. The work which they

have undertaken seems far beyond their ability to accomplish. They are threatened with destruction. The enthusiasm which animated them is gone; yet they cannot turn back. Then, feeling their utter helplessness, they flee to the Mighty One for strength. They remember that the words which they have spoken were not theirs, but His who bade them give the warning. God put the truth into their hearts, and they could not forbear to proclaim it. {GC 608.3}

The same trials have been experienced by men of God in ages past. Wycliffe, Huss, Luther, Tyndale, Baxter, Wesley, urged that all doctrines be brought to the test of the Bible and declared that they would renounce everything which it condemned. Against these men persecution raged with relentless fury; yet they ceased not to declare the truth. Different periods in the history of the church have each been marked by the development of some special truth, adapted to the necessities of God's people at that time. Every new truth has made its way against hatred and opposition; those who were blessed with its light were tempted and tried. The Lord gives a special truth for the people in an emergency. Who dare refuse to publish it? He commands His servants to present the last invitation of mercy to the world. They cannot remain silent, except at the peril of their souls. Christ's ambassadors

610

have nothing to do with consequences. They must perform their duty and leave results with God. {GC 609.1}

As the opposition rises to a fiercer height, the servants of God are again perplexed; for it seems to them that they have brought the crisis. But conscience and the word of God assure them that their course is right; and although the trials continue, they are strengthened to bear them. The contest grows closer and sharper, but their faith and courage rise with the emergency. Their testimony is: "We dare not tamper with God's word, dividing His holy law; calling one portion essential and another nonessential, to gain the favor of the world. The Lord whom we serve is able to deliver us. Christ has conquered the powers of earth; and shall we be afraid of a world already conquered?" {GC 610.1}

Persecution in its varied forms is the development of a principle which will exist as long as Satan exists and Christianity has vital power. No man can serve God without enlisting against himself the opposition of the hosts of darkness. Evil angels will assail him, alarmed that his influence is taking the prey from their hands. Evil men, rebuked by his example, will unite with them in seeking to separate him from God by alluring temptations. When these do not succeed, then a compelling power is employed to force the conscience. {GC 610.2}

But so long as Jesus remains man's intercessor in the sanctuary above, the restraining influence of the Holy Spirit is felt by rulers and people. It still controls to some extent the laws of the land. Were it not for these laws, the condition of the world would be much worse than it now is. While many of our rulers are active agents of Satan, God also has His agents among the leading men of the nation. The enemy moves upon his servants to propose measures that would greatly impede the work of God; but statesmen who fear the Lord are influenced by holy angels to oppose such propositions with unanswerable

arguments. Thus a few men will

611

hold in check a powerful current of evil. The opposition of the enemies of truth will be restrained that the third angel's message may do its work. When the final warning shall be given, it will arrest the attention of these leading men through whom the Lord is now working, and some of them will accept it, and will stand with the people of God through the time of trouble. {GC 610.3}

The angel who unites in the proclamation of the third angel's message is to lighten the whole earth with his glory. A work of world-wide extent and unwonted power is here foretold. The advent movement of 1840-44 was a glorious manifestation of the power of God; the first angel's message was carried to every missionary station in the world, and in some countries there was the greatest religious interest which has been witnessed in any land since the Reformation of the sixteenth century; but these are to be exceeded by the mighty movement under the last warning of the third angel. {GC 611.1}

The work will be similar to that of the Day of Pentecost. As the "former rain" was given, in the outpouring of the Holy Spirit at the opening of the gospel, to cause the upspringing of the precious seed, so the "latter rain" will be given at its close for the ripening of the harvest. "Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: His going forth is prepared as the morning; and He shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth." Hosea 6:3. "Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for He hath given you the former rain moderately, and He will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain." Joel 2:23. "In the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh." "And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved." Acts 2:17, 21. {GC 611.2}

The great work of the gospel is not to close with less manifestation of the power of God than marked its opening. The prophecies which were fulfilled in the outpouring of the

612

former rain at the opening of the gospel are again to be fulfilled in the latter rain at its close. Here are "the times of refreshing" to which the apostle Peter looked forward when he said: "Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; and He shall send Jesus." Acts 3:19, 20. {GC 611.3}

Servants of God, with their faces lighted up and shining with holy consecration, will hasten from place to place to proclaim the message from heaven. By thousands of voices, all over the earth, the warning will be given. Miracles will be wrought, the sick will be healed, and signs and wonders will follow the believers. Satan also works, with lying wonders, even bringing down fire from heaven in the sight of men. Revelation 13:13. Thus the inhabitants of the earth will be brought to take their stand. {GC 612.1}

The message will be carried not so much by argument as by the deep

conviction of the Spirit of God. The arguments have been presented. The seed has been sown, and now it will spring up and bear fruit. The publications distributed by missionary workers have exerted their influence, yet many whose minds were impressed have been prevented from fully comprehending the truth or from yielding obedience. Now the rays of light penetrate everywhere, the truth is seen in its clearness, and the honest children of God sever the bands which have held them. Family connections, church relations, are powerless to stay them now. Truth is more precious than all besides. Notwithstanding the agencies combined against the truth, a large number take their stand upon the Lord's side. {GC 612.2} ...”

Here will be given “**Armageddon**”, as it ties to Daniel 11:44 KJB:

Revelation 16:16 KJB - And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

This is the antitype to Elijah and the events at Mt. Carmel. We, as the remnant, are to give the last Elijah message to the world, which comes in the “**tidings**” which come “**out of the east and out of the north**”, and so there is a call for separation, and to “**come out of her**”, from Babylon the Great, with fire coming down, and all the prophets of Baal gathered against the lone prophet, and the Woman Jezebel opposing with a death decree, where there was a great period of no rain, and then a deep earnest praying for rain, and a small black cloud [what did sister Ellen White say was the sign of the Son of Man, hmm? What does Matthew 24 KJB, etc say?]:

Matthew 24:30 KJB - **And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.**

What does “**Armageddon**” mean? Where will we find the answer? The text tells us to look in the “**Hebrew**” tongue, and that means to consider the Old Testament Scriptures, since they were primarily written in Hebrew.

“**Ar**” [**Har**] = “Mountain/Hill” see KJC [H2022], “הר”, “har”.

“**Megiddo**” [is a place of the valley/plain below the mountain] = “place of gathering/crowd/congregations”. See KJC [H4023], “מגדו / מגדון”, “megiddôn / megiddô”.

See:

Joshua 12:7 KJB - And these *are* the kings **of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir**; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;

Joshua 12:8 KJB - **In the mountains**, and **in the valleys**, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

Joshua 12:21 KJB - The king of Taanach, one; **the king of Megiddo**, one;

Joshua 17:11 KJB - And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and **the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns**, *even* three countries.

Judges 1:27 KJB - Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Bethshean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor **the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns**: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

Judges 5:19 KJB - The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach **by the waters of Megiddo**; they took no gain of money.

Judges 5:20 KJB - They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

Judges 5:21 KJB - The **river of Kishon** swept them away, **that ancient river, the river Kishon**. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

**See also:** “Kishon” - Judges 4:7,13; “Kison” - Psalms 83:9 KJB

1 Kings 4:12 KJB - Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and **Megiddo**, and all Bethshean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abelmeholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

1 Kings 9:15 KJB - And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and **Megiddo**, and Gezer.

2 Kings 9:27 KJB - But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to **Megiddo**, and died there.

2 Kings 23:29 KJB - In his days Pharaohnechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him **at Megiddo**, when he had seen him.

2 Kings 23:30 KJB - And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from **Megiddo**, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

1 Chronicles 7:29 KJB - And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Bethshean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, **Megiddo and her towns**, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

2 Chronicles 35:22 KJB - Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight **in the valley of Megiddo**.

Especially see **Zechariah 12 KJB**:

Zechariah 12:1 KJB - The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

Zechariah 12:2 KJB - Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah [and] against Jerusalem.

Zechariah 12:3 KJB - And **in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,** though **all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.**

Zechariah 12:4 KJB - In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

Zechariah 12:5 KJB - And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem [shall be] **my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.**

Zechariah 12:6 KJB - In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, [even] in Jerusalem.

Zechariah 12:7 KJB - **The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first,** that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify [themselves] against Judah.

Zechariah 12:8 KJB - **In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem;** and he that is feeble among them **at that day shall be as David;** and **the house of David [shall be] as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.**

Zechariah 12:9 KJB - And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Zechariah 12:10 KJB - And **I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications;** and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for [his] only [son], and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for [his] firstborn.

Zechariah 12:11 KJB - In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the

mourning of Hadadrimmon **in the valley of Megiddon.**

Zechariah 12:12 KJB - And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

Zechariah 12:13 KJB - The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

Zechariah 12:14 KJB - All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

Meggido is the place of the valley/plains, southward of Mt. Carmel and Jezreel, and the river Kishon [Kison] running nearby. The Mt. Carmel range was toward the sea and to the north of Jerusalem. Therefore **the Mountain of Meggido is Mt. Carmel.** Is there any place in Scripture where a gathering took place at this Mountain, and in the valley/plains of Meggido? Yes, we find it in **1 Kings 18:8-41 KJB**, in the events of History of Elijah.

1 Kings 18:8 KJB - And he answered him, I [am]: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah [is here].

1 Kings 18:9 KJB - And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

1 Kings 18:10 KJB - [As] the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, [He is] not [there]; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

1 Kings 18:11 KJB - And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah [is here].

1 Kings 18:12 KJB - And it shall come to pass, [as soon as] I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and [so] when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

1 Kings 18:13 KJB - Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

1 Kings 18:14 KJB - And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah [is here]: and he shall slay me.

1 Kings 18:15 KJB - And Elijah said, [As] the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

1 Kings 18:16 KJB - So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

1 Kings 18:17 KJB - And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto

him, [Art] thou he that troubleth Israel?

1 Kings 18:18 KJB - And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

1 Kings 18:19 KJB - Now therefore send, [and] gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

1 Kings 18:20 KJB - So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

1 Kings 18:21 KJB - And **Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD [be] God, follow him: but if Baal, [then] follow him.** And the people answered him not a word.

1 Kings 18:22 KJB - Then said **Elijah** unto the people, I, [even] **I only, remain a prophet of the LORD;** but Baal's prophets [are] four hundred and fifty men.

1 Kings 18:23 KJB - Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay [it] on wood, and put no fire [under]: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay [it] on wood, and put no fire [under]:

1 Kings 18:24 KJB - And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

1 Kings 18:25 KJB - And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress [it] first; for ye [are] many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire [under].

1 Kings 18:26 KJB - And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed [it], and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But [there was] no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

1 Kings 18:27 KJB - And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he [is] a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, [or] peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

1 Kings 18:28 KJB - And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

1 Kings 18:29 KJB - And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the [time] of the offering of the [evening] sacrifice, that [there was] neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

1 Kings 18:30 KJB - And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all



the people came near unto him. And **he repaired the altar of the LORD [that was] broken down.**

1 Kings 18:31 KJB - And **Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob,** unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, **Israel shall be thy name:**

1 Kings 18:32 KJB - And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

1 Kings 18:33 KJB - And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid [him] on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour [it] on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

1 Kings 18:34 - And he said, Do [it] the second time. And they did [it] the second time. And he said, Do [it] the third time. And they did [it] the third time.

1 Kings 18:35 KJB - And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

1 Kings 18:36 KJB - And it came to pass at [the time of] the offering of the [evening] sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou [art] God in Israel, and [that] I [am] thy servant, and [that] I have done all these things at thy word.

1 Kings 18:37 KJB - Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that **this people may know that thou [art] the LORD God, and [that] thou hast turned their heart back again.**

1 Kings 18:38 KJB - **Then the fire of the LORD fell,** and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that [was] in the trench.

1 Kings 18:39 KJB - And when all the people saw [it], they fell on their faces: and they said, **The LORD, he [is] the God; the LORD, he [is] the God.**

1 Kings 18:40 KJB - And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

1 Kings 18:41 KJB - And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for **[there is] a sound of abundance of rain.**

### Identifying “shall trouble him”

To be “**trouble[d]**” is to be moved, shaken in mind/body, vexed, astonished, distressed, afraid, terrified, alarmed [the opposite of, at rest, at peace, quiet, safety], disturbed waters [Isaiah 57:20; Psalms 46:3, 77:16; John 5:3,4 KJB, for waters are the peoples; Revelation 17:15 KJB]. The “**king of the north**” thought to “**trouble**” Israel and the whole world, and because of this, it shall be “**troubled**” itself [end-time Babylon the Great, the beast, the false prophet and the dragon, the final triumvirate; Revelation 16:19 KJB], even that great city Babylon [Acts 16:20-

21, 17:5-8; Revelation 17:5,18 KJB] by the very preaching under the infinite power the Holy Spirit upon God's people [Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB], connected with **a loud cry** [2 Chronicles 32:18 KJB], for the handwriting of judgment will be upon the wall [Daniel 5:1-10 KJB], see also Genesis 1:1-2 KJB:

Genesis 1:1 KJB - In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

Genesis 1:2 KJB - And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of **the deep**. And **the Spirit of God moved upon** the face of **the waters**.

Exodus 14:24 KJB - And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and **troubled** the host of the Egyptians,

Exodus 14:25 KJB - And **took off their chariot wheels**, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

Joshua 7:25 KJB - And Joshua said, Why hast thou **troubled** us? the LORD shall **trouble** thee this day. And **all Israel stoned him with stones**, and **burned them with fire**, after they had stoned them with stones.

2 Chronicles 29:8 KJB - Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to **trouble**, to **astonishment**, and to **hissing**, as ye see with your eyes.

2 Chronicles 32:18 KJB - Then they **cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech** unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to **affright** them, and to **trouble** them; that they might take the city.

Nehemiah 9:27 KJB - Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who **vexed** them: and **in the time of their trouble**, when **they cried** unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

Job 3:17 KJB - There the wicked **cease from troubling**; and there **the weary be at rest**.

Job 3:26 KJB - I was **not in safety**, **neither had I rest**, **neither was I quiet**; yet **trouble came**.

Job 5:6 KJB - Although **affliction** cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth **trouble** spring out of the ground;

Job 5:7 KJB - Yet man is born unto **trouble**, **as the sparks fly upward**.

Job 15:24 KJB - **Trouble** and **anguish shall make him afraid**; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

Job 23:15 KJB - Therefore am I **troubled** at his presence: when I consider, I am **afraid**

of him.

Job 38:23 KJB - Which I have reserved against **the time of trouble**, against **the day of battle and war**?

Psalms 3:1 KJB - **A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.** LORD, how are they increased that **trouble** me! many *are* they that **rise up against** me.

Psalms 13:4 KJB - Lest mine enemy say, I have **prevailed against** him; *and* those that **trouble** me rejoice when I am **moved**.

Psalms 22:11 KJB - Be not far from me; for **trouble** *is* near; for *there is* **none to help**.

Psalms 25:17 KJB - The **troubles** of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my **distresses**.

Psalms 31:7 KJB - I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my **trouble**; thou hast known **my soul in adversities**;

Psalms 38:6 KJB - I am **troubled**; I am **bowed down greatly**; I go **mourning all the day long**.

Psalms 46:3 KJB - *Though* **the waters thereof roar** *and* **be troubled**, *though* the mountains **shake with the swelling thereof**. Selah.

Psalms 73:5 KJB - They *are* not in **trouble** *as other* men; neither are they **plagued** like *other* men.

Psalms 77:2 KJB - In the day of my **trouble** I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: **my soul refused to be comforted**.

Psalms 77:3 KJB - I remembered God, and was **troubled**: I complained, and **my spirit was overwhelmed**. Selah.

Psalms 77:4 KJB - Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so **troubled** that **I cannot speak**.

Psalms 77:16 KJB - **The waters saw thee**, O God, **the waters saw thee**; they were **afraid**: the depths also were **troubled**.

Psalms 78:33 KJB - Therefore their days did he **consume in vanity**, and their years in **trouble**.

Psalms 78:49 KJB - He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and **trouble, by sending evil angels among them**.

Psalms 83:17 KJB - Let them **be confounded** and **troubled** for ever; yea, let them be **put to shame, and perish**:

Psalms 88:3 KJB - For my soul is full of **troubles**: and **my life draweth nigh unto the grave**.

Psalms 107:6 KJB - Then they cried unto the LORD in their **trouble**, *and* he delivered them out of their **distresses**.

Psalms 107:13 KJB - Then they cried unto the LORD in their **trouble**, *and* he saved them out of their **distresses**.

Psalms 107:19 KJB - Then they cry unto the LORD in their **trouble**, *and* he saveth them out of their **distresses**.

Psalms 107:28 KJB - Then they cry unto the LORD in their **trouble**, and he bringeth them out of their **distresses**.

Psalms 116:3 KJB - **The sorrows of death compassed me**, and **the pains of hell gat hold upon me**: I found **trouble** and **sorrow**.

Proverbs 15:6 KJB - In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but **in the revenues of the wicked is trouble**.

Proverbs 15:16 KJB - Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than **great treasure and trouble therewith**.

Isaiah 8:22 KJB - And they shall look unto the earth; and behold **trouble** and darkness, **dimness of anguish**; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

Isaiah 17:14 KJB - And behold at eveningtide **trouble**; *and* **before the morning he is not**. **This is the portion of them that spoil us**, and **the lot of them that rob us**.

Isaiah 32:11 KJB - **Tremble**, ye women that are at ease; be **troubled**, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

Isaiah 57:20 KJB - But **the wicked are like the troubled sea**, **when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt**.

Jeremiah 8:15 KJB - We looked for peace, but **no good came**; *and* for a time of health, and behold **trouble**!

Lamentations 1:20 KJB - Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in **distress**: my bowels are **troubled**; mine heart is **turned within** me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

Ezekiel 26:18 KJB - Now shall the isles **tremble** in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be **troubled** at thy departure.

Ezekiel 27:35 KJB - All the inhabitants of the isles shall be **astonished** at thee, and their kings shall be **sore afraid**, they shall be **troubled** in *their* countenance.

Daniel 4:19 KJB - Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was **astonied for one hour**, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, **trouble thee**. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream **be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies**.

Daniel 5:1 KJB - Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

Daniel 5:2 KJB - Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

Daniel 5:3 KJB - Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

Daniel 5:4 KJB - They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

Daniel 5:5 KJB - In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

Daniel 5:6 KJB - Then **the king's countenance was changed**, and **his thoughts troubled him**, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

Daniel 5:7 KJB - **The king cried aloud** to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Daniel 5:8 KJB - Then came in all the king's wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

Daniel 5:9 KJB - Then was king Belshazzar **greatly troubled**, and **his countenance was changed in him**, and his lords were **astonied**.

Daniel 5:10 KJB - *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: **let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed**:

Daniel 7:28 KJB - Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, **my cogitations much troubled me**, and **my countenance changed in me**: but I kept the matter **in my heart**.

Zephaniah 1:15 KJB - That day *is* a day of **wrath**, a day of **trouble and distress**, a day of **wasteness and desolation**, a day of **darkness and gloominess**, a day of **clouds and thick darkness**,

Matthew 2:1 KJB - Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

Matthew 2:2 KJB - Saying, Where is he that is born **King of the Jews**? for **we have seen his star in the east**, and are come to worship him.

Matthew 2:3 KJB - When **Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled**, and all Jerusalem with him.

Matthew 14:26 KJB - And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were **troubled**, saying, It is a spirit; and they **cried out for fear**.

Mark 6:50 KJB - For they all saw him, and were **troubled**. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, **Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid**.

Mark 13:8 KJB - **For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.**

Luke 1:12 KJB - And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was **troubled**, and **fear** fell upon him.

Luke 1:29 KJB - And when she saw *him*, she was **troubled** at his saying, and **cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be**.

Luke 10:41 KJB - And Jesus answered and said unto her, **Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled** about many things:

Luke 24:38 KJB - And he said unto them, **Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?**

John 5:3 KJB - In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for **the moving of the water**.

John 5:4 KJB - For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and **troubled the water**: whosoever then first after **the troubling of the water** stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

John 11:33 KJB - When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he **groaned in the spirit**, and was **troubled**,

John 14:27 KJB - **Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.**

Acts 16:20 KJB - And brought them to the magistrates, saying, **These men, being Jews,**

do **exceedingly trouble our city,**

Acts 16:21 KJB - **And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.**

Acts 17:5 KJB - But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and **set all the city on an uproar,** and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

Acts 17:6 KJB - And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, **These that have turned the world upside down** are come hither also;

Acts 17:7 KJB - Whom Jason hath received: and **these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.**

Acts 17:8 KJB - And **they troubled** the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

2 Corinthians 4:8 KJB - *We are* **troubled** on every side, yet not **distressed;** *we are* **perplexed,** but not in **despair;**

2 Corinthians 7:5 KJB - For, when we were come into Macedonia, **our flesh had no rest,** but we were **troubled on every side; without** *were* **fightings,** *within* *were* **fears.**

2 Thessalonians 1:7 KJB - And to you who are **troubled rest** with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

2 Thessalonians 2:2 KJB - That ye be not soon **shaken in mind,** or be **troubled,** neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

1 Peter 3:14 KJB - But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye:* and be not **afraid of their terror,** neither be **troubled;**

Identifying “**therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy**”

Once the “**king of the north**” hears about the “**tidings**” of the Everlasting Gospel going forward in the latter rain [Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB], and the “**water**” [the peoples; Revelation 17:15 KJB] of “**the great river Euphrates**”, the mighty river of the great city, Babylon [Jeremiah 51:63,64 KJB], which guarded, protected and brought great riches, by the merchants [Psalms 107:23 KJB], through its channels, begins to dry up [Revelation 16:12 KJB], and people begin to flee out of it, the devil through his agency[ies] on earth grows furious [“For the love of money is the root of all evil ...” [1 Timothy 6:10 KJB], not merely monies, but persons, the souls of people [Exodus 21:21; Proverbs 22:7 KJB] are then slipping out of the grasp of Satan [Zechariah 8:20-23 KJB], by the strength of the strong man [Matthew 12:29; Mark 3:27; Luke 11:21 KJB]] and seeks to destroy all the people of God permanently in a single act by passing a universal law, a death decree [see Daniel 2, 3, 6; Revelation 13:15, 20:4 KJB]. These very events are also foretold in the events of the book of Esther [KJB].

Genesis 27:41 KJB - And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and **Esau said in his heart**, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then **will I slay my brother Jacob**.

Genesis 27:42 KJB - And **these words of Esau** her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, **thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing to kill thee***.

Genesis 27:43 KJB - Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;

Genesis 27:44 KJB - And tarry with him a few days, until **thy brother's fury** turn away;

Genesis 27:45 KJB - Until **thy brother's anger** turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I **be deprived** also **of you** both in one day?

Leviticus 26:28 KJB - Then I will walk contrary unto you also **in fury**; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

Leviticus 26:29 KJB - And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

Leviticus 26:30 KJB - And I will **destroy** your high places, and cut down your images, and **cast your carcasses upon the carcasses** of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

Leviticus 26:31 KJB - And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

Leviticus 26:32 KJB - And I will **bring the land into desolation**: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

Leviticus 26:33 KJB - And I will scatter you among the heathen, and **will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate**, and your cities waste.

Deuteronomy 9:18 KJB - And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, **to provoke him to anger**.

Deuteronomy 9:19 KJB - For **I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure**, wherewith the LORD was **wroth against you to destroy you**. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

Deuteronomy 9:20 KJB - And the LORD was **very angry** with Aaron **to have destroyed him**: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

Deuteronomy 32:24 KJB - *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and **devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction**: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.



Deuteronomy 32:33 KJB - Their wine *is* **the poison of dragons**, and the cruel venom of asps.

2 Kings 5:12 KJB - *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away **in a rage**.

2 Kings 9:19 KJB - Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, **What hast thou to do with peace?** turn thee behind me.

2 Kings 9:20 KJB - And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for **he driveth furiously**.

2 Chronicles 20:23 KJB - For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, **utterly to slay and destroy them**: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped **to destroy** another.

2 Chronicles 28:9 KJB - But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers **was wroth with** Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and **ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven**.

2 Chronicles 34:25 KJB - Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might **provoke me to anger** with all the works of their hands; therefore my **wrath shall be poured out** upon this place, and shall **not be quenched**.

2 Chronicles 36:16 KJB - But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the **wrath** of the LORD arose against his people, **till there was no remedy**.

Esther 1:12 KJB - But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore was **the king very wroth**, and **his anger burned in him**.

Esther 3:1 KJB - After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

Esther 3:2 KJB - And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But **Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence**.

Esther 3:3 KJB - Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

Esther 3:4 KJB - Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters

would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

Esther 3:5 KJB - And when Haman saw that **Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence,** then was **Haman full of wrath.**

Esther 3:6 KJB - And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore **Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom** of Ahasuerus, ***even* the people of Mordecai.**

Esther 3:7 KJB - In the first month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

Esther 3:8 KJB - And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, **There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them.**

Esther 3:9 KJB - **If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed:** and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the **business**, to bring *it* into the king's **treasuries.**

Esther 3:10 KJB - And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

Esther 3:11 KJB - And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

Esther 3:12 KJB - Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and **there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.**

Esther 3:13 KJB - And **the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day,** *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and ***to take* the spoil of them for a prey.**

Esther 3:14 KJB - The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

Esther 3:15 KJB - The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and **the decree** was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

Esther 5:9 KJB - Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was

**full of indignation against** Mordecai.

Esther 7:7 KJB - And the king arising from the banquet of wine **in his wrath** *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was **evil determined against** him by the king.

Job 19:29 KJB - Be **ye afraid of the sword**: for **wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword**, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

Job 20:23 KJB - *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast **the fury of his wrath** upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

Job 21:20 KJB - His eyes shall see his **destruction**, and he shall drink of **the wrath** of the Almighty.

Psalms 38:1 KJB - **A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.** O LORD, rebuke me not in thy **wrath**: neither chasten me in thy **hot displeasure**.

Psalms 58:4 KJB - Their **poison** *is* like the **poison of a serpent**: *they are* like the deaf adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

Psalms 78:38 KJB - But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and **destroyed** *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his **anger** away, and did not **stir up all his wrath**.

Psalms 88:7 KJB - Thy **wrath** lieth hard upon me, and thou hast **afflicted me with all thy waves**. Selah.

Psalms 90:7 KJB - For we are **consumed by thine anger**, and by thy **wrath are we troubled**.

Psalms 106:23 KJB - Therefore he said that **he would destroy them**, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away **his wrath**, lest he should **destroy** *them*.

Psalms 140:3 KJB - They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' **poison** *is* under their lips. Selah.

Proverbs 6:34 KJB - For **jealousy is the rage of a man**: therefore **he will not spare in the day of vengeance**.

Proverbs 6:35 KJB - **He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts**.

Proverbs 15:18 KJB - **A wrathful man stirreth up strife**: but *he that is* slow to **anger** appeaseth **strife**.

Proverbs 16:14 KJB - **The wrath of a king is as messengers of death**: but a wise man will pacify it.

Proverbs 21:14 KJB - A gift in secret pacifieth **anger**: and a reward in the bosom **strong wrath**.

Proverbs 22:24 KJB - Make no friendship with an **angry** man; and with a **furious** man thou shalt not go:

Proverbs 25:8 KJB - **Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.***

Proverbs 29:22 KJB - An **angry** man **stirreth up strife**, and a **furious** man **aboundeth in transgression**.

Isaiah 34:2 KJB - For the **indignation** of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* **fury** upon all their armies: he hath **utterly destroyed** them, he hath **delivered them to the slaughter**.

Isaiah 42:25 KJB - Therefore he hath **poured upon him the fury of his anger**, and **the strength of battle**: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

Isaiah 51:13 KJB - And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of **the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy?** and **where *is* the fury of the oppressor?**

Isaiah 63:3 KJB - I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will **tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment**.

Isaiah 63:6 KJB - And I will **tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth**.

Isaiah 66:15 KJB - For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render **his anger with fury**, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

Jeremiah 4:4 KJB - Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my **fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it***, because of the evil of your doings.

Jeremiah 6:11 KJB - Therefore I am **full of the fury** of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will **pour it out upon** the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

Jeremiah 7:20 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine **anger and my fury shall be poured out upon** this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and **it shall burn, and shall not be quenched**.

Jeremiah 10:25 KJB - Pour out thy **fury** upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have **eaten up** Jacob, and **devoured** him, and **consumed** him, and **have made his habitation desolate**.

Jeremiah 21:5 KJB - And I myself will **fight against you** with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in **anger**, and in **fury**, and in great **wrath**.

Jeremiah 21:12 KJB - O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of **the oppressor**, lest my **fury** go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

Jeremiah 23:19 KJB - Behold, a **whirlwind** of the LORD is gone forth in **fury**, even a **grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon** the head of the wicked.

Jeremiah 30:23 KJB - Behold, **the whirlwind** of the LORD **goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon** the head of the wicked.

Jeremiah 32:31 KJB - For this city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine **anger** and of my **fury** from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

Jeremiah 32:37 KJB - Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine **anger**, and in my **fury**, and in **great wrath**; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

Jeremiah 33:5 KJB - They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine **anger** and in my **fury**, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

Jeremiah 36:7 KJB - It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for **great is the anger** and **the fury** that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

Jeremiah 42:18 KJB - For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine **anger** and my **fury** hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my **fury** be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an **execration**, and an **astonishment**, and a **curse**, and a **reproach**; and ye shall see this place no more.

Jeremiah 44:6 KJB - Wherefore my **fury** and mine **anger** was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

Lamentations 2:4 KJB - He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an **adversary**, and **slew all that were pleasant to the eye** in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his **fury** like fire.

Lamentations 4:11 KJB - The LORD hath accomplished his **fury**; he hath poured out his

**fierce anger**, and hath **kindled a fire in** Zion, and it hath **devoured the foundations thereof**.

Ezekiel 3:14 KJB - So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in **bitterness**, in **the heat of my spirit**; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

Ezekiel 5:13 KJB - Thus shall mine **anger** be accomplished, and I will cause my **fury** to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my **zeal**, when I have accomplished my **fury** in them.

Ezekiel 5:15 KJB - So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in **anger** and in **fury** and in **furious** rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Ezekiel 6:12 KJB - He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and **he that is near shall fall by the sword**; and he that remaineth and is **besieged** shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my **fury** upon them.

Ezekiel 7:8 KJB - Now will I shortly pour out my **fury** upon thee, and accomplish mine **anger** upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will **recompense** thee for all thine abominations.

Ezekiel 8:18 KJB - Therefore will I also deal in **fury**: mine eye shall **not spare, neither will I have pity**: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

Ezekiel 9:8 KJB - And it came to pass, while they were **slaying** them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou **destroy** all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy **fury** upon Jerusalem?

Ezekiel 13:13 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a **stormy wind in my fury**; and there shall be an **overflowing shower in mine anger**, and **great hailstones in my fury to consume it**.

Ezekiel 14:19 KJB - Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my **fury** upon it in blood, **to cut off from it man and beast**:

Ezekiel 16:38 KJB - And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in **fury** and **jealousy**.

Ezekiel 16:42 KJB - So will I make my **fury** toward thee to rest, and my **jealousy** shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more **angry**.

Ezekiel 20:8 KJB - But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my **fury** upon them, to accomplish my **anger** against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

Ezekiel 20:13 KJB - But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they

walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my **fury** upon them in the wilderness, **to consume them**.

Ezekiel 22:20 KJB - *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, **into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it**; so will I gather *you* in mine **anger** and in my **fury**, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

Ezekiel 22:21 KJB - Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my **wrath**, and ye shall be **melted in the midst thereof**.

Ezekiel 22:22 KJB - As silver is **melted in the midst of the furnace**, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my **fury** upon you.

Ezekiel 23:25 KJB - And I will set my **jealousy** against thee, and they shall deal **furiously** with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be **devoured by the fire**.

Ezekiel 25:14 KJB - And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine **anger** and according to my **fury**; and they shall know my **vengeance**, saith the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 25:17 KJB - And I will execute **great vengeance** upon them with **furious** rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my **vengeance** upon them.

Ezekiel 30:15 KJB - And I will pour my **fury** upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will **cut off the multitude of** No.

Daniel 2:12 KJB - For this cause the king was **angry** and **very furious**, and commanded **to destroy all** the wise *men* of Babylon.

Daniel 3:6 KJB - And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

Daniel 3:13 KJB - Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* **rage** and **fury** commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king.

Daniel 3:19 KJB - Then was Nebuchadnezzar **full of fury**, and **the form of his visage was changed against** Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should **heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated**.

Daniel 8:6 KJB - And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the **fury of his power**.

Daniel 8:7 KJB - And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was **moved with**

**choler against** him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

Daniel 9:16 KJB - O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine **anger** and thy **fury** be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

Micah 5:15 KJB - And I will execute **vengeance** in **anger** and **fury** upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Nahum 1:2 KJB - God *is* **jealous**, and the LORD **revenge**; the LORD **revenge**, and *is* **furious**; the LORD will take **vengeance on his adversaries**, and he **reserveth wrath for his enemies**.

Nahum 1:6 KJB - Who can stand before his **indignation**? and who can abide in the **fierceness of his anger**? his **fury** is poured out like fire, and **the rocks are thrown down by him**.

Zechariah 8:2 KJB - Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was **jealous** for Zion with **great jealousy**, and I was **jealous** for her with **great fury**.

Revelation 13:15 KJB - And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that **as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed**.

Revelation 20:4 KJB - And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* **the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands**; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

### Identifying “utterly make away many”

To “**utterly make away many**” is to put to death, destroy entirely, to blot out of existence, so that none remain, sparing not and showing no mercy in smiting with the sword [military/arms], the very final death decree [see the whole of the book of Esther & Revelation 13:15 KJB and see also the SoP/ToJ: The Great Controversy, Chapter 40, God's People Delivered, page 635.1, look for the word “**utterly**”, it is given below along with Chapter 35, The Time of Trouble]:

Revelation 13:15 KJB - And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that **as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed**.

Exodus 22:19 KJB - Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely **be put to death**.

Exodus 22:20 KJB - He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall **be utterly destroyed**.



Leviticus 26:44 KJB - And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to **destroy them utterly**, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

Numbers 21:2 KJB - And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will **utterly destroy** their cities.

Numbers 21:3 KJB - And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they **utterly destroyed** them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

Deuteronomy 2:34 KJB - And we took all his cities at that time, and **utterly destroyed the men**, and **the women**, and **the little ones**, **of every city**, **we left none to remain**:

Deuteronomy 3:6 KJB - And we **utterly destroyed** them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, **utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city**.

Deuteronomy 7:2 KJB - And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt **smite** them, *and* **utterly destroy** them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, **nor shew mercy unto** them:

Deuteronomy 7:4 KJB - For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will **the anger** of the LORD be **kindled against** you, and **destroy thee suddenly**.

Deuteronomy 13:15 KJB - Thou shalt surely **smite** the inhabitants of **that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein**, and the cattle thereof, **with the edge of the sword**.

Deuteronomy 20:17 KJB - But thou shalt **utterly destroy them**; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

Joshua 2:10 KJB - For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye **utterly destroyed**.

Joshua 6:21 KJB - And they **utterly destroyed** all that *was* in the city, both **man** and **woman**, **young and old**, and ox, and sheep, and ass, **with the edge of the sword**.

Joshua 8:26 KJB - For Joshua **drew not his hand back**, wherewith **he stretched out the spear**, **until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai**.

Joshua 10:1 KJB - Now it came to pass, when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had **utterly destroyed** it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

Joshua 10:28 KJB - And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and **smote it with the edge of the sword**, and the king thereof he **utterly destroyed**, them, and **all the souls that were therein**; he **let none remain**: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

Joshua 10:33 KJB - Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua **smote** him and his people, **until he had left him none remaining**.

Joshua 10:34 KJB - And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they **encamped against it**, and **fought against it**:

Joshua 10:35 KJB - And they took it on that day, and **smote it with the edge of the sword**, and **all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed** that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

Joshua 10:37 KJB - And they took it, and **smote it with the edge of the sword**, and the king thereof, and **all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining**, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but **destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein**.

Joshua 10:38 KJB - And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and **fought against it**:

Joshua 10:39 KJB - And he took it, and the king thereof, and **all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining**: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

Joshua 10:40 KJB - So Joshua **smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs**, and all their kings: **he left none remaining**, but **utterly destroyed all that breathed**, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

Joshua 11:11 KJB - And they **smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe**: and **he burnt Hazor with fire**.

Joshua 11:12 KJB - And **all the cities of those kings, and all the kings** of them, did Joshua take, and **smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them**, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

Joshua 11:20 KJB - For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come **against Israel in battle**, that **he might destroy them utterly**, and that they might **have no favour**, but that **he might destroy them**, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Joshua 11:21 KJB - And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua **destroyed them utterly** with their cities.

Judges 1:17 KJB - And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and **they slew** the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and **utterly destroyed** it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

Judges 21:11 KJB - And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall **utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.**

1 Samuel 15:3 KJB - Now go and **smite** Amalek, and **utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not**; but **slay both man and woman, infant and suckling**, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

1 Samuel 15:8 KJB - And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and **utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.**

1 Samuel 15:9 KJB - But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not **utterly destroy** them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they **destroyed utterly.**

1 Samuel 15:15 KJB - And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have **utterly destroyed.**

1 Samuel 15:18 KJB - And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and **utterly destroy** the sinners the Amalekites, and **fight against them until they be consumed.**

1 Samuel 15:20 KJB - And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have **utterly destroyed** the Amalekites.

1 Samuel 15:21 KJB - But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been **utterly destroyed**, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

1 Kings 9:21 KJB - Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able **utterly to destroy**, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

2 Kings 19:11 KJB - Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by **destroying them utterly**: and shalt thou be delivered?

1 Chronicles 4:41 KJB - And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and **smote** their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and **destroyed them utterly** unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

2 Chronicles 32:14 KJB - Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers **utterly destroyed**, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

Ezra 10:8 KJB - And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, **all his substance should be forfeited**, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

Isaiah 11:15 KJB - And the LORD shall **utterly destroy** the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dryshod.

Isaiah 34:2 KJB - For the **indignation** of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his*  **fury** upon all their armies: he hath **utterly destroyed** them, he hath **delivered them to the slaughter**.

Isaiah 37:11 KJB - Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by **destroying them utterly**; and shalt thou be delivered?

Jeremiah 25:9 KJB - Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will **utterly destroy** them, and **make them an astonishment**, and **an hissing**, and **perpetual desolations**.

Jeremiah 50:21 KJB - Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: **waste and utterly destroy** after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

Jeremiah 50:22 KJB - **A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction**.

Jeremiah 50:26 KJB - Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and **destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left**.

Jeremiah 51:3 KJB - Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and **spare ye not** her young men; **destroy ye utterly all her host**.

Hosea 1:6 KJB - And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name Loruhamah: for I will **no more have mercy upon** the house of Israel; but **I will utterly take them away**.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**The Great Controversy 1911, Chapter 39, The Time of Trouble, & Chapter 40, God's People Delivered, pages 613.1 – 635.1 -**

“... [Chapter 39, The Time of Trouble] "At that time shall Michael stand up, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, everyone that shall be found written in the book." Daniel 12:1. {GC 613.1}

When the third angel's message closes, mercy no longer pleads for the guilty inhabitants of the earth. The people of God have accomplished their work. They have received "the latter rain," "the refreshing from the presence of the Lord," and they are prepared for the trying hour before them. Angels are hastening to and fro in heaven. An angel returning from the earth announces that his work is done; the final test has been brought upon the world, and all who have proved themselves loyal to the divine precepts have received "the seal of the living God." Then Jesus ceases His intercession in the sanctuary above. He lifts His hands and with a loud voice says, "It is done;" and all the angelic host lay off their crowns as He makes the solemn announcement: "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still." Revelation 22:11. Every case has been decided for life or death. Christ has made the atonement for His people and

614

blotted out their sins. The number of His subjects is made up; "the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven," is about to be given to the heirs of salvation, and Jesus is to reign as King of kings and Lord of lords. {GC 613.2}

When He leaves the sanctuary, darkness covers the inhabitants of the earth. In that fearful time the righteous must live in the sight of a holy God without an intercessor. The restraint which has been upon the wicked is removed, and Satan has entire control of the finally impenitent. God's long-suffering has ended. The world has rejected His mercy, despised His love, and trampled upon His law. The wicked have passed the boundary of their probation; the Spirit of God, persistently resisted, has been at last withdrawn. Unsheltered by divine grace, they have no protection from the wicked one. Satan will then plunge the inhabitants of the earth into one great, final trouble. As the angels of God cease to hold in check the fierce winds of human passion, all the elements of strife will be let loose. The whole world will be involved in ruin more terrible than that which came upon Jerusalem of old. {GC 614.1}

A single angel destroyed all the first-born of the Egyptians and filled the land with mourning. When David offended against God by numbering the people, one angel caused that terrible destruction by which his sin was punished. The same destructive power exercised by holy angels when God commands, will be exercised by evil angels when He permits. There are forces now ready, and only waiting the divine permission, to spread desolation everywhere. {GC 614.2}

Those who honor the law of God have been accused of bringing judgments upon the world, and they will be regarded as the cause of the fearful convulsions of nature and the strife and bloodshed among men that are filling the earth with woe. The power attending the last warning has enraged the wicked; their anger is kindled against all who

615

have received the message, and Satan will excite to still greater intensity the spirit of hatred and persecution. {GC 614.3}

When God's presence was finally withdrawn from the Jewish nation, priests and people knew it not. Though under the control of Satan, and swayed by the most horrible and malignant passions, they still regarded themselves as the chosen of God. The ministration in the temple continued; sacrifices were offered upon its polluted altars, and daily the divine blessing was invoked upon a people guilty of the blood of God's dear Son and seeking to slay His ministers and apostles. So when the irrevocable decision of the sanctuary has been pronounced and the destiny of the world has been forever fixed, the inhabitants of the earth will know it not. The forms of religion will be continued by a people from whom the Spirit of God has been finally withdrawn; and the satanic zeal with which the prince of evil will inspire them for the accomplishment of his malignant designs, will bear the semblance of zeal for God. {GC 615.1}

As the Sabbath has become the special point of controversy throughout Christendom, and religious and secular authorities have combined to enforce the observance of the Sunday, the persistent refusal of a small minority to yield to the popular demand will make them objects of universal execration. It will be urged that the few who stand in opposition to an institution of the church and a law of the state ought not to be tolerated; that it is better for them to suffer than for whole nations to be thrown into confusion and lawlessness. The same argument many centuries ago was brought against Christ by the "rulers of the people." "It is expedient for us," said the wily Caiaphas, "that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not." John 11:50. This argument will appear conclusive; and a decree will finally be issued against those who hallow the Sabbath of the fourth commandment, denouncing them as deserving of the severest punishment and giving

616

the people liberty, after a certain time, to put them to death. Romanism in the Old World and apostate Protestantism in the New will pursue a similar course toward those who honor all the divine precepts. {GC 615.2}

The people of God will then be plunged into those scenes of affliction and distress described by the prophet as the time of Jacob's trouble. "Thus saith the Lord: We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. . . . All faces are turned into paleness. Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." Jeremiah 30:5-7. {GC 616.1}

Jacob's night of anguish, when he wrestled in prayer for deliverance from the hand of Esau (Genesis 32:24-30), represents the experience of God's people in the time of trouble. Because of the deception practiced to secure his father's blessing, intended for Esau, Jacob had fled for his life, alarmed by his brother's deadly threats. After remaining for many years an exile, he had set out, at God's command, to return with his wives and children, his flocks and herds, to his native country. On reaching the borders of the land, he was filled with terror by the tidings of Esau's approach at the head of a band of warriors, doubtless bent upon revenge. Jacob's company, unarmed and defenseless, seemed about to fall helpless victims of violence and slaughter. And to the burden of anxiety and fear was added the crushing weight of self-reproach, for it was his own sin that had

brought this danger. His only hope was in the mercy of God; his only defense must be prayer. Yet he leaves nothing undone on his own part to atone for the wrong to his brother and to avert the threatened danger. So should the followers of Christ, as they approach the time of trouble, make every exertion to place themselves in a proper light before the people, to disarm prejudice, and to avert the danger which threatens liberty of conscience. {GC 616.2}

Having sent his family away, that they may not witness his distress, Jacob remains alone to intercede with God. He

617

confesses his sin and gratefully acknowledges the mercy of God toward him while with deep humiliation he pleads the covenant made with his fathers and the promises to himself in the night vision at Bethel and in the land of his exile. The crisis in his life has come; everything is at stake. In the darkness and solitude he continues praying and humbling himself before God. Suddenly a hand is laid upon his shoulder. He thinks that an enemy is seeking his life, and with all the energy of despair he wrestles with his assailant. As the day begins to break, the stranger puts forth his superhuman power; at his touch the strong man seems paralyzed, and he falls, a helpless, weeping suppliant, upon the neck of his mysterious antagonist. Jacob knows now that it is the Angel of the covenant with whom he has been in conflict. Though disabled and suffering the keenest pain, he does not relinquish his purpose. Long has he endured perplexity, remorse, and trouble for his sin; now he must have the assurance that it is pardoned. The divine visitant seems about to depart; but Jacob clings to Him, pleading for a blessing. The Angel urges, "Let Me go, for the day breaketh;" but the patriarch exclaims, "I will not let Thee go, except Thou bless me." What confidence, what firmness and perseverance, are here displayed! Had this been a boastful, presumptuous claim, Jacob would have been instantly destroyed; but his was the assurance of one who confesses his weakness and unworthiness, yet trusts the mercy of a covenant-keeping God. {GC 616.3}

"He had power over the Angel, and prevailed." Hosea 12:4. Through humiliation, repentance, and self-surrender, this sinful, erring mortal prevailed with the Majesty of heaven. He had fastened his trembling grasp upon the promises of God, and the heart of Infinite Love could not turn away the sinner's plea. As an evidence of his triumph and an encouragement to others to imitate his example, his name was changed from one which was a reminder of his sin, to one that commemorated his victory. And the fact that Jacob

618

had prevailed with God was an assurance that he would prevail with men. He no longer feared to encounter his brother's anger, for the Lord was his defense. {GC 617.1}

Satan had accused Jacob before the angels of God, claiming the right to destroy him because of his sin; he had moved upon Esau to march against him; and during the patriarch's long night of wrestling, Satan endeavored to force upon him a sense of his guilt in order to discourage him and break his hold upon God. Jacob was driven almost to despair; but he knew that without help from heaven he must perish. He had sincerely repented of his great sin, and he

appealed to the mercy of God. He would not be turned from his purpose, but held fast the Angel and urged his petition with earnest, agonizing cries until he prevailed. {GC 618.1}

As Satan influenced Esau to march against Jacob, so he will stir up the wicked to destroy God's people in the time of trouble. And as he accused Jacob, he will urge his accusations against the people of God. He numbers the world as his subjects; but the little company who keep the commandments of God are resisting his supremacy. If he could blot them from the earth, his triumph would be complete. He sees that holy angels are guarding them, and he infers that their sins have been pardoned; but he does not know that their cases have been decided in the sanctuary above. He has an accurate knowledge of the sins which he has tempted them to commit, and he presents these before God in the most exaggerated light, representing this people to be just as deserving as himself of exclusion from the favor of God. He declares that the Lord cannot in justice forgive their sins and yet destroy him and his angels. He claims them as his prey and demands that they be given into his hands to destroy. {GC 618.2}

As Satan accuses the people of God on account of their sins, the Lord permits him to try them to the uttermost. Their confidence in God, their faith and firmness, will be severely tested. As they review the past, their hopes sink;

619

for in their whole lives they can see little good. They are fully conscious of their weakness and unworthiness. Satan endeavors to terrify them with the thought that their cases are hopeless, that the stain of their defilement will never be washed away. He hopes so to destroy their faith that they will yield to his temptations and turn from their allegiance to God. {GC 618.3}

Though God's people will be surrounded by enemies who are bent upon their destruction, yet the anguish which they suffer is not a dread of persecution for the truth's sake; they fear that every sin has not been repented of, and that through some fault in themselves they will fail to realize the fulfillment of the Saviour's promise: I "will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world." Revelation 3:10. If they could have the assurance of pardon they would not shrink from torture or death; but should they prove unworthy, and lose their lives because of their own defects of character, then God's holy name would be reproached. {GC 619.1}

On every hand they hear the plottings of treason and see the active working of rebellion; and there is aroused within them an intense desire, an earnest yearning of soul, that this great apostasy may be terminated and the wickedness of the wicked may come to an end. But while they plead with God to stay the work of rebellion, it is with a keen sense of self-reproach that they themselves have no more power to resist and urge back the mighty tide of evil. They feel that had they always employed all their ability in the service of Christ, going forward from strength to strength, Satan's forces would have less power to prevail against them. {GC 619.2}

They afflict their souls before God, pointing to their past repentance of their



many sins, and pleading the Saviour's promise: "Let him take hold of My strength, that he may make peace with Me; and he shall make peace with Me." Isaiah 27:5. Their faith does not fail because their prayers

620

are not immediately answered. Though suffering the keenest anxiety, terror, and distress, they do not cease their intercessions. They lay hold of the strength of God as Jacob laid hold of the Angel; and the language of their souls is: "I will not let Thee go, except Thou bless me." {GC 619.3}

Had not Jacob previously repented of his sin in obtaining the birthright by fraud, God would not have heard his prayer and mercifully preserved his life. So, in the time of trouble, if the people of God had unconfessed sins to appear before them while tortured with fear and anguish, they would be overwhelmed; despair would cut off their faith, and they could not have confidence to plead with God for deliverance. But while they have a deep sense of their unworthiness, they have no concealed wrongs to reveal. Their sins have gone beforehand to judgment and have been blotted out, and they cannot bring them to remembrance. {GC 620.1}

Satan leads many to believe that God will overlook their unfaithfulness in the minor affairs of life; but the Lord shows in His dealings with Jacob that He will in no wise sanction or tolerate evil. All who endeavor to excuse or conceal their sins, and permit them to remain upon the books of heaven, unconfessed and unforgiven, will be overcome by Satan. The more exalted their profession and the more honorable the position which they hold, the more grievous is their course in the sight of God and the more sure the triumph of their great adversary. Those who delay a preparation for the day of God cannot obtain it in the time of trouble or at any subsequent time. The case of all such is hopeless. {GC 620.2}

Those professed Christians who come up to that last fearful conflict unprepared will, in their despair, confess their sins in words of burning anguish, while the wicked exult over their distress. These confessions are of the same character as was that of Esau or of Judas. Those who make them, lament the result of transgression, but not its guilt. They feel

621

no true contrition, no abhorrence of evil. They acknowledge their sin, through fear of punishment; but, like Pharaoh of old, they would return to their defiance of Heaven should the judgments be removed. {GC 620.3}

Jacob's history is also an assurance that God will not cast off those who have been deceived and tempted and betrayed into sin, but who have returned unto Him with true repentance. While Satan seeks to destroy this class, God will send His angels to comfort and protect them in the time of peril. The assaults of Satan are fierce and determined, his delusions are terrible; but the Lord's eye is upon His people, and His ear listens to their cries. Their affliction is great, the flames of the furnace seem about to consume them; but the Refiner will bring them forth as gold tried in the fire. God's love for His children during the period of their severest trial is as strong and tender as in the days of their sunniest prosperity; but it is needful for them to be placed in the furnace of fire; their earthliness must

be consumed, that the image of Christ may be perfectly reflected. {GC 621.1}

The season of distress and anguish before us will require a faith that can endure weariness, delay, and hunger--a faith that will not faint though severely tried. The period of probation is granted to all to prepare for that time. Jacob prevailed because he was persevering and determined. His victory is an evidence of the power of importunate prayer. All who will lay hold of God's promises, as he did, and be as earnest and persevering as he was, will succeed as he succeeded. Those who are unwilling to deny self, to agonize before God, to pray long and earnestly for His blessing, will not obtain it. Wrestling with God--how few know what it is! How few have ever had their souls drawn out after God with intensity of desire until every power is on the stretch. When waves of despair which no language can express sweep over the suppliant, how few cling with unyielding faith to the promises of God.

622

{GC 621.2}

Those who exercise but little faith now, are in the greatest danger of falling under the power of satanic delusions and the decree to compel the conscience. And even if they endure the test they will be plunged into deeper distress and anguish in the time of trouble, because they have never made it a habit to trust in God. The lessons of faith which they have neglected they will be forced to learn under a terrible pressure of discouragement. {GC 622.1}

We should now acquaint ourselves with God by proving His promises. Angels record every prayer that is earnest and sincere. We should rather dispense with selfish gratifications than neglect communion with God. The deepest poverty, the greatest self-denial, with His approval, is better than riches, honors, ease, and friendship without it. We must take time to pray. If we allow our minds to be absorbed by worldly interests, the Lord may give us time by removing from us our idols of gold, of houses, or of fertile lands. {GC 622.2}

The young would not be seduced into sin if they would refuse to enter any path save that upon which they could ask God's blessing. If the messengers who bear the last solemn warning to the world would pray for the blessing of God, not in a cold, listless, lazy manner, but fervently and in faith, as did Jacob, they would find many places where they could say: "I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." Genesis 32:30. They would be accounted of heaven as princes, having power to prevail with God and with men. {GC 622.3}

The "time of trouble, such as never was," is soon to open upon us; and we shall need an experience which we do not now possess and which many are too indolent to obtain. It is often the case that trouble is greater in anticipation than in reality; but this is not true of the crisis before us. The most vivid presentation cannot reach the magnitude of the ordeal. In that time of trial, every soul must stand for himself before God. "Though Noah, Daniel, and Job" were in the land, "as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son

623

nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness."

Ezekiel 14:20. {GC 622.4}

Now, while our great High Priest is making the atonement for us, we should seek to become perfect in Christ. Not even by a thought could our Saviour be brought to yield to the power of temptation. Satan finds in human hearts some point where he can gain a foothold; some sinful desire is cherished, by means of which his temptations assert their power. But Christ declared of Himself: "The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in Me." John 14:30. Satan could find nothing in the Son of God that would enable him to gain the victory. He had kept His Father's commandments, and there was no sin in Him that Satan could use to his advantage. This is the condition in which those must be found who shall stand in the time of trouble. {GC 623.1}

It is in this life that we are to separate sin from us, through faith in the atoning blood of Christ. Our precious Saviour invites us to join ourselves to Him, to unite our weakness to His strength, our ignorance to His wisdom, our unworthiness to His merits. God's providence is the school in which we are to learn the meekness and lowliness of Jesus. The Lord is ever setting before us, not the way we would choose, which seems easier and pleasanter to us, but the true aims of life. It rests with us to co-operate with the agencies which Heaven employs in the work of conforming our characters to the divine model. None can neglect or defer this work but at the most fearful peril to their souls. {GC 623.2}

The apostle John in vision heard a loud voice in heaven exclaiming: "Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time." Revelation 12:12. Fearful are the scenes which call forth this exclamation from the heavenly voice. **The wrath of Satan increases as his time grows short, and his work of deceit and destruction will reach its culmination in the time of trouble.**

624

{GC 623.3}

Fearful sights of a supernatural character will soon be revealed in the heavens, in token of the power of miracle-working demons. The spirits of devils will go forth to the kings of the earth and to the whole world, to fasten them in deception, and urge them on to unite with Satan in his last struggle against the government of heaven. By these agencies, rulers and subjects will be alike deceived. Persons will arise pretending to be Christ Himself, and claiming the title and worship which belong to the world's Redeemer. They will perform wonderful miracles of healing and will profess to have revelations from heaven contradicting the testimony of the Scriptures. {GC 624.1}

**As the crowning act in the great drama of deception, Satan himself will personate Christ.** The church has long professed to look to the Saviour's advent as the consummation of her hopes. **Now the great deceiver will make it appear that Christ has come.** In different parts of the earth, Satan will manifest himself among men as a majestic being of dazzling brightness, resembling the description of the Son of God given by John in the Revelation. Revelation 1:13-

15. The glory that surrounds him is unsurpassed by anything that mortal eyes have yet beheld. The shout of triumph rings out upon the air: "Christ has come! Christ has come!" The people prostrate themselves in adoration before him, while he lifts up his hands and pronounces a blessing upon them, as Christ blessed His disciples when He was upon the earth. His voice is soft and subdued, yet full of melody. In gentle, compassionate tones he presents some of the same gracious, heavenly truths which the Saviour uttered; he heals the diseases of the people, and then, **in his assumed character of Christ, he claims to have changed the Sabbath to Sunday, and commands all to hallow the day which he has blessed.** He declares that those who persist in keeping holy the seventh day are blaspheming his name by refusing to listen to his angels sent to them with light and truth. **This is the strong, almost overmastering delusion.** Like the Samaritans who

625

were deceived by Simon Magus, the multitudes, from the least to the greatest, give heed to these sorceries, saying: This is "the great power of God." Acts 8:10. {GC 624.2}

But the people of God will not be misled. The teachings of this false christ are not in accordance with the Scriptures. His blessing is pronounced upon the worshipers of the beast and his image, the very class upon whom the Bible declares that God's unmingled wrath shall be poured out. {GC 625.1}

And, furthermore, Satan is not permitted to counterfeit the manner of Christ's advent. The Saviour has warned His people against deception upon this point, and has clearly foretold the manner of His second coming. "There shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. . . . Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth; behold, He is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." Matthew 24:24-27, 31; 25:31; Revelation 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17. This coming there is no possibility of counterfeiting. It will be universally known--witnessed by the whole world. {GC 625.2}

Only those who have been diligent students of the Scriptures and who have received the love of the truth will be shielded from **the powerful delusion that takes the world captive.** By the Bible testimony these will detect the deceiver in his disguise. To all the testing time will come. By the sifting of temptation the genuine Christian will be revealed. Are the people of God now so firmly established upon His word that they would not yield to the evidence of their senses? Would they, in such a crisis, cling to the Bible and the Bible only? Satan will, if possible, prevent them from obtaining a preparation to stand in that day. He will so arrange affairs as to hedge up their way, entangle them with earthly treasures, cause them to carry a heavy, wearisome burden, that

626

their hearts may be overcharged with the cares of this life and the day of trial may come upon them as a thief. {GC 625.3}

As the decree issued by the various rulers of Christendom against commandment keepers shall withdraw the protection of government and abandon them to those who desire their destruction, the people of God will flee from the cities and villages and associate together in companies, dwelling in the most desolate and solitary places. Many will find refuge in the strongholds of the mountains. Like the Christians of the Piedmont valleys, they will make the high places of the earth their sanctuaries and will thank God for "the munitions of rocks." Isaiah 33:16. But many of all nations and of all classes, high and low, rich and poor, black and white, will be cast into the most unjust and cruel bondage. The beloved of God pass weary days, bound in chains, shut in by prison bars, sentenced to be slain, some apparently left to die of starvation in dark and loathsome dungeons. No human ear is open to hear their moans; no human hand is ready to lend them help. {GC 626.1}

Will the Lord forget His people in this trying hour? Did He forget faithful Noah when judgments were visited upon the antediluvian world? Did He forget Lot when the fire came down from heaven to consume the cities of the plain? Did He forget Joseph surrounded by idolaters in Egypt? Did He forget Elijah when the oath of Jezebel threatened him with the fate of the prophets of Baal? Did He forget Jeremiah in the dark and dismal pit of his prison house? Did He forget the three worthies in the fiery furnace? or Daniel in the den of lions? {GC 626.2}

"Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of My hands." Isaiah 49:14-16. The Lord of hosts has said: "He that toucheth you toucheth the apple of His eye." Zechariah 2:8.

627

{GC 626.3}

Though enemies may thrust them into prison, yet dungeon walls cannot cut off the communication between their souls and Christ. One who sees their every weakness, who is acquainted with every trial, is above all earthly powers; and angels will come to them in lonely cells, bringing light and peace from heaven. The prison will be as a palace; for the rich in faith dwell there, and the gloomy walls will be lighted up with heavenly light as when Paul and Silas prayed and sang praises at midnight in the Philippian dungeon. {GC 627.1}

God's judgments will be visited upon those who are seeking to oppress and destroy His people. His long forbearance with the wicked emboldens men in transgression, but their punishment is nonetheless certain and terrible because it is long delayed. "The Lord shall rise up as in Mount Perazim, He shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that He may do His work, His strange work; and bring to pass His act, His strange act." Isaiah 28:21. To our merciful God the act of punishment is a strange act. "As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked." Ezekiel 33:11. The Lord is "merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, . . . forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin." Yet He will "by no means clear the guilty." "The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked." Exodus

34:6, 7; Nahum 1:3. By terrible things in righteousness He will vindicate the authority of His downtrodden law. The severity of the retribution awaiting the transgressor may be judged by the Lord's reluctance to execute justice. The nation with which He bears long, and which He will not smite until it has filled up the measure of its iniquity in God's account, will finally drink the cup of wrath unmixed with mercy. {GC 627.2}

When Christ ceases His intercession in the sanctuary, the unmingled wrath threatened against those who worship the beast and his image and receive his mark (Revelation 14:9, 10), will be poured out. The plagues upon Egypt when God was about to deliver Israel were similar in character to those

628

more terrible and extensive judgments which are to fall upon the world just before the final deliverance of God's people. Says the revelator, in describing those terrific scourges: "There fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshiped his image." The sea "became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea." And "the rivers and fountains of waters . . . became blood." Terrible as these inflictions are, God's justice stands fully vindicated. The angel of God declares: "Thou art righteous, O Lord, . . . because Thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy." Revelation 16:2-6. By **condemning the people of God to death**, they have as truly incurred the guilt of their blood as if it had been shed by their hands. In like manner Christ declared the Jews of His time guilty of all the blood of holy men which had been shed since the days of Abel; for they possessed the same spirit and were seeking to do the same work with these murderers of the prophets. {GC 627.3}

In the plague that follows, power is given to the sun "to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat." Verses 8, 9. The prophets thus describe the condition of the earth at this fearful time: "The land mourneth; . . . because the harvest of the field is perished. . . . All the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men." "The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate. . . . How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture. . . . The rivers of water are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness." "The songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence." Joel 1:10-12, 17-20; Amos 8:3. {GC 628.1}

These plagues are not universal, or the inhabitants of the earth would be wholly cut off. Yet they will be the most

629

awful scourges that have ever been known to mortals. All the judgments upon men, prior to the close of probation, have been mingled with mercy. The pleading blood of Christ has shielded the sinner from receiving the full measure of his guilt; but in the final judgment, wrath is poured out unmixed with mercy. {GC 628.2}

In that day, multitudes will desire the shelter of God's mercy which they have so long despised. "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord: and they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it." Amos 8:11, 12. {GC 629.1}

The people of God will not be free from suffering; but while persecuted and distressed, while they endure privation and suffer for want of food they will not be left to perish. That God who cared for Elijah will not pass by one of His self-sacrificing children. He who numbers the hairs of their head will care for them, and in time of famine they shall be satisfied. While the wicked are dying from hunger and pestilence, angels will shield the righteous and supply their wants. To him that "walketh righteously" is the promise: "Bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure." "When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them." Isaiah 33:15, 16; 41:17. {GC 629.2}

"Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls;" yet shall they that fear Him "rejoice in the Lord" and joy in the God of their salvation. Habakkuk 3:17, 18. {GC 629.3}

"The Lord is thy keeper: the Lord is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil:

630

He shall preserve thy soul." "He shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee with His feathers, and under His wings shalt thou trust: His truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the Lord, which is my refuge, even the Most High, thy habitation; there shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling." Psalm 121:5-7; 91:3-10. {GC 629.4}

Yet to human sight it will appear that the people of God must soon seal their testimony with their blood as did the martyrs before them. They themselves begin to fear that the Lord has left them to fall by the hand of their enemies. It is a time of fearful agony. Day and night they cry unto God for deliverance. The wicked exult, and the jeering cry is heard: "Where now is your faith? Why does not God deliver you out of our hands if you are indeed His people?" But the waiting ones remember Jesus dying upon Calvary's cross and the chief priests and rulers shouting in mockery: "He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him." Matthew 27:42. Like Jacob, all are wrestling with God. Their

countenances express their internal struggle. Paleness sits upon every face. Yet they cease not their earnest intercession. {GC 630.1}

Could men see with heavenly vision, they would behold companies of angels that excel in strength stationed about those who have kept the word of Christ's patience. With sympathizing tenderness, angels have witnessed their distress and have heard their prayers. They are waiting the word of their Commander to snatch them from their peril. But they must wait yet a little longer. The people of God must drink

631

of the cup and be baptized with the baptism. The very delay, so painful to them, is the best answer to their petitions. As they endeavor to wait trustingly for the Lord to work they are led to exercise faith, hope, and patience, which have been too little exercised during their religious experience. Yet for the elect's sake the time of trouble will be shortened. "Shall not God avenge His own elect, which cry day and night unto Him? . . . I tell you that He will avenge them speedily." Luke 18:7, 8. The end will come more quickly than men expect. The wheat will be gathered and bound in sheaves for the garner of God; the tares will be bound as fagots for the fires of destruction. {GC 630.2}

The heavenly sentinels, faithful to their trust, continue their watch. Though **a general decree has fixed the time when commandment keepers may be put to death**, their enemies will in some cases anticipate the decree, and before the time specified, will endeavor to take their lives. But none can pass the mighty guardians stationed about every faithful soul. Some are assailed in their flight from the cities and villages; but the swords raised against them break and fall powerless as a straw. Others are defended by angels in the form of men of war. {GC 631.1}

In all ages, God has wrought through holy angels for the succor and deliverance of His people. Celestial beings have taken an active part in the affairs of men. They have appeared clothed in garments that shone as the lightning; they have come as men in the garb of wayfarers. Angels have appeared in human form to men of God. They have rested, as if weary, under the oaks at noon. They have accepted the hospitalities of human homes. They have acted as guides to benighted travelers. They have, with their own hands, kindled the fires at the altar. They have opened prison doors and set free the servants of the Lord. Clothed with the panoply of heaven, they came to roll away the stone from the Saviour's tomb. {GC 631.2}

In the form of men, angels are often in the assemblies of

632

the righteous; and they visit the assemblies of the wicked, as they went to Sodom, to make a record of their deeds, to determine whether they have passed the boundary of God's forbearance. The Lord delights in mercy; and for the sake of a few who really serve Him, He restrains calamities and prolongs the tranquillity of multitudes. Little do sinners against God realize that they are indebted for their own lives to the faithful few whom they delight to ridicule and oppress. {GC 631.3}



Though the rulers of this world know it not, yet often in their councils angels have been spokesmen. Human eyes have looked upon them; human ears have listened to their appeals; human lips have opposed their suggestions and ridiculed their counsels; human hands have met them with insult and abuse. In the council hall and the court of justice these heavenly messengers have shown an intimate acquaintance with human history; they have proved themselves better able to plead the cause of the oppressed than were their ablest and most eloquent defenders. They have defeated purposes and arrested evils that would have greatly retarded the work of God and would have caused great suffering to His people. In the hour of peril and distress "the angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear Him, and delivereth them." Psalm 34:7. {GC 632.1}

With earnest longing, God's people await the tokens of their coming King. As the watchmen are accosted, "What of the night?" the answer is given unfalteringly, "'The morning cometh, and also the night.' Isaiah 21:11, 12. Light is gleaming upon the clouds above the mountaintops. Soon there will be a revealing of His glory. The Sun of Righteousness is about to shine forth. The morning and the night are both at hand--the opening of endless day to the righteous, the settling down of eternal night to the wicked." {GC 632.2}

As the wrestling ones urge their petitions before God, the veil separating them from the unseen seems almost withdrawn. The heavens glow with the dawning of eternal day, and like the melody of angel songs the words fall upon the

633

ear: "Stand fast to your allegiance. Help is coming." Christ, the almighty Victor, holds out to His weary soldiers a crown of immortal glory; and His voice comes from the gates ajar: "Lo, I am with you. Be not afraid. I am acquainted with all your sorrows; I have borne your griefs. You are not warring against untried enemies. I have fought the battle in your behalf, and in My name you are more than conquerors." {GC 632.3}

The precious Saviour will send help just when we need it. The way to heaven is consecrated by His footprints. Every thorn that wounds our feet has wounded His. Every cross that we are called to bear He has borne before us. The Lord permits conflicts, to prepare the soul for peace. The time of trouble is a fearful ordeal for God's people; but it is the time for every true believer to look up, and by faith he may see the bow of promise encircling him. {GC 633.1}

"The redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away. I, even I, am He that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass; and forgettest the Lord thy Maker; . . . and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor? The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail. But I am the Lord thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The Lord of hosts is His name. And I have put My words in thy mouth,

and I have covered thee in the shadow of Mine hand." Isaiah 51:11-16. {GC 633.2}

"Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: Thus saith thy Lord the Lord, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of His people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of My fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: but I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said

634

to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over." Verses 21-23. {GC 633.3}

The eye of God, looking down the ages, was fixed upon the crisis which His people are to meet, when earthly powers shall be arrayed against them. Like the captive exile, they will be in fear of death by starvation or by violence. But the Holy One who divided the Red Sea before Israel, will manifest His mighty power and turn their captivity. "They shall be Mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up My jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him." Malachi 3:17. If the blood of Christ's faithful witnesses were shed at this time, it would not, like the blood of the martyrs, be as seed sown to yield a harvest for God. Their fidelity would not be a testimony to convince others of the truth; for the obdurate heart has beaten back the waves of mercy until they return no more. If the righteous were now left to fall a prey to their enemies, it would be a triumph for the prince of darkness. Says the psalmist: "In the time of trouble He shall hide me in His pavilion: in the secret of His tabernacle shall He hide me." Psalm 27:5. Christ has spoken: "Come, My people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity." Isaiah 26:20, 21. Glorious will be the deliverance of those who have patiently waited for His coming and whose names are written in the book of life. {GC 634.1} ..."

**“... [Chapter 40, God's People Delivered] When the protection of human laws shall be withdrawn from those who honor the law of God, there will be, in different lands, a simultaneous movement for their destruction. As the time appointed in the decree draws near, the people will conspire to root out the hated sect. It will be determined to strike in one night a decisive blow, which shall utterly silence the voice of dissent and reproof. {GC 635.1} ...”**

The next text:

Daniel 11:45 KJB - And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Identifying “**And he**”

The “**And he**” is still the “**king of the north**”, all the way back from Daniel 11:40-44 KJB but notice that the word “**and**” gives the connection to the events of Daniel 11:44 KJB.

## Identifying “shall plant”

To “**plant**” is to put something into the ground that it may grow, as a seed, a stripling, etc. [to grow up into a shrub, tree, vine, or into a kingdom, evil or good, or into a type of character, whether wicked or righteous], as the work or labour done, by a husbandman [not only in “**planting**”, but to “**dress**” and to “**keep**” [Genesis 2:15 KJB] it, even as the putting on of the wedding Garment, and to “**dress**” and “**keep**” it, for the garden [natural, and spiritual, the heart of man; Song of Solomon 4:12,16, 5:1; Isaiah 51:3, 58:11 KJB], as marriage, as salvation and righteousness of Christ, is a gift given of God, in responsibility, stewardship to be “**adorn[ed]**” [Titus 2:10 KJB] and kept [Luke 8:15 KJB] or “**h[e]ld fast**” [Hebrews 3:6, 10:23, etc. KJB]], in a furrow, orchard, vineyard or garden, so that the fruit or produce may be eaten of, and it also means to strike into the ground, as a tent peg for a tent, or as a nail in a sure place [as the cross], or to put into an established place for to dwell in, either temporarily to be transplanted elsewhere at a later period, or permanently, that it be not moved forever. Satan, in the beginning sought to “**plant**” his cursed seed [think **G.M.O.**, the **gainsayers modified orders**] in the heart of man and succeeded, for a time [Genesis 3:1-15 KJB], and in the time of Ahab, Jezebel, Elijah and Naboth, the devil worked through Jezebel to kill Naboth, and to wipe out the vineyard of Naboth, so that Ahab might “**plant**” a garden of herbs [1 Kings 21:1-19 KJB]:

Psalms 83:12 KJB - Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

Genesis 2:8 KJB - And the LORD God **planted a garden eastward in Eden**; and there he **put the man** whom he had formed.

Genesis 9:20 KJB - And Noah began *to be* **an husbandman**, and he **planted a vineyard**:

Genesis 21:33 KJB - And *Abraham* **planted a grove** in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

Exodus 15:17 KJB - Thou shalt bring them in, and **plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place**, O LORD, *which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary*, O Lord, *which thy hands have established.*

Leviticus 19:23 KJB - And when ye shall **come into the land**, and shall have **planted all manner of trees for food**, then **ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.**

Deuteronomy 6:11 KJB - And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, **vineyards and olive trees**, which thou **plantedst** not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

Deuteronomy 16:21 KJB - Thou shalt **not plant** thee **a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.**

Deuteronomy 20:6 KJB - And what man *is he* that hath **planted a vineyard**, and hath not *yet* **eaten of it**? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle,

and another man **eat of it**.

Deuteronomy 28:39 KJB - Thou shalt **plant vineyards**, and **dress them**, but shalt neither drink **of the wine**, nor **gather the grapes**; for the worms shall **eat** them.

Joshua 24:13 KJB - And I have given you **a land** for which ye did not **labour**, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; **of the vineyards and oliveyards** which ye **planted** not do ye **eat**.

2 Samuel 7:10 KJB - Moreover I will **appoint a place for my people Israel**, and will **plant** them, that **they may dwell in a place of their own**, and **move no more**; **neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more**, as beforetime,

1 Kings 21:1 KJB - And it came to pass after these things, *that* **Naboth** the Jezreelite **had a vineyard**, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

1 Kings 21:2 KJB - And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, **Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs**, because it *is* near unto my house: and **I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money**.

1 Kings 21:3 KJB - And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

1 Kings 21:4 KJB - And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

1 Kings 21:5 KJB - But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

1 Kings 21:6 KJB - And he said unto her, Because **I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money**; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

1 Kings 21:7 KJB - And **Jezebel** his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: **I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite**.

1 Kings 21:8 KJB - So **she wrote letters in Ahab's name**, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

1 Kings 21:9 KJB - And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and **set Naboth on high among the people**:

1 Kings 21:10 KJB - And **set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him**, saying, **Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him**

**out, and stone him, that he may die.**

1 Kings 21:11 KJB - And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

1 Kings 21:12 KJB - They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

1 Kings 21:13 KJB - And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, **Naboth** did blaspheme God and the king. Then **they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.**

1 Kings 21:14 KJB - Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, **Naboth is stoned, and is dead.**

1 Kings 21:15 KJB - And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to **Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.**

1 Kings 21:16 KJB - And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that **Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.**

1 Kings 21:17 KJB - And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

1 Kings 21:18 KJB - Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

1 Kings 21:19 KJB - And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, **Hast thou killed, and also taken possession?** And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

2 Kings 19:29 KJB - And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall **eat** this year such things as **grow** of themselves, and in the second year that which **springeth** of the same; and in the third year **sow** ye, and **reap**, and **plant vineyards**, and **eat the fruits thereof.**

2 Kings 19:30 KJB - And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again **take root downward, and bear fruit upward.**

1 Chronicles 17:9 KJB - Also I will **ordain a place for my people Israel**, and will **plant** them, and **they shall dwell in their place**, and **shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more**, as at the beginning,

Psalms 44:2 KJB - *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and **plantedst** them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

Psalms 80:8 KJB - Thou hast **brought a vine out of Egypt**: thou hast cast out the

heathen, and **planted** it.

Psalms 80:9 KJB - Thou **preparedst room before it**, and **didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land**.

Psalms 80:10 KJB - The **hills were covered with the shadow of it**, and **the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars**.

Psalms 80:11 KJB - **She sent out her boughs unto the sea**, and **her branches unto the river**.

Psalms 80:15 KJB - And **the vineyard** which thy right hand hath **planted**, and **the branch that thou madest strong** for thyself.

Psalms 92:13 KJB - Those that be **planted in the house of the LORD** shall **flourish** in the courts of our God.

Psalms 94:9 KJB - He that **planted** the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

Psalms 104:16 KJB - The **trees** of the LORD are full *of sap*; the **cedars** of Lebanon, which he hath **planted**;

Psalms 107:37 KJB - And **sow** the fields, and **plant vineyards**, which may **yield fruits of increase**.

Ecclesiastes 2:4 KJB - I made me great works; I builded me houses; I **planted** me **vineyards**:

Ecclesiastes 2:5 KJB - I made me **gardens** and **orchards**, and I **planted trees** in them of **all kind of fruits**:

Ecclesiastes 3:1 KJB - To every *thing there is* **a season**, and a time to every **purpose** under the heaven:

Ecclesiastes 3:2 KJB - A time to be born, and a time to die; **a time to plant**, and **a time to pluck up that which is planted**;

Ecclesiastes 12:10 KJB - The preacher sought to find out **acceptable words**: and *that which was* **written was upright**, *even* **words of truth**.

Ecclesiastes 12:11 KJB - The words of the wise *are* as goads, and **as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies**, *which* are given from one shepherd.

Isaiah 5:1 KJB - Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his **vineyard**. My wellbeloved hath a **vineyard in a very fruitful hill**:

Isaiah 5:2 KJB - And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and **planted** it with **the choicest vine**, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress

therein: and he looked that it should **bring forth** grapes, and it **brought forth** wild grapes.

Isaiah 5:3 KJB - And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my **vineyard**.

Isaiah 5:4 KJB - What could have been done more to my **vineyard**, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should **bring forth** grapes, **brought it forth** wild grapes?

Isaiah 5:5 KJB - And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my **vineyard**: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

Isaiah 5:6 KJB - And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

Isaiah 5:7 KJB - For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his **pleasant plant**: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

Isaiah 17:10 KJB - Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou **plant pleasant plants**, and shalt set it with strange slips:

Isaiah 17:11 KJB - In the day shalt thou make thy **plant to grow**, and in the morning shalt thou make **thy seed to flourish**: *but the harvest shall be* a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

Isaiah 17:12 KJB - Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

Isaiah 17:13 KJB - The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Isaiah 17:14 KJB - And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. **This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.**

Isaiah 37:30 KJB - And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall **eat this** year such as **groweth of itself**; and the second year that which **springeth** of the same: and in the third year **sow** ye, and **reap**, and **plant vineyards**, and **eat the fruit thereof**.

Isaiah 37:31 KJB - And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again **take root downward, and bear fruit upward**:

Isaiah 37:32 KJB - For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape

out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

Isaiah 40:24 KJB - Yea, they shall not be **planted**; yea, they shall not be **sown**: yea, their **stock** shall not **take root in the earth**: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall **wither**, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

Isaiah 51:16 KJB - And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may **plant** the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, **Thou art my people**.

Isaiah 65:21 KJB - And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall **plant vineyards**, and **eat the fruit of them**.

Isaiah 65:22 KJB - They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not **plant**, and another **eat**: for as the days of **a tree** *are* the days of **my people**, and **mine elect** shall **long enjoy the work of their hands**.

Isaiah 65:23 KJB - They shall not **labour** in vain, nor **bring forth** for trouble; for they *are* **the seed** of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

Jeremiah 1:10 KJB - See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to **plant**.

Jeremiah 2:21 KJB - Yet I had **planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed**: how then art thou turned into **the degenerate plant of a strange vine** unto me?

Jeremiah 11:17 KJB - For the LORD of hosts, that **planted** thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

Jeremiah 12:2 KJB - Thou hast **planted** them, yea, they have **taken root**: they **grow**, yea, they **bring forth fruit**: thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

Jeremiah 18:7 KJB - *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*;

Jeremiah 18:8 KJB - If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

Jeremiah 18:9 KJB - And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to **plant** *it*;

Jeremiah 18:10 KJB - If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

Jeremiah 24:5 KJB - Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these **good figs**, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.



Jeremiah 24:6 KJB - For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will **plant** them, and not pluck *them* up.

Jeremiah 24:7 KJB - And I will give them an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

Jeremiah 24:8 KJB - And as the evil **figs**, which cannot be **eaten**, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

Jeremiah 24:9 KJB - And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

Jeremiah 24:10 KJB - And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

Jeremiah 29:5 KJB - Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and **plant gardens**, and **eat the fruit of them**;

Jeremiah 29:28 KJB - For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity* is long: build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and **plant gardens**, and **eat the fruit of them**.

Jeremiah 31:5 KJB - Thou shalt yet **plant vines upon the mountains** of Samaria: the **planters shall plant**, and **shall eat** *them* as common things.

Jeremiah 31:27 KJB - Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will **sow** the house of Israel and the house of Judah with **the seed** of man, and with **the seed** of beast.

Jeremiah 31:28 KJB - And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to **plant**, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 32:41 KJB - Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will **plant** them **in this land** assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

Jeremiah 35:7 KJB - Neither shall ye build house, nor **sow seed**, nor **plant vineyard**, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

Jeremiah 42:10 KJB - If ye will still **abide in this land**, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will **plant** you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

Jeremiah 45:4 KJB - Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have **planted** I will pluck up,

even this whole land.

Ezekiel 28:26 KJB - And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and **plant vineyards**; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

Ezekiel 36:35 KJB - And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become **like the garden of Eden**; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

Ezekiel 36:36 KJB - Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places, and* **plant** that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

Amos 5:11 KJB - Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have **planted pleasant vineyards**, but ye shall not **drink wine** of them.

Amos 9:13 KJB - Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that **soweth seed**; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

Amos 9:14 KJB - And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall **plant vineyards**, and **drink the wine** thereof; they shall also make **gardens**, and **eat the fruit of them**.

Amos 9:15 KJB - And I will **plant** them upon their land, and they shall **no more be pulled up out of their land** which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Micah 1:6 KJB - Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as **plantings of a vineyard**: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

Zephaniah 1:13 KJB - Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall **plant vineyards**, but **not drink the wine** thereof.

Matthew 15:13 KJB - But he answered and said, **Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.**

Matthew 21:33 KJB - **Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:**

Mark 12:1 KJB - And he began to speak unto them by parables. **A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.**

Luke 13:6 KJB - He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree **planted** in his **vineyard**; and he came and sought **fruit** thereon, and found none.

Luke 17:6 KJB - And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a **grain of mustard seed**, ye might say unto this **sycamine tree**, Be thou **plucked up by the root**, and be thou **planted in the sea**; and it should obey you.

Luke 17:28 KJB - Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they **planted**, they builded;

Luke 20:9 KJB - Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man **planted a vineyard**, and let it forth to **husbandmen**, and went into a far country for a long time.

Romans 6:5 KJB - For if we have been **planted together in the likeness of his death**, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

1 Corinthians 3:6 KJB - I have **planted**, Apollos **watered**; but **God gave the increase**.

1 Corinthians 3:7 KJB - So then neither is he that **planteth** any thing, neither he that **watereth**; but **God that giveth the increase**.

1 Corinthians 3:8 KJB - Now he that **planteth** and he that **watereth** are one: and every man shall receive his own **reward according to his own labour**.

1 Corinthians 3:9 KJB - For we are **labourers** together with God: ye are God's **husbandry**, *ye are* God's building.

1 Corinthians 9:6 KJB - Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear **working**?

1 Corinthians 9:7 KJB - Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who **planteth a vineyard**, and **eateth not of the fruit** thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

1 Corinthians 9:8 KJB - Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

1 Corinthians 9:9 KJB - For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

1 Corinthians 9:10 KJB - Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

1 Corinthians 9:11 KJB - If we have **sown** unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall **reap** your carnal things?

## Identifying “the tabernacles”

The “**tabernacles**”, coming from the Hebrew [H168], “**תֹּהֵל**”, “**ôhel**”:

**Total KJV Occurrences: 345**

**tabernacle, 187**

**Exodus** 26:9, 27:21, 28:43, 29:4,10-11 (2),30,32,42,44, 30:16,18,20,26,36, 33:7-11 (11), 35:21, 36:37, 38:8,30, 39:38, 40:12; **Leviticus** 1:1,3,5, 3:2,8,13, 4:4-5 (2),7 (2),14,16,18 (2), 6:16,26,30, 8:3-4 (2),31,33,35, 9:5,23, 10:7,9, 12:6, 14:11,23, 15:14,29, 16:7,16-17 (2),20,23,33, 17:4-6 (3),9, 19:21, 24:3; **Numbers** 2:1-2 (2),17, 3:7-8 (2),25 (2),38, 4 (16), 6:10,13,18, 7:5,89, 8:9,15,19,22,24,26, 9:17, 10:3, 11:16,24,26, 12:4-5 (2), 14:10 (2), 16:18-19 (2),42-43 (2),50, 17:4,7-8 (2), 18:2-4 (4),6,21-23 (3),31, 19:4, 25:6 (2), 27:2, 31:54; **Deuteronomy** 31:14-15 (4); **Joshua** 18:1, 19:51; **1 Samuel** 2:22; **2 Samuel** 6:17; **1 Kings** 1:39, 2:28-30 (3), 8:4 (2); **1 Chronicles** 6:32, 9:19,21,23, 23:32; **2 Chronicles** 1:3,6,13, 24:5-6 (3); **Job** 5:24, 18:6,14-15 (2), 19:12, 20:26, 29:4, 31:31; **Psalms** 15:1, 27:4-6 (3), 61:4, 78:67, 132:3; **Proverbs** 14:11; **Isaiah** 16:5; **Jeremiah** 10:20 (2); **Lamentations** 2:4; **Ezekiel** 41:1

**tent, 91**

**Genesis** 9:21, 12:8, 13:3, 18:1-2 (2),6,9-10 (2), 24:67, 31:25 (2),33-34 (5), 33:19, 35:21; **Exodus** 18:7, 26:11-14 (4),36, 33:8, 35:10-11 (2), 36:14,18-19 (2), 39:32-33 (2),40, 40:2,6-7 (2),19 (2),22,24,26,29-30 (2),32,34-35 (2); **Leviticus** 14:8; **Numbers** 3:25, 9:15, 11:10, 19:14 (3),18; **Joshua** 7:21-24 (5); **Judges** 4:11,17-18 (2),20-21 (2), 5:24, 7:8,13 (2), 20:8; **1 Samuel** 4:10, 13:2, 17:54; **2 Samuel** 7:6, 16:22, 18:17, 19:8, 20:22; **2 Kings** 7:8 (2); **1 Chronicles** 16:1 (2), 17:5 (2); **2 Chronicles** 1:4, 25:22; **Psalms** 78:60; **Isaiah** 38:12, 40:22, 54:2; **Jeremiah** 10:20, 37:10

**tents, 50**

**Genesis** 4:20, 9:27, 13:5, 25:27, 31:33; **Exodus** 16:16; **Numbers** 16:26-27 (2), 24:5; **Deuteronomy** 1:27, 5:30, 16:6-7 (2), 33:18; **Joshua** 3:14, 22:4,6-8 (3); **Judges** 6:5, 8:11; **2 Samuel** 20:1; **1 Kings** 8:66, 12:16 (2); **2 Kings** 7:7,10, 8:21, 13:5, 14:12; **1 Chronicles** 4:41, 5:10; **2 Chronicles** 7:10, 10:16 (2), 14:15; **Psalms** 69:25, 78:55, 84:10, 106:25; **Song of Solomon** 1:5 (2); **Jeremiah** 4:20, 6:3, 30:18, 35:7,10, 49:29; **Zechariah** 12:7 (2)

**tabernacles, 11**

**Job** 11:14, 12:6, 15:34, 22:23; **Psalms** 78:51, 83:6, 118:15; **Daniel** 11:45; **Hosea** 9:6, 12:9; **Malachi** 2:12

**dwelling, 3**

**Job** 8:22; **Psalms** 52:5, 91:10

**covering, 1**

Exodus 26:7

home, 1

Judges 19:9

places, 1

Job 21:28

This is the dwelling places, the tents, houses, habitations of people, a place of worship and prayer, and as such, is also a dwelling place of God, the very **symbol of religion and worship**, even the **“tabernacle/tent of the congregation”** [Exodus 26:7, 9,11,12; 2 Samuel 6:17, 7:6; 1 Kings 1:39, 2:28,29,30, 8:4; 1 Chronicles 6:32, 9:19,21,23, 15:1, 16:1, 23:32; 2 Chronicles 1:3,4,6,13, 5:5, 24:6, 15:1, 27:5,6; Proverbs 14:11; Isaiah 16:5, 33:20; Jeremiah 4:20, 10:20; Lamentations 2:4; Ezekiel 41:1, etc KJB], aka, the **“sanctuary”**, aka the **“house of the LORD”**, the **“house of God”**, the **“house of prayer”** [2 Samuel 7:27; 1 Kings 8:29,38, 9:3; 2 Kings 20:5; 2 Chronicles 6:20,29, 7:12; Nehemiah 1:6; Isaiah 56:7; Matthew 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46 KJB] and **“temple”**, and it is also the body of Christ Jesus, physically [John 2:19 KJB] and also spiritually [1 Corinthians 3:16,17, 6:19; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Ephesians 2:21; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; 1 Peter 2:5; Revelation 3:12, 11:1,2 KJB], being the **“church”** [also a **“body”**; Ephesians 5:23-32; Colossians 1:18,24 KJB], and as such, man-kind is also a dwelling, tent, house, habitation or tabernacle [2 Corinthians 5:1-4 KJB], either for devils, the **“unclean”** spirits [Revelation 18:2 KJB] and thus the **“sanctuar[y]”** of Satan [Ezekiel 28:18 KJB], a **“synagogue of Satan”** [Luke 13:14; Acts 6:9; Revelation 2:9, 3:9 KJB], even **“tents of wickedness”** [Psalms 84:10 KJB], the **“tabernacle of Moloch”** [Amos 5:26; Acts 7:43 KJB], or for the **“Holy Spirit”** [John 14:17; Romans 8:11; 1 Corinthians 3:16; 1 John 3:24 KJB]. Thus the **“king of the north”**, yea even Stan himself behind it, is looking to [**“plant”**] **pitch his tent** [a **counterfeit** to what Jesus did], **stake his claim** and **territory** and **set it up** over God's people forever. He is looking to place his **church** system over God's own, and **rule the conscience with tyranny** [\*a **counterfeit** would be similar to that of the [Roman] **counterfeit** anti-christ system of Islam placing their Dome of the Rock in the physical location of the 'Holy Mount' in Jerusalem, in the middle east].

Isaiah 14:12 KJB - How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!  
*how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

Isaiah 14:13 KJB - For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: **I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:**

Isaiah 14:14 KJB - I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High.**

Isaiah 14:15 KJB - Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJB - Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come **a falling away** first, and that **man of sin be revealed**, the **son of perdition**;

2 Thessalonians 2:4 KJB - Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

**Side note**, anti-christ [1 John 2:18,22, 4:3; 2 John 1:7 KJB]: “**Anti**” has two meanings in the Bible [KJB]:

**[1] against and opposed** [Daniel 7:25; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Revelation 13:6 KJB],

**[2] in the place of, in the stead of, in the room of, exalted over in the place of someone else, or succeeded** [Leviticus 6:22; Deuteronomy 2:12,21,22, 25:6; 1 Kings 5:1, 8:20; 2 Kings 15:25, 23:34; 2 Chronicles 6:10, 26:1; Matthew 2:22; 2 Thessalonians 2:4 KJB].

2 Thessalonians 2:4 KJB gives both definitions, “**opposeth and exalteth himself above all**”. See also for help, “**Antipatris**” [Acts 23:31 KJB], “**Antipas**” [Revelation 2:13 KJB].

See also **Leviticus 6:22 KJB**; also in the so-called LXX: “**christos anti**” [\*Septuagint, the work of Origen in his Hexapla, not the work of 70 or 72 Jewish scholars from the twelve tribes, and definitely not written before AD 100]:

Leviticus 6:22 KJB - And the **priest** of his sons that is **anointed in his stead** shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

Leviticus 6:22 (6:15) LXX\* - ὁ ἱερεὺς ὁ **χριστὸς ἀντὶ** αὐτοῦ ἐκ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ ποιήσει αὐτήν· νόμος αἰώνιος, ἅπαν ἐπιτελεσθήσεται.

See also “**dwelling place(s)**”:

**1 Kings** 8:30,39,43,49; **1 Chronicles** 6:32,54; **2 Chronicles** 6:21,30,33,39, 30:27, 36:15; **Job** 8:22, 21:28; **Psalms** 49:11, 52:5, 74:7, 76:2, 79:7, 90:1; **Isaiah** 4:5, 18:4

See also “**habitation(s)**”:

**Genesis** 36:43, 49:5; **Exodus** 12:20, 15:2,13, 35:3; **Leviticus** 13:46, 23:17; **Numbers** 15:2; **Deuteronomy** 12:5, 26:15; **1 Samuel** 2:29,32 15:25, 6:2, 29:6; **1 Chronicles** 4:33,41, 7:28; **Ezra** 7:15; **Job** 5:3,24, 8:6, 18:15; **Psalms** 26:8, 33:14, 68:5, 69:25, 71:3, 74:20, 78:28, 89:14, 91:9, 97:2, 104:12, 107:7,36, 132:5,13; **Proverbs** 3:33; **Isaiah** 22:16, 27:10, 32:18,20, 34:13, 35:7, 54:2, 63:15; **Jeremiah** 9:6,10 10:25, 21:13, 25:30,37, 31:23, 33:12, 41:17, 49:19,20, 50:7,19,44,45; **Lamentations** 2:2; **Ezekiel** 6:14, 29:14; **Daniel** 4:21; **Amos** 1:2; **Obadiah** 1:3; **Habakkuk** 3:11; **Zechariah** 2:13; **Luke** 16:9; **Acts** 1:20, 17:26; **Ephesians** 2:22; **Jude** 1:6; **Revelation** 18:2

See also “sanctuary[ies]”:

**Exodus** 15:17, 25:8, 30:13,24, 36:1,3,4,6, 38:24,25,26,27; **Leviticus** 4:6, 5:15, 10:4, 12:4, 16:33, 19:30, 20:3, 21:12,23, 26:2,31, 27:3, 27:25; **Numbers** 3:28,31,32,38,47,50, 4:12,15,16, 7:9,13,19,25,31,37,43,49,55,61,67,73,79,85,86, 8:19, 10:21, 18:1,3,5,16, 19:20; **Joshua** 24:26; **1 Chronicles** 9:29, 22:19, 24:5, 28:10; **2 Chronicles** 20:8, 26:18, 29:21, 30:8,19, 36:17; **Nehemiah** 10:39; **Psalms** 20:2, 63:2, 68:24, 73:17, 74:3,7, 77:13, 78:54,69, 96:6, 102:19, 114:2, 134:2, 150:1; **Isaiah** 8:14, 16:12, 43:28, 60:13, 63:18; **Jeremiah** 17:12, 51:51; **Lamentations** 1:10, 2:7,20, 4:1; **Ezekiel** 5:11, 8:6, 9:6, 11:16, 23:38,39, 24:21, 25:3, 28:18, 37:26,28, 41:21,23, 42:20, 43:21, 44:1,5,7,8,9,11,15,16,27, 45:2,3,4,18, 47:12, 48:8,10,21; **Daniel** 8:11,13,14, 9:17,26, 11:31; **Amos** 7:9; **Zephaniah** 3:4; **Hebrews** 8:2, 9:1,2, 13:11

See also “house(s)”; there were thousands of listings, so one will have to consider them independently of this study.

See also some additional New Testament references:

Matthew 17:4 KJB - Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three **tabernacles**; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

Mark 9:5 KJB - And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three **tabernacles**; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

Luke 9:33 KJB - And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three **tabernacles**; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

John 7:2 KJB - Now the Jews' feast of **tabernacles** was at hand.

Acts 7:43 KJB - Yea, ye took up the **tabernacle of Moloch**, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

Acts 7:44 KJB - Our fathers had the **tabernacle of witness** in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to **the fashion** that he had seen.

Acts 7:46 KJB - Who found favour before God, and desired to find a **tabernacle** for the God of Jacob.

Acts 15:16 KJB - After this I will return, and will build again **the tabernacle of David**, which is fallen down; and I will **build again the ruins thereof**, and I will **set it up**:

2 Corinthians 5:1 KJB - For we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 Corinthians 5:4 KJB - For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

Hebrews 8:2 KJB - A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

Hebrews 8:5 KJB - Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

Hebrews 9:2 KJB - For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

Hebrews 9:3 KJB - And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

Hebrews 9:6 KJB - Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God*.

Hebrews 9:8 KJB - The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing;

Hebrews 9:11 KJB - But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

Hebrews 9:21 KJB - Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

Hebrews 11:9 KJB - By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

Hebrews 13:10 KJB - We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

2 Peter 1:13 KJB - Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

2 Peter 1:14 KJB - Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.



Revelation 13:6 KJB - And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and **his tabernacle**, and them that dwell in heaven.

Revelation 15:5 KJB - And after that I looked, and, behold, **the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven** was opened:

Revelation 21:3 KJB - And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, **the tabernacle of God** *is* with men, and **he** will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

## Identifying “his palace”

The “**palace**” is the place where **Kings rule the kingdom**, or **rulers of state** live governing the government, and/or **a place where a high priest** lives, a [royal] pavilion, castle or fortress of military arms or halls of judgment [even the death penalty, to kill, slay] or justice, a place of issuing decrees and commandments. The “**king of the north**” is both a **religious** and **political** [“a **king** of **fierce countenance**, and **understanding dark sentences**” [Daniel 8:23 KJB]], a **church** and **state** [“**peace**” [Gospel, false [2 Corinthians 11:4; Galatians 1:6 KJB]] and “**safety**” [Law, changed through 'reason', “**think**” [Daniel 7:25 KJB], since the 'pope's will stands for “reason”] [1 Thessalonians 5:3 KJB]], power, desiring not only to wield the sword over the flesh, both also over the conscience and heart [Revelation 13:11,12,14 KJB “**they** should make an image to the beast” - Catholic Universal, One World State Church; see Revelation 13:7,8 KJB, “**war**” [state], “**worship**” [church]].

1 Kings 16:18 KJB - And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into **the palace** of **the king's house**, and burnt **the king's house** over him with fire, and died,

1 Kings 21:1 KJB - And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by **the palace** of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 Kings 15:25 KJB - But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in **the palace** of **the king's house**, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

2 Kings 20:18 KJB - And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in **the palace** of **the king** of Babylon.

1 Chronicles 29:1 KJB - Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for **the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God**.

1 Chronicles 29:19 KJB - And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and **to build the palace**, *for* the which I have made provision.

2 Chronicles 9:11 KJB - And the king made *of* the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to **the king's palace**, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were

none such seen before in the land of Judah.

2 Chronicles 36:19 KJB - And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all **the palaces** thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

Ezra 4:14 KJB - Now because we have maintenance from *the king's palace*, and it was not meet for us to see **the king's** dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified **the king**;

Ezra 6:2 KJB - And there was found at Achmetha, in **the palace** that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

Nehemiah 1:1 KJB - The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan **the palace**,

Nehemiah 2:8 KJB - And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for **the gates of the palace** which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And **the king** granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

Nehemiah 7:2 KJB - That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah **the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem**: for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many.

Esther 1:2 KJB - *That* in those days, when the **king** Ahasuerus **sat on the throne of his kingdom**, which *was* in Shushan **the palace**,

Esther 1:5 KJB - And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan **the palace**, both unto great and small, seven days, **in the court of the garden of the king's palace**;

Esther 2:3 KJB - And let **the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom**, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan **the palace**, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*:

Esther 2:5 KJB - *Now* in Shushan **the palace** there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

Esther 2:8 KJB - So it came to pass, when **the king's commandment and his decree** was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan **the palace**, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto **the king's house**, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

Esther 3:15 KJB - The posts went out, being hastened by **the king's commandment**, and **the decree was given in** Shushan **the palace**. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

Esther 7:7 KJB - And **the king** arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into

**the palace** garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther **the queen**; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by **the king**.

Esther 7:8 KJB - Then **the king** returned out of **the palace** garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said **the king**, Will he force **the queen** also before me in the house? As the word went out of **the king's** mouth, they covered Haman's face.

Esther 8:14 KJB - *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by **the king's commandment**. And **the decree** was given at Shushan **the palace**.

Esther 9:6 KJB - And in Shushan **the palace** the Jews **slew** and **destroyed** five hundred men.

Esther 9:11 KJB - On that day the number of those that were **slain** in Shushan **the palace** was brought before **the king**.

Esther 9:12 KJB - And **the king** said unto Esther **the queen**, The Jews have **slain** and **destroyed** five hundred men in Shushan **the palace**, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of **the king's provinces**? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

Psalms 45:8 KJB - All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the **ivory palaces**, whereby they have made thee glad.

Psalms 45:15 KJB - With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into **the king's palace**.

Psalms 48:3 KJB - God is known in her **palaces** for a refuge.

Psalms 48:13 KJB - Mark ye well her **bulwarks**, consider her **palaces**; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

Psalms 78:69 KJB - And he built **his sanctuary like high palaces**, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

Psalms 122:7 KJB - Peace be within thy **walls**, *and* prosperity within thy **palaces**.

Psalms 144:12 KJB - That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our **daughters may be as corner stones, polished after** the similitude of a **palace**:

Proverbs 30:28 KJB - **The spider** taketh hold with her hands, and **is in kings' palaces**.

Song of Solomon 8:9 KJB - If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her **a palace** of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

Isaiah 13:22 KJB - And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate **houses**, and dragons in *their* pleasant **palaces**: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall

not be prolonged.

Isaiah 23:13 KJB - Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up **the towers** thereof, they raised up **the palaces** thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

Isaiah 25:2 KJB - For thou hast made of a **city** an heap; *of* **a defenced city** a ruin: **a palace of strangers** to be no **city**; it shall never be built.

Isaiah 32:14 KJB - Because **the palaces** shall be forsaken; the multitude of **the city** shall be left; **the forts and towers** shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

Isaiah 34:13 KJB - And thorns shall come up in her **palaces**, nettles and brambles in the **fortresses** thereof: and it shall be an **habitation** of dragons, *and* a **court** for owls.

Isaiah 39:7 KJB - And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in **the palace of the king** of Babylon.

Jeremiah 6:5 KJB - Arise, and let us go by night, and let us **destroy** her **palaces**.

Jeremiah 9:21 KJB - For death is come up into our **windows**, *and* is entered into our **palaces**, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from **the streets**.

Jeremiah 17:27 KJB - But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at **the gates of** Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire **in the gates** thereof, and it shall devour **the palaces** of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

Jeremiah 30:18 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's **tents**, and have mercy on **his dwellingplaces**; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and **the palace** shall remain after the manner thereof.

Jeremiah 49:27 KJB - And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume **the palaces** of Benhadad.

Lamentations 2:5 KJB - The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her **palaces**: he hath destroyed his **strong holds**, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

Lamentations 2:7 KJB - The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred **his sanctuary**, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy **the walls of her palaces**; they have made a noise **in the house of the LORD**, as in the day of a solemn feast.

Ezekiel 19:7 KJB - And he knew their desolate **palaces**, and he laid waste their **cities**; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

Ezekiel 25:4 KJB - Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their **palaces** in thee, and make their **dwellings** in thee:

they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

Daniel 1:4 KJB - Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in **the king's palace**, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

Daniel 4:4 KJB - I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in **mine house**, and flourishing in **my palace**:

Daniel 4:29 KJB - At the end of twelve months he walked in **the palace of the kingdom** of Babylon.

Daniel 5:5 KJB - In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of **the king's palace**: and **the king** saw the part of the hand that wrote.

Daniel 6:18 KJB - Then **the king** went to his **palace**, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

Daniel 8:2 KJB - And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* **the palace**, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

Hosea 8:14 KJB - For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied **fenced cities**: but I will send a fire upon his **cities**, and it shall devour the **palaces** thereof.

Amos 1:4 KJB - But I will send a fire into **the house of** Hazael, which shall devour the **palaces** of Benhadad.

Amos 1:7 KJB - But I will send a fire on **the wall of** Gaza, which shall devour the **palaces** thereof:

Amos 1:10 KJB - But I will send a fire on **the wall of** Tyrus, which shall devour the **palaces** thereof.

Amos 1:12 KJB - But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour **the palaces** of Bozrah.

Amos 1:14 KJB - But I will kindle a fire in **the wall of** Rabbah, and it shall devour the **palaces** thereof, with **shouting in the day of battle**, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

Amos 2:2 KJB - But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour **the palaces** of Kerioth: and Moab shall **die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet**:

Amos 2:5 KJB - But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour **the palaces** of

Jerusalem.

Amos 3:9 KJB - Publish in **the palaces** at Ashdod, and in **the palaces** in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

Amos 3:10 KJB - For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who **store up violence** and **robbery** in their **palaces**.

Amos 3:11 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy **palaces** shall be spoiled.

Amos 4:3 KJB - And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the **palace**, saith the LORD.

Amos 6:8 KJB - The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his **palaces**: therefore will I deliver up **the city** with all that is therein.

Micah 5:5 KJB - And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our **palaces**, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

Nahum 2:6 KJB - **The gates of** the rivers shall be opened, and **the palace** shall be dissolved.

Matthew 26:3 KJB - Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto **the palace of the high priest**, who was called Caiaphas,

Matthew 26:58 KJB - But Peter followed him afar off unto **the high priest's palace**, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

Matthew 26:69 KJB - Now Peter sat without in **the palace**: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

Mark 14:54 KJB - And Peter followed him afar off, even into **the palace of the high priest**: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

Mark 14:66 KJB - And as Peter was beneath in **the palace**, there cometh one of the maids **of the high priest**:

Luke 11:21 KJB - **When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:**

Luke 11:22 KJB - **But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.**

John 18:15 KJB - And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that

disciple was known unto **the high priest**, and went in with Jesus **into the palace of the high priest**.

Philippians 1:13 KJB - So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all **the palace**, and in all other *places*;

## Identifying “between”

The word “**between**” means to have something or someone come betwixt [Genesis 17:11, 23:15, 26:28 (2), 31:36,37,50,51,53, 32:16; Job 9:33; Song of Solomon; Jeremiah 39:3,4 (2) KJB], or in the midst/middle of a single thing or group, dividing it/them apart or asunder [2 Kings 2:11 KJB], or to decide between two or more things [Leviticus 27:12,14,33; 2 Chronicles 14:11 KJB]. The “**man of sin**” [Genesis 3:6-12; Job 31:33; Romans 5:12,14; 2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJB] seeks to be the [counterfeit, the **anti-**] “**mediator**” between God and man, and set up a false “**sign**” between the peoples and God, the **false** sabbath [sunday; 1<sup>st</sup> day], rather than God's Holy 7<sup>th</sup> Day the Sabbath:

Genesis 3:15 KJB - And I will put enmity **between thee** and **the woman**, and **between thy seed** and **her seed**; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

2 Chronicles 13:2 KJB - He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was **war between** Abijah and Jeroboam.

Malachi 3:18 KJB - Then shall ye return, and discern **between the righteous** and **the wicked**, **between him that serveth God** and **him that serveth him not**.

Isaiah 59:2 KJB - But your **iniquities** have **separated between you** and **your God**, and your **sins** have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

Ezekiel 8:16 KJB - And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, **between** the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their **backs toward the temple of the LORD**, and **their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun** toward the east.

Ezekiel 20:12 KJB - Moreover also I gave them **my sabbaths**, to be **a sign between me and them**, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

Ezekiel 20:20 KJB - And hallow **my sabbaths**; and they shall be **a sign between me and you**, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

Ezekiel 42:20 KJB - He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reefs* long, and five hundred broad, to make **a separation between the sanctuary** and **the profane place**.

Ezekiel 44:23 KJB - And they shall teach my people *the difference* **between the holy** and **profane**, and cause them to discern **between** the **unclean** and the **clean**.

Acts 15:39 KJB - And the contention was so sharp **between** them, that **they departed**

**asunder one from the other**: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

1 Timothy 2:5 KJB - For *there is* one God, and one **mediator between God and men**, the man Christ Jesus;

Satan has sought, from the beginning [Isaiah 14:12-15 KJB], to interpose himself between God and his creations, even as he had gotten “**between**” Jesus and His disciple, Peter:

Matthew 16:23 KJB - But he turned, and said unto Peter, **Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.**

Mark 8:33 KJB - But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, **Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.**

Luke 4:8 KJB - And Jesus answered and said unto him, **Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.**

**SoP/ToJ:**

**The Desire of Ages (1898), Chapter 45, The Foreshadowing of the Cross, page 416.1 -**

“... The words of Christ were spoken, not to Peter, but to the one who was trying to separate him from his Redeemer. "Get thee behind Me, Satan." No longer **interpose between** Me and My erring servant. Let Me come face to face with Peter, that I may reveal to him the mystery of My love. {DA 416.1} ...”

Identifying “**the seas**”

The “**seas**” are the bowl or basin [Genesis 1:22; Isaiah 11:9; Jeremiah 52:17,20; Revelation 4:6, 15:2 KJB] where are the gatherings together of many waters [Genesis 1:9,10 KJB], which are “**waters ... are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues**” [Revelation 17:15 KJB; see also Psalms 65:7; Isaiah 17:12,13; Jeremiah 51:42 KJB], and is also the brass [brazen] laver [“**sea**”] of the sanctuary [1 Kings 7:23,24,25,39,44; 2 Kings 25:13,16; 1 Chronicles 18:8; 2 Chronicles 4:2,3,4,6,10 KJB]:

Genesis 1:9 KJB - And God said, Let **the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place**, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

Genesis 1:10 KJB - And God called the dry *land* Earth; and **the gathering together of the waters called he Seas**: and God saw that *it was* good.

Isaiah 11:9 KJB - They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as **the waters cover the sea**.

Notice that “**seas**” is plural, meaning there are at least two:



Joel 2:20 KJB - But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward **the east sea**, and his hinder part toward **the utmost sea**, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

Zechariah 14:8 KJB - And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward **the former sea**, and half of them toward **the hinder sea**: in summer and in winter shall it be.

There are several natural “seas” that surround natural Jerusalem [including the Sea of Galilee, Sea of Tiberias [John 6:1 KJB]]:

[1] to the west, the Mediterranean Sea [life],

[2] to the east, the Dead Sea [no life],

[3] to the far south, the Red Sea [living blood],

[4] to the far north, the Black Sea [dead blood]

There are two kinds of “seas” in the spiritual [remember “waters ... are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues” [Revelation 17:15 KJB]],

[1] the seas of the righteous, the Heavenly spiritually minded peoples:

Genesis 15:7 KJB - And he said unto **him**, I *am* the LORD that brought thee **out of Ur of the Chaldees**, to give thee this land to inherit it.

**Side note**, God separated the Heavenly waters from the earthly in Genesis 15:7 KJB as was given in the beginning, Genesis 1:6-8 KJB; for more \* ask for the Plan of Redemption in Genesis 1, and the 7,000 Year plan of the Everlasting Gospel [Isaiah 46:9,10; Matthew 13:25; Revelation 14:6-7 KJB], beginning with the first thousand years in Genesis 3:15 KJB, and each natural day also referring to a day with the LORD [Psalms 84:10, 90:4; 2 Peter 3:8 KJB], and it was in “**day**” 2 that Abraham was called out, separated from the earthly waters, and was to be made into an heavenly waters, and was given the Gospel [Galatians 3:8 KJB].

Genesis 17:5 KJB - Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be **Abraham**; for a father of **many nations** have I made thee.

Genesis 18:18 KJB - Seeing that **Abraham** shall surely **become a great and mighty nation**, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

Nehemiah 9:7 KJB - Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose **Abraham**, and **broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees**, and gavest him the name of **Abraham**;

Isaiah 11:9 KJB - They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be **full of the knowledge of the LORD**, as **the waters cover the sea**.

Isaiah 48:18 KJB - O that thou hadst **hearkened to my commandments!** then had **thy peace been as a river**, and **thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:**

Hebrews 11:12 KJB - Therefore **sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many** as the stars of the sky **in multitude**, and **as the sand which is by the sea shore** innumerable.

[2] the seas of the wicked, the earthly carnal minded peoples:

Psalms 65:7 KJB - Which stilleth **the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves,** and **the tumult of the people**.

Isaiah 17:12 KJB - Woe to **the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas;** and to **the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!**

Isaiah 17:13 KJB - The **nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters:** but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Isaiah 17:14 KJB - And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. **This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.**

Isaiah 57:20 KJB - But **the wicked are like the troubled sea**, when it cannot rest, whose **waters** cast up mire and dirt.

Jeremiah 50:42 KJB - They shall hold the bow and the lance: **they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea**, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

Ezekiel 32:2 KJB - Son of man, take up a lamentation for **Pharaoh king of Egypt**, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and **thou art as a whale in the seas:** and thou **camest forth with thy rivers**, and troubledst **the waters** with thy feet, and fouledst their **rivers**.

Ezekiel 32:3 KJB - Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over **thee with a company of many people;** and they shall bring thee up in my net.

Daniel 7:2 KJB - Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon **the great sea**.

Daniel 7:3 KJB - And four great beasts came up from **the sea**, diverse one from

another.

Jude 1:13 KJB - **Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame;** wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

Revelation 13:1 KJB - And I stood upon the sand of **the sea**, and saw a beast rise up out of **the sea**, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

This passage also ties to the end time:

Acts 27:41 KJB - And falling into a place where **two seas** met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

Jerusalem, which sits upon a mountain, and the Temple of God at its central height, naturally and spiritually, is at the center of, that is between, the “seas”. The “**king of the north**”, is seeking to conquer the whole of the spiritual Jerusalem and the kingdom of God, set up himself over the Temple of God [the people, the heart [Luke 17:21 KJB]], and set up his standard, his sign, his authority, the false sabbath. Truly, this is the battle over the congregation, har Mow'ed. Read about the events of Elijah and the false prophets of Baal.

Because “**the king of the north**”, which is ultimately Satan behind it, sought to set up his kingdom between the “seas”, he shall die in the midst of the seas:

Ezekiel 28:8 KJB - **They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.**

Identifying, “**in the glorious holy mountain**”

The word “**in**” is perfectly inspired and preserved [Psalms 12:6,7; 2 Timothy 3:16,17 KJB], and is important in regards the context, as already gone over.

The “**glorious holy mountain**” is the very remnant, the kingdom [Daniel 2:35 KJB] and people of God that make up the true population of New Jerusalem above [Luke 10:20; Galatians 4:26; Hebrews 12:22,23 KJB], which sits upon heavenly Mt. Zion, and the “**king of the north**” wants to rule in this Temple:

2 Thessalonians 2:4 KJB - Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that **he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.**

The texts:

Psalms 45:13 KJB - The **king's daughter is all glorious within**: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

Psalms 76:2 KJB - In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

Psalms 76:4 KJB - **Thou art more glorious and excellent** than the **mountains** of prey.

Psalms 87:3 KJB - **Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God.** Selah.

Isaiah 11:9 KJB - They shall not hurt nor destroy in all **my holy mountain**: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

Isaiah 11:10 KJB - And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and **his rest shall be glorious.**

Isaiah 24:23 KJB - Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign **in mount Zion**, and **in Jerusalem**, and before **his ancients gloriously.**

Isaiah 27:13 KJB - And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in **the holy mount at Jerusalem.**

Isaiah 56:7 KJB - Even them will I bring to **my holy mountain**, and make them joyful in **my house of prayer**: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for **mine house** shall be called an **house of prayer for all people.**

Isaiah 57:13 KJB - When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit **my holy mountain**;

Isaiah 60:13 KJB - The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to **beautify the place of my sanctuary**; and **I will make the place of my feet glorious.**

Isaiah 65:11 KJB - But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget **my holy mountain**, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

Isaiah 65:25 KJB - The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all **my holy mountain**, saith the LORD.

Isaiah 66:20 KJB - And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to **my holy mountain Jerusalem**, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into **the house of the LORD.**

Jeremiah 17:12 KJB - A **glorious high throne** from the beginning *is* **the place of our sanctuary.**

Ezekiel 20:6 KJB - In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey,

which *is* **the glory of all lands**:

Ezekiel 20:15 KJB - Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* **the glory of all lands**;

Ezekiel 20:40 KJB - For in **mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel**, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your **holy** things.

Ezekiel 28:14 KJB - Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon **the holy mountain of God**; thou hast **walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire**.

Ezekiel 43:12 KJB - This *is* the law of the house; Upon **the top of the mountain** the whole limit thereof **round about shall be most holy**. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

Daniel 9:16 KJB - O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from **thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain**: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, **Jerusalem and thy people** *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

Daniel 9:20 KJB - And whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for **the holy mountain of my God**;

Daniel 11:16 KJB - But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand **in the glorious land**, which by his hand shall be consumed.

Daniel 11:20 KJB - Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes **in the glory of the kingdom**: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

Daniel 11:41 KJB - He shall enter also **into the glorious land**, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

Joel 2:1 KJB - Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm **in my holy mountain**: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

Joel 3:17 KJB - So shall ye know that **I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain**: **then shall Jerusalem be holy**, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

Obadiah 1:16 KJB - For as ye have drunk upon **my holy mountain**, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they

shall be as though they had not been.

Obadiah 1:17 KJB - But upon **mount Zion** shall be deliverance, and there shall be **holiness**; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

Micah 3:12 KJB - Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and **Jerusalem** shall become heaps, and **the mountain of the house** as the high places of the forest.

Micah 4:1 KJB - But **in the last days** it shall come to pass, *that* **the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains**, and it shall be **exalted above the hills**; and people shall flow unto it.

Micah 4:2 KJB - And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us **go up to the mountain of the LORD**, and **to the house of the God of Jacob**; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for **the law shall go forth of Zion**, and the word of the LORD **from Jerusalem**.

Zephaniah 3:11 KJB - In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of **my holy mountain**.

Zechariah 8:2 KJB - Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous **for Zion** with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

Zechariah 8:3 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto **Zion**, and will  **dwell in the midst of Jerusalem**: and **Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth**; and **the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain**.

Ephesians 5:27 KJB - That he might present it to himself **a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing**; but that it should be **holy** and **without blemish**.

Revelation 14:1 KJB - And I looked, and, lo, **a Lamb stood on the mount Sion**, and **with him an hundred forty and four thousand**, having **his Father's name written in their foreheads**.

Revelation 14:2 KJB - And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

Revelation 14:3 KJB - And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but **the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth**.

Revelation 14:4 KJB - These are they which were **not defiled with women**; for **they are virgins**. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* **the firstfruits** unto God and to the Lamb.

Revelation 14:5 KJB - And **in their mouth was found no guile**: for **they are without fault before the throne of God**.

Revelation 21:10 KJB - And he carried me away in the spirit to **a great and high mountain**, and shewed me that **great city, the holy Jerusalem**, descending out of heaven from God,

Revelation 21:11 KJB - **Having the glory of God**: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

Revelation 21:22 KJB - And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

Revelation 21:23 KJB - And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

Revelation 21:24 KJB - And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

Revelation 21:25 KJB - And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

Revelation 21:26 KJB - And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

Revelation 21:27 KJB - And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

### Identifying “yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.”

The phrase “yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him” would signify the drying up of the “waters” [Revelation 16:2 KJB] because of the “loud cry” of the 3 Angels Messages and the 4<sup>th</sup> [Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB] that came from God's people in the power and demonstration of the Holy Spirit, and also signifying the “standing afar off” of the merchants of the earth [Revelation 18:10 KJB], and also signifying the “ten horns”, the “ten kings” of the earth, turning upon, devouring and burning this system [Jeremiah 51:30,58; Revelation 17:16 KJB], so that there is no help from any quarter, neither from men, nor of God. This is the same history repeated in the greater world-wide scope [Ecclesiastes 1:9, 3:15 KJB], as seen in the historical accounts of Daniel 5:1-31; Zechariah 2:6-13; Jeremiah 25:12-13, 50:1-46, 51:1-64 KJB.

Jeremiah 50:38 KJB - **A drought is upon her waters**; and **they shall be dried up**: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

Jeremiah 51:36 KJB - Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and **I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry**.

Jeremiah 51:44 KJB - And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and **I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up**: and **the nations shall not flow together**

**any more unto him**: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

Jeremiah 51:55 KJB - Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and **destroyed out of her the great voice**; **when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered**:

First, consider coming to an end, and no help:

Job 8:20 KJB - Behold, **God will not** cast away a perfect *man*, **neither will he help the evil doers**:

Job 29:12 KJB - Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and **him that had none to help him**.

Job 29:13 KJB - The blessing of **him that was ready to perish** came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

Psalms 22:11 KJB - Be not far from me; for **trouble is near**; **for there is none to help**.

Psalms 60:11 KJB - Give us help from trouble: for **vain is the help of man**.

Psalms 107:11 KJB - Because **they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High**:

Psalms 107:12 KJB - **Therefore he brought down their heart with labour**; **they fell down, and there was none to help**.

Psalms 108:12 KJB - Give us help from trouble: for **vain is the help of man**.

Psalms 146:3 KJB - **Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help**.

Isaiah 63:5 KJB - And I looked, and **there was none to help**; and **I wondered that there was none to uphold**: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

Jeremiah 50:32 KJB - And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and **none shall raise him up**: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

Revelation 17:16 KJB - And **the ten horns** which thou sawest upon the beast, these **shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire**.

Revelation 18:8 KJB - Therefore shall her plagues come **in one day, death, and mourning, and famine**; and she shall be **utterly burned with fire**: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

Revelation 18:21 KJB - And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus **with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown**



**down, and shall be found no more at all.**

Ezekiel 28:5 KJB - By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

Ezekiel 28:6 KJB - Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

Ezekiel 28:7 KJB - Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

Ezekiel 28:8 KJB - **They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.**

Ezekiel 28:9 KJB - Wilt thou yet **say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.**

Ezekiel 28:10 KJB - **Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers:** for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

Daniel 2:34 KJB - Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and **brake them to pieces.**

Daniel 2:35 KJB - Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and **the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them:** and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

Daniel 2:44 KJB - And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* **it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms,** and it shall stand for ever.

Daniel 2:45 KJB - Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and **that it brake in pieces** the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

Daniel 7:26 KJB - But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, **to consume and to destroy it unto the end.**

Daniel 8:25 KJB - And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and **by peace shall destroy many:** he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but **he shall be broken without hand.**

Matthew 24:14 KJB - **And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.**

Mark 3:26 KJB - **And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.**

Romans 6:20 KJB - For when ye were the servants of **sin**, ye were free from righteousness.

Romans 6:21 KJB - What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for **the end of those things is death**.

Philippians 3:18 KJB - (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* **the enemies of the cross of Christ**:

Philippians 3:19 KJB - **Whose end is destruction**, whose God *is their* belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

1 Peter 4:17 KJB - For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall **the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God**?

Now consider the historical accounts, being repeated on the greater end-time global spiritual scale:

Daniel 5:1 KJB - **Belshazzar the king** made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

Daniel 5:2 KJB - Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

Daniel 5:3 KJB - Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

Daniel 5:4 KJB - They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

Daniel 5:5 KJB - In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

Daniel 5:6 KJB - Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts **troubled** him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

Daniel 5:7 KJB - The king **cried aloud** to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of **Babylon**, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

**Side note**, an interesting thought came, in the end-time greater and global spiritual battle, is that Satan would be the first ruler of Babylon, the “**king of the north**” the second, and so it seems he would make a third ruler if they were able to explain the prophecies to them, that they might escape their fate. Just a thought, take it or leave it.

Daniel 5:8 KJB - Then came in all the king's wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

Daniel 5:9 KJB - Then was king Belshazzar **greatly troubled**, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

Daniel 5:10 KJB - *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts **trouble** thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

Daniel 5:11 KJB - There is **a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods**; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

Daniel 5:12 KJB - Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

Daniel 5:13 KJB - Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

Daniel 5:14 KJB - I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

Daniel 5:15 KJB - And now the wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

Daniel 5:16 KJB - And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Daniel 5:17 KJB - Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

Daniel 5:18 KJB - O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

Daniel 5:19 KJB - And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

Daniel 5:20 KJB - But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

Daniel 5:21 KJB - And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

Daniel 5:22 KJB - And thou his son, **O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;**

Daniel 5:23 KJB - But **hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven;** and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the **God** in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, **hast thou not glorified:**

Daniel 5:24 KJB - Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

Daniel 5:25 KJB - And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

Daniel 5:26 KJB - This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; **God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.**

Daniel 5:27 KJB - TEKEL; **Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.**

Daniel 5:28 KJB - PERES; **Thy kingdom is divided, and given to** the Medes and Persians.

Daniel 5:29 KJB - Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Daniel 5:30 KJB - **In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.**

Daniel 5:31 KJB - And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

Zechariah 2:6 KJB - Ho, ho, **come forth,** and **flee from the land of the north,** saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

**Side note**, this is referred to in Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB, "... Come out of her, my people ...", and see also Jeremiah 50:8 KJB - "Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans ..."

Zechariah 2:7 KJB - **Deliver thyself**, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of **Babylon**.

Zechariah 2:8 KJB - For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

Zechariah 2:9 KJB - For, behold, **I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants**: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

Zechariah 2:10 KJB - Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

Zechariah 2:11 KJB - And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

Zechariah 2:12 KJB - And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

Zechariah 2:13 KJB - Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

Revelation 16:12 KJB - And **the sixth angel** poured out **his vial upon the great river Euphrates**; and **the water thereof was dried up**, that **the way of the kings of the east might be prepared**.

Revelation 16:19 KJB - And **the great city was divided into three parts**, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

Revelation 18:10 KJB - **Standing afar off for the fear** of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

Revelation 18:21 KJB - And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, **Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all**.

Jeremiah 25:12 KJB - And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, *that* **I will punish the king of Babylon**, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and **will make it perpetual desolations**.

Jeremiah 25:13 KJB - And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* **all that is written in this book**, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

Jeremiah 50:1 KJB - **The word that the LORD spake against Babylon** *and* against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

Jeremiah 50:2 KJB - Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

Jeremiah 50:3 KJB - For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

Jeremiah 50:4 KJB - In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

Jeremiah 50:5 KJB - They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

Jeremiah 50:6 KJB - My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

Jeremiah 50:7 KJB - All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

Jeremiah 50:8 KJB - **Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans**, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

**Side note**, this is referred to in Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB, "... Come out of her, my people ...", and see also Zechariah 2:6 KJB - "Ho, ho, **come forth**, and **flee from the land of the north** ...", and see Jeremiah 51:6 KJB - "... **Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul** ...", and see Jeremiah 51:45 KJB - "**My people, go ye out of the midst of her, ...**"

Jeremiah 50:9 KJB - For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

Jeremiah 50:10 KJB - And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 50:11 KJB - Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

Jeremiah 50:12 KJB - Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be

ashamed: behold, **the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.**

Jeremiah 50:13 KJB - Because of the wrath of the LORD **it shall not be inhabited**, but **it shall be wholly desolate**: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all **her plagues**.

Jeremiah 50:14 KJB - Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

Jeremiah 50:15 KJB - Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; **as she hath done, do unto her**.

**Sidenote**, see:

Jeremiah 50:29 KJB - "... **recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her ...**"

Revelation 18:6 KJB - **Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double** according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

Jeremiah 50:16 KJB - Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: **for fear** of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

**Sidenote**, see Revelation 18:10,15 KJB - "... for fear ..."

Jeremiah 50:17 KJB - Israel *is* a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and **last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones**.

Jeremiah 50:18 KJB - Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, **I will punish the king of Babylon and his land**, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

Jeremiah 50:19 KJB - And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

Jeremiah 50:20 KJB - In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

Jeremiah 50:21 KJB - Go up against **the land of Merathaim**, *even* against it, and **against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them**, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

Jeremiah 50:22 KJB - A sound of battle *is* in the land, and **of great destruction**.

Jeremiah 50:23 KJB - How is **the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken!** how is **Babylon become a desolation among the nations!**

Jeremiah 50:24 KJB - I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

Jeremiah 50:25 KJB - The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

Jeremiah 50:26 KJB - Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and **destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.**

Jeremiah 50:27 KJB - Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

Jeremiah 50:28 KJB - **The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion** the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

Jeremiah 50:29 KJB - Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: **recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her:** for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

**Side note**, see:

Jeremiah 50:15 KJB - "... **as she hath done, do unto her.**"

Revelation 18:6 KJB - **Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double** according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

Jeremiah 50:30 KJB - Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 50:31 KJB - Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

Jeremiah 50:32 KJB - And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and **none shall raise him up:** and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

Jeremiah 50:33 KJB - Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

Jeremiah 50:34 KJB - Their Redeemer *is* strong; the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall



thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

Jeremiah 50:35 KJB - A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

Jeremiah 50:36 KJB - A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

Jeremiah 50:37 KJB - A sword *is* upon **their horses, and upon their chariots**, and upon all **the mingled people** that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her **treasures**; and they shall be robbed.

**Side note**, see Daniel 11:40-43 KJB, in regards the “horses”, “chariots”, “the mingled people” [like Ethiopians and Libyans, people of Egypt, etc], and the “treasures” therein.

Jeremiah 50:38 KJB - **A drought is upon her waters**; and **they shall be dried up**: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

Jeremiah 50:39 KJB - Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and **it shall be no more inhabited for ever**; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

Jeremiah 50:40 KJB - As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; **so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.**

Jeremiah 50:41 KJB - Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

Jeremiah 50:42 KJB - They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

Jeremiah 50:43 KJB - The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

Jeremiah 50:44 KJB - Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but **I will make them suddenly run away from her:** and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

Jeremiah 50:45 KJB - Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

Jeremiah 50:46 KJB - At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the

cry is heard among the nations.

Jeremiah 51:1 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

Jeremiah 51:2 KJB - And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and **shall empty her land**: for **in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about**.

Jeremiah 51:3 KJB - Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

Jeremiah 51:4 KJB - Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

Jeremiah 51:5 KJB - For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

Jeremiah 51:6 KJB - **Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity**; for this *is* the time of the LORD'S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

**Side note**, this is referred to in Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB, "... Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins ...", and see also Zechariah 2:6 KJB - "Ho, ho, **come forth**, and **flee from the land of the north** ...", and see Jeremiah 50:8 KJB - "**Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans** ...", and see Jeremiah 51:45 KJB - "**My people, go ye out of the midst of her, ...**"

Jeremiah 51:7 KJB - Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

Jeremiah 51:8 KJB - Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

Jeremiah 51:9 KJB - We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: **forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country**: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

Jeremiah 51:10 KJB - The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

Jeremiah 51:11 KJB - Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, **the vengeance of his temple**.

Jeremiah 51:12 KJB - Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

Jeremiah 51:13 KJB - O thou that dwellest upon **many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come**, and the measure of thy covetousness.

Jeremiah 51:14 KJB - The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

Jeremiah 51:15 KJB - He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

Jeremiah 51:16 KJB - When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

Jeremiah 51:17 KJB - Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

Jeremiah 51:18 KJB - They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

Jeremiah 51:19 KJB - The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

Jeremiah 51:20 KJB - Thou *art* my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

Jeremiah 51:21 KJB - And with thee will I break in pieces **the horse and his rider**; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

Jeremiah 51:22 KJB - With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

Jeremiah 51:23 KJB - I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

Jeremiah 51:24 KJB - And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 51:25 KJB - Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

Jeremiah 51:26 KJB - And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 51:27 KJB - Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the

nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

Jeremiah 51:28 KJB - Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

Jeremiah 51:29 KJB - And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

Jeremiah 51:30 KJB - The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: **they have burned her dwellingplaces**; her bars are broken.

### **Compare:**

Jeremiah 51:58 KJB - Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates **shall be burned with fire**; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

Revelation 17:16 KJB - And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and **burn her with fire**.

Jeremiah 51:31 KJB - One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

Jeremiah 51:32 KJB - And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

Jeremiah 51:33 KJB - For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

Jeremiah 51:34 KJB - Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

Jeremiah 51:35 KJB - The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and **my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say**.

Jeremiah 51:36 KJB - Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and **I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry**.

Jeremiah 51:37 KJB - And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

Jeremiah 51:38 KJB - They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

Jeremiah 51:39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 51:40 KJB - I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

Jeremiah 51:41 KJB - How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

Jeremiah 51:42 KJB - The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

Jeremiah 51:43 KJB - Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

Jeremiah 51:44 KJB - And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and **I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up**: and **the nations shall not flow together any more unto him**: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

Jeremiah 51:45 KJB - **My people, go ye out of the midst of her**, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

**Side note**, this is referred to in Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB, "... Come out of her, my people ...", and see also Zechariah 2:6 KJB - "Ho, ho, **come forth**, and **flee from the land of the north** ...", and see Jeremiah 51:6 KJB - "... **Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul** ...", and see Jeremiah 50:8 KJB - "**Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans** ..."

Jeremiah 51:46 KJB - And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

Jeremiah 51:47 KJB - Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

Jeremiah 51:48 KJB - Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 51:49 KJB - As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

Jeremiah 51:50 KJB - Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

Jeremiah 51:51 KJB - We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: **for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.**

Jeremiah 51:52 KJB - Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

Jeremiah 51:53 KJB - Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 51:54 KJB - A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

Jeremiah 51:55 KJB - Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and **destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:**

Jeremiah 51:56 KJB - Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

Jeremiah 51:57 KJB - And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

### **Compare:**

Revelation 6:15 KJB - And the **kings** of the earth, and the great men, and the **rich men**, and the **chief captains**, and the **mighty men**, and every **bondman**, and every **free man**, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

Revelation 13:16 KJB - And he causeth all, both small and **great, rich** and poor, **free** and **bond**, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Revelation 19:18 KJB - That ye may eat the flesh of **kings**, and the flesh of **captains**, and the flesh of **mighty men**, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men, both* **free** and **bond**, both small and great.

Jeremiah 51:58 KJB - Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates **shall be burned with fire**; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

### **Compare:**

Revelation 17:16 KJB - And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked,

and shall eat her flesh, and **burn her with fire.**

Jeremiah 51:59 KJB - The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince.

Jeremiah 51:60 KJB - So **Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.**

Jeremiah 51:61 KJB - And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

Jeremiah 51:62 KJB - Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

Jeremiah 51:63 KJB - And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

Jeremiah 51:64 KJB - And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

### **Compare:**

Revelation 18:21 KJB - And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

The kingdom of Babylon is likened unto a “**destroying mountain**” [for sin is destructive, 1 Kings 13:34; Romans 6:23 KJB], and a “**burnt mountain**” [Jeremiah 51:25 KJB], and Babylon is the kingdom of sin [Jeremiah 25:12, 51:6; Revelation 18:4,5 KJB], ruled by the “**man of sin**” [2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJB]. Consider this passage carefully:

Matthew 21:21 KJB - Jesus answered and said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.**

Matthew 21:22 KJB - **And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.**

Consider the “**mountain**”, this “**kingdom**” of “**sin**”, Babylon, and notice what is foretold of it, how it should be removed and cast into the sea, by the very faith of Jesus, in the word of God, even righteousness by faith:

Jeremiah 51:25 KJB - Behold, I *am* against thee, O **destroying mountain**, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and **roll thee down from the rocks**, and will make thee a **burnt mountain**.

Jeremiah 51:26 KJB - And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 51:60 KJB - So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* **all these words that are written against Babylon.**

Jeremiah 51:61 KJB - And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

Jeremiah 51:62 KJB - Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

Jeremiah 51:63 KJB - And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou **shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:**

Jeremiah 51:64 KJB - And thou shalt say, **Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise** from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

Revelation 18:21 KJB - And a mighty angel took up **a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.**

What shall do this? The “**faith of Jesus**”, even righteousness by faith [“the 3<sup>rd</sup> Angels message in verity”, and who will stand with Michael?, who will keep the commandments of God and the testimony of Jesus and the faith of Jesus?]:

Revelation 12:17 KJB - And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Revelation 14:6 KJB - And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Revelation 14:7 KJB - Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Revelation 14:8 KJB - And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Revelation 14:9 KJB - And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,



Revelation 14:10 KJB - The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Revelation 14:11 KJB - And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Revelation 14:12 KJB - Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Revelation 18:1 KJB - And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

Revelation 18:2 KJB - And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Revelation 18:3 KJB - For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

Revelation 18:4 KJB - And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Revelation 18:5 KJB - For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Brothers and sisters, you must realize by now, that the “**reapers**” [Matthew 13:39 KJB] are the 3 **Angels** messages and that which amplifies them together. Who will walk by faith and not by sight. God said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen ... it is already done, but will we act upon it? Jesus said, “**If ye love me, keep my commandments.**” [Exodus 20:6; John 14:15 KJB] and who will believe and act accordingly?

As of right now, we, the remnant [Revelation 12:17 KJB], are the woman caught in adultery [John 8:3-11 KJB]:

Jeremiah 3:1 KJB - They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but **thou hast played the harlot** with many lovers; **yet return again to me**, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 3:2 KJB - Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and **thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.**

Jeremiah 3:3 KJB - **Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain;** and **thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be**

**ashamed.**

Jeremiah 51:5 KJB - For **Israel** *hath not been forsaken*, nor **Judah** of his **God**, of the LORD of hosts; **though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.**

John 8:2 KJB - And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

John 8:3 KJB - And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him **a woman taken in adultery**; and when they had set her in the midst,

John 8:4 KJB - They say unto him, Master, **this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.**

John 8:5 KJB - Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

John 8:6 KJB - This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

John 8:7 KJB - So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, **He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.**

John 8:8 KJB - And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

John 8:9 KJB - And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

John 8:10 KJB - When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, **Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?**

John 8:11 KJB - She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, **Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.**

Didn't you see the 3 Angels messages therein, the sanctuary and the plan of Redemption? No? Look again.

Meanwhile, during those events, after the Loud Cry of Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB goes forward in the power of the Holy Spirit and finishes the work [John 4:34; Revelation 16:17 KJB] in us and in the world, it is written:

Daniel 12:1 KJB - And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Identifying “**at that time**”, being the closing events of Daniel 11:40-45 KJB, more specifically the

latter portion of Daniel 11:45 KJB, after the power of Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB of the latter rain happened. There is the beginning of the close of probation, beginning with the remnant, for as judgment begins with the house of God, even the elders, so too must the execution of judgment and the close of probation among the living, and going out spiritually from there, finally circling the globe spiritually, from 'Jerusalem', to 'Judaea', to 'Samaria', and 'the utter most parts of the earth', as a day would go by closing slowly over the whole earth, so also spiritually, the close of probation, the sun sets slowly upon the world, finally and forever setting upon the wicked who have rejected the message, both within and without.

### Identifying “Michael”

“Michael” is another designation of “Jesus Christ”, as this whole Michael the Archangel study has shown [\* if this section is somehow completely separated from that study, seek it out and ask for it], for when “Michael” / “Jesus” “stands”, probation is closed, and the door of mercy is shut, but for more, see:

Luke 13:25 KJB - **When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:**

Acts 7:55 KJB - But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and **Jesus standing** on the right hand of God,

Acts 7:56 KJB - And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and **the Son of man standing** on the right hand of God.

**Side note**, Acts 7:55,56 KJB is the very closing of the **70<sup>th</sup> week** [**490 years**, from **457 BC**, ending in **AD 34** [3 ½ years after **AD 31**; Hebrews 2:3 KJB]; **AD 27** [6 months after John the Baptist began, AD 26] was the baptism of Jesus, becoming Messiah/Christ [Daniel 9:25; John 1:41, 4:25; Luke 4:18; Acts 10:38 KJB], and 3 ½ years later in AD 31, in the midst of the final week of the 70 weeks, Jesus was “**cut off, but not for himself**” and crucified] of the 70 weeks of Daniel 9:24-27 KJB, see also Daniel 8:27, 9:22,23 KJB. The section of the **2,300 years** [Daniel 8:13,14,26, etc] that was “**determined**” [Daniel 9:24; Job 14:5; Luke 22:22; Acts 17:26 KJB] for the Jews, as a nation, was **forever finished** [Matthew 21:19; Luke 13:9 KJB], and the gospel was to go to the Gentiles and to individual Jews who would accept it. 1810 [2,300 – 490] years was left, ending in AD October 22 1844 [Revelation 9:13-15 KJB], the Day of Atonement [Leviticus 16 & 23:27-32 KJB] when Judgment [Ecclesiastes 3:17; Matthew 18:21-35; 22:11; Revelation 14:6-7, etc. KJB] in Heaven began for the professed dead in Christ [Hebrews 9:27 KJB], and Christ Jesus moved from the Holy Place [Hebrews 9:12,23; Revelation 1 & 4 & 5 KJB] to the Most Holy Place [Daniel 7:9,10,13; Hebrews 9:28; Revelation 3:7,8, 11:19, etc. KJB].

Revelation 22:11 KJB - He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

“Michael” means “**Who is like unto God?**” [Exodus 15:11; Job 36:22; Psalms 35:10, 71:19,

89:8, 113:5; Micah 7:18; then see also Deuteronomy 33:26; 1 Kings 8:23; 2 Chronicles 6:14; Psalms 86:8; Jeremiah 10:6,7 KJB], and as He [the head] stands, will the body [the remnant church; Ephesians 5:23; Colossians 1:18,24; Revelation 12:17 KJB] stand with Him? It is asked:

Revelation 6:17 KJB - For the great day of his wrath is come; and **who shall be able to stand?**

Job 41:10 KJB - None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: **who then is able to stand before me?**

Psalms 24:3 KJB - **Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?** or **who shall stand in his holy place?**

Psalms 24:4 KJB - He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

**Side note**, as Psalms 24 KJB gets to repeat. For Christ is coming back for us, to take us back with Him [John 14:1-3; 1 Thessalonians 4:14 KJB].

James 4:8 KJB - Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double minded.

Revelation 7:1 KJB - And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

Revelation 7:2 KJB - And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

Revelation 7:3 KJB - Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

Revelation 7:4 KJB - And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

Revelation 14:1 KJB - And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

Revelation 14:2 KJB - And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

Revelation 14:3 KJB - And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

Revelation 14:4 KJB - These are they which were **not defiled with women**; for they are virgins. **These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth**. These were **redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits** unto God and to the Lamb.

Revelation 14:5 KJB - And **in their mouth was found no guile**: for **they are without fault before the throne of God**.

**Compare:**

Psalms 32:2 KJB - **Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.**

Psalms 34:13 KJB - Keep thy tongue from evil, and **thy lips from speaking guile.**

John 1:47 KJB - Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold **an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!**

**Side note**, see Israel of the Spiritual circumcision [John 1:12; Romans 8:14, 9:6,8,26, 11:4,5,7,25,26 [Christ Jesus is the tree, and is Israel; Matthew 2:13-15; Hosea 11:1 KJB; and the disciples [John 8:31 KJB], those who keep the Ten Commandments [including the 7<sup>th</sup> day; Isaiah 56:1-8; John 10:16, 14:15, 15:14; Exodus 20:6,8-11 KJB] by the faith of Jesus, are his children; Hebrews 2:9-18; Isaiah 8:8-20 KJB]; 1 Corinthians 10:18; James 1:1; Revelation 7:4 KJB], and see Galatians 6:16 KJB - And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon **the Israel of God**.

1 Peter 2:21 KJB - For even hereunto were ye called: because **Christ** also suffered for us, **leaving us an example**, that ye should **follow his steps**:

1 Peter 2:22 KJB - Who **did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth**:

1 Peter 2:23 KJB - Who, **when he was reviled, reviled not again**; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

1 Peter 3:9 KJB - **Not** rendering evil for evil, or **railing for railing**: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

1 Peter 3:10 KJB - For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and **his lips that they speak no guile**:

**Compare:**

Jude 1:9 KJB - Yet **Michael the archangel**, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, **durst not bring against him a railing accusation**, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

The Everlasting Gospel [Revelation 14:6-7 KJB]. Will we be like unto God in image again? Will He see Himself in us once more? Which of us will be like unto God, even of that holy character demonstrated by Jesus Christ? Jesus – Michael will soon take off His priestly robes [Revelation 1:13-16 KJB], and change into His kingly robes [Revelation 19:11-17 KJB] and come to obtain that which is His.

Do you want to be like Michael – Jesus, Who is like unto God? Or like the counterfeit, “**who is like unto the beast?**” [**Genesis 3:1**; Proverbs 7:10, 23:27; Revelation 13:4, 17:1-6 KJB]:

Isaiah 14:14 KJB - **I will ascend** above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High**.

A challenge? Go and read **The Desire of Ages (1898) by Ellen G. White, Chapters 74 [Gethsemane], 78 [Calvary], 79 [“It is finished!”]** and see the difference between the two characters. Which is like the most High, who is like the Father? [Hebrews 1:3 KJB]

**SoP/ToJ**, read: **The Great Controversy Chapter 39**—The Time of Trouble begins Daniel 12:1. Read **Chapters 15 to 39**, for a really helpful understanding for Daniel 11:40-45, 12:1-3 KJB, and those **Chapters [1-14]** before them, for Daniel 11:20-39 KJB. The messenger of the LORD, sister Ellen G, White, was already given the details, the purpose, and the participants, in their order.

2 Chronicles 20:20 KJB - And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; **Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.**

Identifying “**stand up**”, a bit more:

Jesus/Michael will “**stand up**” and come to the aide of His bride, the church:

Psalms 7:6 KJB - **Arise, O LORD**, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and **awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.**

Psalms 10:1 KJB - Why standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* **in times of trouble?**

Psalms 10:2 KJB - The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

Psalms 10:3 KJB - For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

Psalms 10:4 KJB - The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after*

*God: God is not in all his thoughts.*

Psalms 10:5 KJB - His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

Psalms 10:6 KJB - He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never *be* in adversity.

Psalms 10:7 KJB - His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.

Psalms 10:8 KJB - He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

Psalms 10:9 KJB - He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

Psalms 10:10 KJB - He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

Psalms 10:11 KJB - He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

Psalms 10:12 KJB - **Arise, O LORD**; O God, lift up thine hand: **forget not the humble**.

Psalms 10:13 KJB - Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

Psalms 10:14 KJB - Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

Psalms 10:15 KJB - Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

Psalms 10:16 KJB - **The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land**.

Psalms 10:17 KJB - **LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble**: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

Psalms 10:18 KJB - To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

Psalms 35:1 KJB - *A Psalm of David*. **Plead my cause, O LORD**, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

Psalms 35:2 KJB - Take hold of shield and buckler, and **stand up for mine help**.

Psalms 94:14 KJB - **For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.**

Psalms 94:15 KJB - But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

Psalms 94:16 KJB - **Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?**

Isaiah 33:1 KJB - Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

Isaiah 33:2 KJB - O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, **our salvation also in the time of trouble.**

Isaiah 33:3 KJB - At the noise of the tumult the people fled; **at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.**

Jesus/Michael will “**stand up**”, and reign as “**KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS**”:

Daniel 7:14 KJB - And **there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom,** that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

Revelation 19:11 KJB - And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* **called Faithful and True,** and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Revelation 19:12 KJB - His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

Revelation 19:13 KJB - And **he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.**

Revelation 19:14 KJB - And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Revelation 19:15 KJB - And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

Revelation 19:16 KJB - And **he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

Daniel 8:22 KJB - Now that being broken, whereas four **stood up** for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.



Daniel 8:23 KJB - And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall **stand up**.

Daniel 8:25 KJB - And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also **stand up** against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Daniel 11:2 KJB - And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall **stand up** yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

Daniel 11:3 KJB - And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

Daniel 11:4 KJB - And when he shall **stand up**, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

Daniel 11:6 KJB - And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall **he stand**, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

Daniel 11:7 KJB - But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* **stand up** in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

Daniel 11:8 KJB - And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall **continue** *more* years than the king of the north.

Daniel 11:14 KJB - And in those times there shall many **stand up** against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

Daniel 11:16 KJB - But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none **shall stand** before him: and he **shall stand** in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

Daniel 11:17 KJB - He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not **stand on his side**, neither **be for him**.

Daniel 11:20 KJB - Then shall **stand up** in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

Daniel 11:21 KJB - And in his estate shall **stand up** a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

Daniel 11:25 KJB - And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not **stand**: for they shall forecast devices against him.

Daniel 11:31 KJB - And arms shall **stand** on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

### Identifying “**the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people**”

The “**great prince**” is Michael/Jesus, the Son of the Father:

Isaiah 9:6 KJB - “... the Prince of Peace ...”

Daniel 8:11 KJB - “... the Prince of the Host ...”

Daniel 8:25 KJB - “... the Prince of Princes ...”

Daniel 9:25 KJB - “... Messiah the Prince ...”

Daniel 10:13 KJB - “... Michael, one of the Chief Princes ...”

Daniel 10:21 KJB - “... Michael your Prince ...”

Daniel 11:22 KJB - “... the prince of the covenant ...”

Daniel 12:1 KJB - “... Michael ... the Great Prince ...”

Acts 3:15 KJB - “... the Prince of Life ...”

Acts 5:31 KJB - “... a Prince and a Saviour ...”

Revelation 1:5 KJB - “... Jesus Christ ... Prince of the Kings of the Earth ...”

### Identifying “**a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered**”

The “**time of trouble**” is the period of time, in which God's people must go through a purifying process, that God may bring us through the fire, as gold tried in the furnace [Job 23:10; Zechariah 13:9; 1 Peter 1:7; Revelation 3:18 KJB], as it is to **fully test** the “**patience of the saints**” in their faith [Luke 8:15, 21:19; Romans 5:3,4, 8:25, 15:4,5; 2 Corinthians 6:4, 12:12; Colossians 1:11; 1 Thessalonians 1:3; 2 Thessalonians 1:4; 1 Timothy 6:11; 2 Timothy 3:10; Titus 2:2; Hebrews 6:12, 10:36, 12:1; James 1:3,4, 5:7,10,11; 2 Peter 1:6; Revelation 1:9, 2:2,3,19, 3:10, 13:10, 14:12]:

Nehemiah 9:27 KJB - Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and **in the time of their trouble**, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

Job 38:22 KJB - Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

Job 38:23 KJB - Which I have reserved against **the time of trouble**, against the day of battle and war?

Psalms 27:5 KJB - For **in the time of trouble** he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

Psalms 30:7 KJB - LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: **thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.**

Psalms 37:32 KJB - The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

Psalms 37:33 KJB - The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

Psalms 37:34 KJB - Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

Psalms 37:35 KJB - I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

Psalms 37:36 KJB - Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

Psalms 37:37 KJB - Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

Psalms 37:38 KJB - But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

Psalms 37:39 KJB - But **the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.**

Psalms 37:40 KJB - And **the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.**

Psalms 41:1 KJB - **To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.** Blessed *is* he that considereth the poor: **the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.**

Psalms 41:2 KJB - The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

Proverbs 25:19 KJB - Confidence in an unfaithful man **in time of trouble** *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

Isaiah 33:1 KJB - Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

Isaiah 33:2 KJB - O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, **our salvation also in the time of trouble.**

Isaiah 33:3 KJB - At the noise of the tumult the people fled; **at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.**

Jeremiah 2:27 KJB - Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

Jeremiah 2:28 KJB - But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

Jeremiah 8:15 KJB - We looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

Jeremiah 11:12 KJB - Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

Jeremiah 11:14 KJB - Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

Jeremiah 14:7 KJB - O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

Jeremiah 14:8 KJB - O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

Jeremiah 14:9 KJB - Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

Jeremiah 14:10 KJB - Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

Jeremiah 14:11 KJB - Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good.

There are **two** portions to “**a time of trouble**”, as seen in the historical events of Jacob.

The first “**time of trouble**” is in Genesis 31-33 KJB, a longer less intense portion in which Jacob comes out of Babylon [Revelation 14:8, 18:4 KJB] at the command of God [Genesis 31:3,11-13,17,18 KJB] and flees into the wilderness [Genesis 31:20-25,47,48 KJB] attempting to escape the ire [Genesis 31:2 KJB] of 'idolatrous family' [Genesis 31:19,32,34; Revelation 17:14 KJB] an external threat.

Then several “**angels**” meet him face to face [Genesis 32:1-2; Revelation 14:6-12, 18:1-5 KJB], and a shorter more intense portion of intense fear [Genesis 32:7,24 KJB], where bread and water is provided by God [Genesis 31:54 KJB], takes place:

Isaiah 33:14 KJB - The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

Isaiah 33:15 KJB - He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

Isaiah 33:16 KJB - He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

This is very “**time of trouble**” where there is the deep internal struggle of Jacob [the sinner, one who is overthrown], a very great wrestling with God, the battle of faith and the heart [Genesis 32:9-12,24-30 KJB] to claim the victory, and receive the new name, one who overcomes **with** God [Revelation 2:17, 3:12 KJB]:

Jeremiah 30:1 KJB - The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

Jeremiah 30:2 KJB - Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

Jeremiah 30:3 KJB - For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

Jeremiah 30:4 KJB - And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

Jeremiah 30:5 KJB - For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

Jeremiah 30:6 KJB - Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

Jeremiah 30:7 KJB - Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

Jeremiah 30:8 KJB - For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

Jeremiah 30:9 KJB - But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

Jeremiah 30:10 KJB - Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

Jeremiah 30:11 KJB - For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

Jeremiah 30:12 KJB - For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

Jeremiah 30:13 KJB - *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

Jeremiah 30:14 KJB - All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

Jeremiah 30:15 KJB - Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

Jeremiah 30:16 KJB - Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

Jeremiah 30:17 KJB - For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

Jeremiah 30:18 KJB - Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

Jeremiah 30:19 KJB - And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

Jeremiah 30:20 KJB - Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

Jeremiah 30:21 KJB - And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 30:22 KJB - And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

Jeremiah 30:23 KJB - Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

Jeremiah 30:24 KJB - The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

**SoP/ToJ**, again read: **The Great Controversy (1911), Chapter 39, “The Time of Trouble”**.

Identifying “every one that shall be found written in the book.”

The “**book**” is “**the Lamb's book of life**” [Philippians 4:3; Revelation 3:5, 13:8, 17:8, 20:12,15, 21:27, 22:19 KJB]. There must be a reading, a searching, of this book by those angels in heaven [Daniel 7:9-10 KJB] to determine, who really accepted Jesus Christ into the heart, into the life, since there are those who say, “**Lord, lord ...**” [Matthew 7:21,22, 25:11; Luke 6:46, 13:25 KJB] with their lips, but their hearts are far from God [Isaiah 29:13; Matthew 15:8; Mark 7:6 KJB], for “**angels desire to look into**” [1 Peter 1:12 KJB] these things.

God reads the heart [Psalms 44:21; 1 John 3:20 KJB], but angels, the heavenly beings, cannot do so, and therefore must open the books, including the book of life, during the first phase of the Judgment [\*], known as the investigative judgment [see section: **[XX] Appendix 7 – Daniel 11:1-20 KJB, a work in progress**; subsection “The Scriptures from Genesis to Revelation reveal in **type** and in **Prophecy** this great end-time Investigative Judgment”].

[\*There are 3 phases, **[1]** 'Investigative', which takes place during the Day of Atonement [since AD 1844; the end of the 2,300 day/years; Exodus 30:1-10; Leviticus 16:1-23, 23:27-32; Daniel 8:14, 9:24-27, 12:11,12; Malachi 3:3-6; Revelation 9:13-15, 11:1, 14:6-7 KJB, wherein Christ Jesus moved from the Holy Place [Revelation 1:11-20, 4:1,5, 5:6, etc. KJB, the first 'door', 'veil'; Hebrews 9:2 KJB] to the Most Holy Place [Daniel 7:13; Revelation 3:7,8 KJB, the second 'door', 'veil'; Hebrews 9:3-5 KJB] in Heaven], while the “**Everlasting Gospel**” is being preached [Revelation 14:6-7 KJB], while the “**little horn**” still blasphemes on earth [Daniel 7:11,12; 2 Thessalonians 2:3; Revelation 13:6,7, etc. KJB]; **[2]** 'Executive', which also includes the saved going through the books in Heaven, for 1,000 years [Psalms 149:9; Daniel 7:22; 1 Corinthians 6:2,3; Jude 1:15; Revelation 20:4 KJB]; and finally **[3]** The Great White Throne [Revelation 20:11 KJB]]

Proverbs 28:5 KJB - Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

There are various “**books**” that are “**written**” in, in heaven:

Exodus 32:32 KJB - Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, **blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.**

Exodus 32:33 KJB - And the LORD said unto Moses, **Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.**

Deuteronomy 30:19 KJB - **I call heaven** and earth **to record** this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

Deuteronomy 31:28 KJB - Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and **call heaven** and earth **to record** against them.

Nehemiah 4:5 KJB - And cover not their iniquity, and **let not their sin be blotted out from before thee:** for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

Job 16:19 KJB - Also now, behold, **my witness is in heaven,** and **my record is on high.**

Psalms 51:1 KJB - **To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.** Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies **blot out my transgressions.**

Psalms 51:9 KJB - Hide thy face from my sins, and **blot out all mine iniquities.**

Psalms 56:8 KJB - Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they not in thy book?*

Psalms 69:28 KJB - Let them be **blotted out of the book of the living,** and not be **written** with the righteous.

Psalms 109:14 KJB - Let the iniquity of his fathers **be remembered** with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be **blotted out.**

Psalms 139:16 KJB - Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and **in thy book all my members were written,** *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

Isaiah 65:6 KJB - Behold, *it is* **written before me:** I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

Isaiah 65:7 KJB - **Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together,** saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon



the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

Jeremiah 2:22 KJB - For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* **thine iniquity is marked before me**, saith the Lord GOD.

Jeremiah 18:23 KJB - Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, **neither blot out their sin from thy sight**, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

Ezekiel 2:9 KJB - And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, **a roll of a book was therein**;

Ezekiel 2:10 KJB - And **he spread it before me**; and **it was written within and without: and there was written therein** lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Ezekiel 18:24 KJB - But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? **All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned**: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

Daniel 12:1 KJB - And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, **every one that shall be found written in the book**.

Malachi 3:16 KJB - Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and **a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name**.

Acts 3:19 KJB - Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your **sins may be blotted out**, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

2 Corinthians 1:23 KJB - Moreover **I call God for a record** upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

Philippians 1:8 KJB - **For God is my record**, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

Philippians 4:3 KJB - And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* **other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life**.

Revelation 3:5 KJB - **He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.**

Revelation 5:1 KJB - And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne **a book written within and on the backside**, sealed with seven seals.

Revelation 5:2 KJB - And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open **the book**, and to loose the seals thereof?

Revelation 5:3 KJB - And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open **the book**, neither to look thereon.

Revelation 5:4 KJB - And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read **the book**, neither to look thereon.

Revelation 5:5 KJB - And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open **the book**, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

Revelation 5:6 KJB - And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Revelation 5:7 KJB - And he came and took **the book** out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

Revelation 5:8 KJB - And when he had taken **the book**, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

Revelation 5:9 KJB - And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take **the book**, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Revelation 13:8 KJB - And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not **written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world**.

Revelation 17:8 KJB - The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, **whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world**, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

Revelation 20:12 KJB - And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and **the books** were opened: and **another book** was opened, which is **the book of life**: and the dead were **judged out of those things which were written in the books**, according to their works.

Revelation 20:15 KJB - And whosoever was not found written in **the book of life** was cast into the lake of fire.

Revelation 21:27 KJB - And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but **they which are written in the Lamb's book of life**.

Revelation 22:19 KJB - And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, **God shall take away his part out of the book of life**, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

We must understand, that there is a massive difference between “**forgiven**” [justified, remission] sin, and sin “**blotted**” out; for “**forgiven**” sin can be reinstated [Matthew 18:21-35 KJB] to the account of the person, if that person is found unworthy in pardon in a time of probation, but once sin is “**blotted**” out, it is gone forever.

The two words and their definitions are completely different, in scripture [KJB], and even when defined from a simple dictionary [like Webster's 1828, etc]. Scripturally [KJB], to “**blot out**” sins is to destroy them completely, while to “**cover**” [“**forgive**”] is to conceal, hide, place under something [as under “the blood” of the Lamb], until such time as to deal with them in one of two ways, to [1] either “**blot**” them out, or to [2] place them back upon the unforgiving [1 Samuel 10:6,9, 16:14; 1 Chronicles 10:13; Matthew 5:13, 18:21-35; Luke 14:34,35; John 15:6; 1 Corinthians 9:27; Hebrews 6:4-8; 2 Peter 2:20-22, etc KJB].

If Christ Jesus “**blot[ted] out**” sins at the Cross [AD 31, [1<sup>st</sup> Month] Abib 14<sup>th</sup>, the 6<sup>th</sup> Day of the week [basically what most many English speaking persons call 'friday', though not exactly 'technically', since Genesis [even to even, sundown] and Roman time [midnight to midnight] are different]], there was no need to “**cover**” anything, as there would be nothing to “**cover**”.

Since Christ Jesus did “**cover**” the sins by His “**blood**” [Romans 4:7 KJB], but there was yet the need to blot them out in the appropriate time [Ecclesiastes 3:1 KJB], that is to say, the anti-typical Day of Atonement [for which it is impossible [\*] to take place at the Cross, AD 31, according to scripture [KJB]].

Just a simple Biblical examination of the words “**cover**” and “**blot out**” will reveal that they are **not equal definitionally, nor in purpose**, for example on the word “**cover[ed]**” as found in **Psalms 32:1, 85:2 KJB**:

Genesis 7:19 KJB - And **the waters** prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and **all the high hills**, that *were* under the whole heaven, were **covered**.

Genesis 7:20 KJB - Fifteen cubits upward did **the waters** prevail; and **the mountains were covered**.

Genesis 38:15 KJB - When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because **she had covered her face**.

Exodus 33:22 KJB - And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that **I will put thee in a clift of the rock**, and **will cover thee with my hand** while I pass by:

Deuteronomy 33:12 KJB - *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall **cover** him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

Psalms 91:4 KJB - He shall **cover thee with his feathers**, and **under his wings** shalt

thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* **shield** and **buckler**.

Psalms 104:6 KJB - Thou **coveredst it with the deep as *with a garment*: the waters** stood above the mountains.

Psalms 104:9 KJB - Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to **cover the earth**.

etc.

Did the “**covering**” of waters in the days of Noah [Noe] erase [blot out] the Mountains?, or was Moses blotted out of existence by the hand of God?, or those covered by the “**feathers**” of God wiped out completely, or the pretended harlot's face gone from behind a veil? Or rather did the “**covering**”, in each case, simply place one thing over/on top of another thing, and both continued to exist, even **protectively**? [like putting an extremely hazardous material under a powerful containment]

Consider that the two things, [1] “**cover**” and [2] “**blot out**” are separate and distinct things, and **not equal** to one another, for if one's sins are not “**covered**” by the blood, then they cannot be later “**blotted out**”:

Nehemiah 4:5 KJB - And **cover** not their iniquity, **and** let not their sin be **blotted out** from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

Jeremiah 18:23 KJB - Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me*: **forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight**, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

Notice the words “**and**” and “**neither**”, which are words meaning 'in addition, added to, conjunction, moreover, besides, also'. Thus two things, not one and the same. Furthermore we can re-examine the term “**blot[ted] out**”, and see that it cannot mean of itself to “**cover**”, as here:

Psalms 69:28 KJB - Let them be **blotted out** of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

Psalms 109:13 KJB - Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be **blotted out**.

Psalms 109:14 KJB - Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be **blotted out**.

What then of the passages referred to in Psalms 51:1,9 KJB and Isaiah 44:22 KJB? Look at the context, and modifiers especially of **Isaiah 44:22** KJB:

Isaiah 44:22 KJB - I have **blotted out, as a thick cloud**, thy transgressions, and, **as a cloud**, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

Notice in this instance, there are word modifiers to “**blotted out**”, being “**as a thick cloud**” and

“**as a cloud**”, which alters the definition in this instance, from simply meaning to destroy completely, changing it to meaning to cover/conceal completely, as in 'blot out from sight', but **not** blot out from existence. This is how “**clouds**” in scripture [KJB] are spoken as “**covering**” something, concealing it from view, but not causing it to cease from existence.

For instance:

Exodus 24:15 KJB - And Moses went up into the mount, and **a cloud covered the mount**.

Exodus 24:16 KJB - And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and **the cloud covered it six days**: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of **the cloud**.

Exodus 40:34 KJB - Then **a cloud covered the tent of the congregation**, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

We can see that when a “**cloud**” “**covers**” something, even as the “**waters 'cover' the sea**”, or thick clouds “**cover**” the sun, or the “**blood of the Lamb**” “**covers**” sin[s], it is **not** gone, but rather concealed behind something, as clothing covers, as Christ's righteousness:

Job 36:32 KJB - With **clouds** he **covereth** the light; and commandeth **it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt**.

Job 38:9 KJB - When I made **the cloud the garment thereof**, and **thick darkness a swaddlingband for it**,

Psalms 105:39 KJB - He spread a **cloud for a covering**; and fire to give light in the night.

Lamentations 3:44 KJB - Thou hast **covered** thyself with **a cloud**, that *our* prayer should **not pass through**.

Ezekiel 32:7 KJB - And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof **dark**; I will **cover the sun with a cloud**, and the moon shall **not give her light**.

Is the sea gone being covered by waters? Is the sun removed from existence being covered by the thick clouds? Is then the sins [of Isaiah 44:22 KJB] blotted out from existence, or in this instance, are those “**blotted out**” **as** a thick cloud “**covers**”, and are thus still in existence but out of present sight, being “**forgiven**”, being “**covered**”?

This is the same as it is written here:

Micah 7:19 KJB - He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and **thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea**.

Notice, that the sins are still in existence at the bottom of the “**depths of the sea**”, even “**covered by the waters**”, yet still needing to be dealt [burned up] with which is exactly what

**Psalms 51** KJB speaks of when it refers to the sins of David being blotted out [vs 1,9 KJB], since he knew of the true Day of Atonement [Exodus 30:1-10; Leviticus 16:1-23, 23:27-32; Daniel 8:14, 9:24-27, 12:11,12; Malachi 3:3-6; Revelation 9:13-15, 11:1, 14:6-7 KJB], in regards the Sanctuary of Heaven [Psalms 77:13; Hebrews 8:2, etc. KJB]:

Psalms 51:4 KJB - **Against thee, thee only, have I sinned**, and done *this* evil in thy sight: **that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.**

Romans 3:4 KJB - God forbid: yea, **let God be true**, but every man a liar; as **it is written**, That **thou** mightest be justified in **thy** sayings, and mightest overcome **when thou art judged.**

Let us notice the two step process:

[1] Mercy/hide face = forgiveness,

[2] Blot out the sins

Look at Psalms 51:1,9 KJB:

Psalms 51:1 KJB - **To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. Have mercy upon me**, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies **blot out my transgressions.**

Psalms 51:9 KJB - **Hide thy face** from my sins, **and blot out** all mine iniquities.

Notice the two steps:

[1] “Have mercy upon me” [forgiveness], “hide thy face” [forgiveness]

[2] “blot out my transgressions”, “blot out all mine iniquities”

It is clear that God would **not** have to “**hide** [cover] **his face**” from David's or our sins **if** doing so is to actually “**blot**” them out. When the sins are truly “**blotted out**” from the record of Heaven, and from the heart of the men and women here on earth, God no longer has to “**hide** [cover] **his face**”.

God will not only have “**bought**” [Leviticus 25:50,51 KJB] us by the perfection of Jesus [Hebrews 5:9 KJB], by His “**blood**” [Ephesians 1:7; Colossians 1:14; Hebrews 9:12; Revelation 5:9 KJB], He will have fulfilled the Everlasting Covenant, and “**brought**” [Leviticus 25:38,42 KJB] us to the perfection of His character [which is found in His Holy Law [The Ten Commandments; Exodus 20:1-17 KJB, see John 14:15; Exodus 20:6 KJB; the written character of God], and in Christ Jesus [the living demonstration of that perfect character of the Father]]

This is why David could say, himself knowing, that there was no other “**pattern**” of way, and required the true High Priest, the true Sanctuary, the true Ark, the true Blood, **confessed and forsaken sin**, and **the real Day of Atonement** [Leviticus 16 & 23 KJB] etc:

Psalms 77:13 KJB - **Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary**: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

Exodus 28:15 KJB - And thou shalt make **the breastplate of judgment** with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.*

Exodus 28:29 KJB - And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in **the breastplate of judgment** upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

Exodus 28:30 KJB - And thou shalt put in **the breastplate of judgment** the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

For **if** in the Day of Atonement the confessed sin was not actually forsaken from the heart, or other sins were picked up in its place and not confessed and also forsaken, that person would be **“cut off”** forever, no matter how many times they had come throughout the year with their sacrifice:

Leviticus 23:29 KJB - For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, **he shall be cut off** from among his people.

Thus it is made clear through the very **“pattern”** [Exodus 25:9,40; Numbers 8:4; 1 Chronicles 28:12,19; Hebrews 8:5, etc KJB], in which in Leviticus 4, **“an atonement”** [Leviticus 4:20,26,31,35 KJB] could be made on **any day** throughout the year, by a person bringing the required sacrifice, etc, and so that person's sins could be confessed over the sacrifice, transferred to the flesh and blood, and then the blood would be taken into the Sanctuary, where it was 'stored', until the cleansing in the Day of Atonement.

While the person was **“free”**, **“justified”**, **“forgiven”**, **“covered”**, that person then had to go forth from the gate of the Sanctuary with the realization of the infinite cost of sin to God, even to the Son of God [the one who would become the flesh and blood sacrifice, taking upon Himself the sin of the whole world], and walk no more in sin [transgression of the Law, the Ten Commandments; Exodus 20:1-17; John 14:15; Exodus 20:6 KJB]; and the Priest, and later High Priest had further work to do in the Sanctuary. This is the difference between atonements made in **Leviticus 4 throughout the year [which may or may not have animal sacrifice associated depending upon the station/poverty of life; Leviticus 5:11 KJB]**, and the very specific and necessary Atonement in **Leviticus 16 & 23, in the Once a Year, the Day of Atonement.**

Thus all remission of sin, comes through the shedding of blood in that Day:

Hebrews 9:22 KJB - And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and **without shedding of blood is no remission.**

Now, what has the **“forgiven”** sinner need of the Day of Atonement and that which is therein, if any such sinner had already throughout the year, already brought their sacrifice and was

“covered” by the “blood” and “forgiven”? Much everything.

Leviticus 4 and Leviticus 16 are completely differing Atonements. The first is for **forgiveness**, and the latter for **the blotting out** of the record of sin therein stored in the Sanctuary and its “cleansing” [Leviticus 16:19; see Daniel 8 in its very language].

The sinning must be eliminated totally from our lives. In other words, the actual committing of sin must be put to death, forever, through Christ Jesus. This is a very serious problem for those that believe in 'immortal soul/spirit' theology, for they do not actually believe that the old man of sin can die. Think about this, and follow the theology through unto its 'end', and yet compare it to the sanctuary [Psalms 77:13 KJB], for all sin brings death, and all sin is burned up into smoke and ashes, until it is no more:

Psalms 73:17 KJB - **Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end.**

Psalms 73:18 KJB - Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down **into destruction.**

Psalms 73:19 KJB - How are they *brought* **into desolation,** as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

Psalms 104:35 KJB - Let **the sinners be consumed out of the earth,** and let **the wicked be no more.** Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

Ezekiel 28:18 KJB - Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore **will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth** in the sight of all them that behold thee.

Ezekiel 28:19 KJB - All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and **never shalt thou be any more.**

Proverbs 10:25 KJB - As the whirlwind passeth, **so is the wicked no more:** but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

This same two step pattern is even seen in several other places, in various ways:

1 John 1:9 KJB - If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to **forgive us** *our* sins, **and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.**

[1] Forgiveness

[2] Cleansing

Two distinct things.

Thus turn again to **Acts 3:19-21 KJB**, and see that it shows this, even in the context of the very moments **after** the Cross, long after **after** Pentecost and leading up to the Second Coming of



Jesus Christ:

Acts 3:19 KJB - **Repent** ye therefore, **and** be **converted**, **that your sins may be blotted out, when** the times of refreshing **shall** come from the presence of the Lord;

Acts 3:20 KJB - **And** he **shall** send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

Acts 3:21 KJB - Whom the heaven must receive **until** the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

Future tenses. The blotting out, has not happened just yet, but is about to take place, as it is written. And God will say, **“It is done [finished].”** once more in the Most Holy place [Revelation 16:17 KJB]. The Cross [of the courtyard; sanctuary] was simply the beginning [an 'act' finished [John 4:34, 19:30 KJB]], the laying of the true Foundation [Psalms 118:22; Isaiah 28:16; Matthew 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Corinthians 3:11; Ephesians 2:20; 1 Peter 2:6,7 KJB] of the True Temple [Isaiah 44:28 KJB], but in the continuing work above in Heaven, it too will be finished [Romans 9:28 KJB], and the head of the serpent will be crushed, by the 'foot' of the body. The Head was the first witness – sinful flesh, but a sinless life. Christ will bring the “144,000” [very basically: those faithful remnant of God who are the eternally living guarantee and promise of God to the universe that sin will not arise a second time], His remnant body, to the same, and they shall be the second witness, as it was in the 6<sup>th</sup> Day in the beginning, a marriage, and a perfect and upright man, who shall no more fall [Jude 1:24 KJB], but will **“stand”** with their Michael [Daniel 12:1; Luke 13:25 KJB], when intercession for mankind is done, and the 'test' [Revelation 3:10, 14:6,7,12 KJB; “keep the commandments” & “have the faith of Jesus”], the very **“hour”** [Revelation 17:12 KJB], that comes upon the whole world, that the saints may be tested and proved, unto the utmost, even as Jesus was [Isaiah 42:21; Philippians 2:8 KJB], through much tribulation [Acts 14:22 KJB], **and** [for tribulation [comes from wicked to the saints] and wrath of God [from God to the wicked] are two differing things] while we see at the same time the plagues falling upon the wicked in the world [Genesis 12:17; Exodus 9:14; Revelation 15:1,2,8, 16:9,15, 18:4,8 KJB].

The test will be over God's Law, the Ten Commandments, and specifically that Commandment which contains the Seal of the Living God, that which identifies the Lawgiver, the Creator [and thus re-Creator, Redeemer], His Name [LORD, JEHOVAH], His Office [Creator], and His Territory [Heaven, Earth and Sea, and all things], and identifies His Holiness and His ability to Sanctify not only the 7<sup>th</sup> Day the Sabbath, but His people – Read Exodus 20:8-11; Revelation 14:6-7,12 KJB and read John 14:15 and Exodus 20:6 KJB.

Jesus has defeated Satan in Heaven, in perfect form [Revelation 12:7-9 KJB]. Jesus has defeated Satan in the very fallen flesh that He took upon Himself upon the earth [Revelation 12:10 KJB]. It is written: 'Jesus has defeated Satan through redeemed man, who was once fallen and sinful, and had fallen flesh.':

Romans 16:20 KJB - And **the God of peace** shall **bruise Satan under your feet shortly**. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

1 Corinthians 15:57 KJB - But thanks *be* to **God**, which **giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ**.

Revelation 12:11 KJB - And **they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.**

The perfect “seed” [which is itself a tree; of the Tree of Life, the Father; both existing together] is Jesus Christ [Genesis 3:15; Galatians 3:16; Revelation 12:17 KJB], but He is to be planted in and received into the soil of the heart [Matthew 13:19 KJB], watered, and shone upon, dressed and kept, that it may grow up into Him in all things, even His perfect character. For how shall the universe know forever that the “seed” was what it claimed to be in Christ Jesus, but in the very demonstration of the fruit [of righteousness of the Spirit] it produces. For more on this, ask for, **Astonishing Doctrine - The Tree of Life.**

The saints do not get to escape this investigative judgment, for it is to vindicate God and the plan of Redemption, and so we will be present by proxy, being through our Advocate in this time, Jesus Christ the Righteous:

Ecclesiastes 3:17 KJB - I said in mine heart, **God shall judge the righteous** and the wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every work.

Ecclesiastes 12:13 KJB - Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: **Fear God, and keep his commandments:** for this *is* **the whole duty of man.**

Ecclesiastes 12:14 KJB - For God shall bring every work **into judgment,** with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Revelation 14:6 KJB - And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, **having the everlasting gospel to preach** unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Revelation 14:7 KJB - Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for **the hour of his judgment is come:** and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Therefore, we must “**hold that fast**” [Revelation 3:11 KJB], and “**keep**” [Genesis 2:15 KJB] that which was “**g[i]ve[n]**” [John 3:16 KJB] unto us, that our names may be found in the Lamb's book of life [Daniel 12:1 KJB], having our sins blotted out, rather than ourselves retaining, holding fast to, our sins, keeping them, and so must be blotted out of the book of Life.

Ephesians 2:8 KJB - For by grace are ye saved **through** faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* **the gift of God:**

Ephesians 2:9 KJB - Not of works, lest any man should boast.

Ephesians 2:10 KJB - For we are **his workmanship,** created in Christ Jesus **unto good works,** which God hath before ordained that **we should walk in them.**

The next text:

Daniel 12:2 KJB - And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to

everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

Identifying this text together

This text [Daniel 12:2 KJB] speaks about the 'special resurrection' that Michael/Jesus does, which takes place after the close of probation [Daniel 12:1; Luke 13:25, etc. KJB] and just before the second advent/coming of Jesus Christ [Daniel 12:3 KJB]. Let us see why it cannot be speaking about the other two Great Resurrections [1] The Resurrection of Life, [2] The Resurrection of Damnation [John 5:29 KJB].

[1] The First Great resurrection [at the beginning of the 1,000 years, the 7<sup>th</sup> Day] is **only** for the Righteous who fell asleep in Christ Jesus, from the beginning, up until the time of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Angels Message [Revelation 14:9-12,13 KJB]:

**1 Samuel** 2:6; **Job** 14:12-14, 19:26; **Hosea** 13:14; **Matthew** 22:31; **Mark** 12:18,23,25; **Luke** 14:14, 20:35,36; **John** 5:29a, 6:25,28,29,39,40,44,54, 11:24,25; **Acts** 4:2, 17:31,32, 23:6, 24:15a,21; **Romans** 6:5,8, 8:11; **1 Corinthians** 15:12,13,16,20,21,23,29,32,35,42,43,52-55; **Philippians** 3:10,11; **Colossians** 3:3; **1 Thessalonians** 4:16-17; **2 Timothy** 2:18, 4:1; **Hebrews** 6:2, 11:35; **Revelation** 20:5b,6 KJB;

**[All the Holy “Clouds” of Angels [the “reapers”; see also Revelation 14:6-12] with Him]:**

**Psalms** 68:17, 104:3; **Isaiah** 66:15; **Matthew** 13:39,49, 16:27, 24:30, 25:31,51, 26:64; **Mark** 8:38, 13:27; **Luke** 9:26, 21:27; **Acts** 1:9-11; **1 Thessalonians** 3:13, 4:16-17; **Hebrews** 1:7; **Revelation** 1:7, 12:7 KJB

[2] The Second Great resurrection [at the end of the 1,000 years, the 7<sup>th</sup> Day] is **only** for the wicked of died outside of Christ Jesus:

**John** 5:29b; **Acts** 17:31, 24:15b; **Revelation** 20:5a

However, there is a special group of **righteous** [whosoever died faithfully [like James White & Ellen. G. White, Joseph Bates, etc] under the preaching of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Angels Message, connect “**blessed**”, Daniel 12:2,12 and Revelation 14:13 KJB] **and wicked**, who will be raised up at the same time in the 'special resurrection':

Daniel 12:2,12; Matthew 26:64; Mark 14:62; Revelation 1:7, 14:13 KJB

These:

Daniel 12:12 KJB - **Blessed** *is* he that waiteth, and **cometh to** the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

**Side note**, the **1,335 day/years** [Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6, etc. KJB], being a smaller subsection of the great 2,300 day/years, began in **AD 508** [along with the 1,290, in regards the “**daily**” [Daniel 8:11,12,13, 11:31, 12:11 KJB]] and ended

in **AD 1843/44** along with the 2,300 day/years of Daniel 8:13,14,26; Revelation 9:13-15 KJB, which is exactly the timeframe of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Angels message in Revelation 14:9-12 KJB, being followed by the very next verse, Revelation 14:13 KJB.

Matthew 26:64 KJB - Jesus saith unto him, **Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**

Mark 14:62 KJB - And Jesus said, **I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**

Revelation 1:7 KJB - Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and **they also which pierced him:** and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

Revelation 14:13 KJB - And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, **Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth:** Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

Notice that Daniel 12:2 KJB, says “**many**” and “**some**”, and **not** all, and that it says “**some**” to “**everlasting life**”, **and** “**some**” to “**shame and everlasting contempt.**” at the same time.

Please also notice that word “**sleep**”, and where it is [the location] that **both** the righteous and wicked rest in death. It is not in Heaven. It is “**in the dust of the earth**”.

Genesis 3:19 KJB - In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, **till thou return unto the ground;** for out of **it** wast **thou** taken: for **dust thou art**, and **unto dust shalt thou return.**

Psalms 104:29 KJB - Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: **thou takest away their breath, they die,** and **return to their dust.**

Ecclesiastes 12:7 KJB - Then shall **the dust return to the earth as it was:** and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

Job 3:13 KJB - For now should I have **lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,**

Job 3:17 KJB - **There** the wicked **cease from** troubling; and **there the weary be at rest.**

Job 3:18 KJB - *There* **the prisoners rest together;** they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

Job 3:19 KJB - **The small and great** are **there;** and the servant *is* free from his master.

Job 14:5 KJB - Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

Job 14:6 KJB - Turn from him, that **he may rest, till** he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

Job 14:7 KJB - For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

Job 14:8 KJB - Though the root thereof **wax old in the earth**, and the stock thereof **die in the ground**;

Job 14:9 KJB - *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

Job 14:10 KJB - But **man dieth**, and wasteth away: yea, **man giveth up the ghost**, and **where is he?**

Job 14:11 KJB - *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

Job 14:12 KJB - **So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.**

Job 14:13 KJB - O that thou wouldest **hide me in the grave**, that thou wouldest **keep me secret, until thy wrath be past**, that thou wouldest appoint me **a set time**, and remember me!

Job 14:14 KJB - If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of **my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.**

Job 14:15 KJB - Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

Job 17:16 KJB - They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* **rest together is in the dust.**

Job 34:14 KJB - If he set his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

Job 34:15 KJB - All flesh shall perish together, and **man shall turn again unto dust.**

Job 40:11 KJB - Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

Job 40:12 KJB - Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

Job 40:13 KJB - **Hide them in the dust together;** *and* bind their faces in secret.

**Side note**, some people seem think Job was mistaken when saying these things, because they do not want to accept the Biblical doctrine of soul-sleep, nor consider what the satanic immortal-soul/spirit theology [Genesis 3:4 KJB] does

to God's character or the plan of Redemption [in regards the old man of sin], but they ought to read a little more prayerfully and carefully:

Job 42:7 KJB - And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not **spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.**

But if they do not accept Job [a very dangerous thing to do], they ought to accept Paul, who quoted from Job 14 KJB:

1 Thessalonians 4:13 KJB - But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning **them which are asleep**, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

1 Thessalonians 4:14 KJB - For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so **them also which sleep in Jesus** will God bring with him.

**Side note**, the phrase “**them also which sleep in Jesus will God [the Father] bring with him [Jesus]**”, refers to the Father, bringing us all back to Heaven with Jesus, at the second Advent.

1 Thessalonians 4:15 KJB - For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain **unto the coming of the Lord** shall **not prevent them which are asleep.**

1 Thessalonians 4:16 KJB - For **the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God:** and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

1 Thessalonians 4:17 KJB - Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be **caught up together** with them in the clouds, **to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**

1 Thessalonians 4:18 KJB - Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Corinthians 15:51 KJB - Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all **sleep**, but we shall all be changed,

1 Corinthians 15:52 KJB - In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trump**: for the trumpet shall sound, and **the dead shall be raised** incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

In short hand, consider the following references:

**A: [sleep, asleep, sleepeth] Deuteronomy 31:16; 2 Samuel 7:12; Job 3:13, 7:21, 14:12; 1 Kings 1:21, 2:10, 11:21,43, 14:20,31, 15:8,24, 16:6,28, 22:40,50; 2 Kings 8:24, 10:35, 13:9,13, 14:16,22,29, 15:7,22,38, 16:20, 20:21, 21:18, 24:6; 2 Chronicles 9:31,**

12:16, 14:1, 16:13, 21:1, 26:2,23, 27:9, 28:27, 32:33, 33:20; **Job** 14:12; **Psalms** 13:3; **Matthew** 27:52; **John** 11:11-13; **Acts** 7:60, 13:36; **1 Corinthians** 15:6,18,20,51; **1 Thessalonians** 4:13-15; **2 Peter** 3:4; **[awake]** **Job** 14:12; **Psalms** 17:15; **Isaiah** 26:19; **Daniel** 12:2; **John** 11:11-13; **[grave/bed]** **Job** 17:13; **Psalms** 139:8; **Luke** 17:34; **[fathers and prophets are dead]** **John** 6:49,58, 8:52,53; **Acts** 2:29,34, 13:36; **Hebrews** 11:4,13,16,40 KJB

**B: [knowing nothing]** **Genesis** 27:4, 45:28; **Ruth** 1:17; **Job** 3:17-19, 7:8-10, 14:21, 21:32; **2 Kings** 22:20; **2 Chronicles** 34:28; **Psalms** 6:5, 28:1, 31:17, 88:4,10,11, 115:17, 143:7, 146:4; **Ecclesiastes** 9:4,5,6,10; **Isaiah** 14:11, 38:18; **[reserved]** **2 Peter** 2:9; **[He goes to prepare a place, so that when He comes again, 2nd Advent, He will raise us and receive us]** **John** 14:2-3 KJB

**C: [grave[s], sepulchre[s], tomb[s], pit[s], hell [ie Hb: sheol; Gr: hades; grave]]** **Genesis** 23:6, 35:20, 37:35, 44:29,31, 50:5; **Exodus** 14:11; **Numbers** 16:30, 19:16,18; **Deuteronomy** 34:6; **Judges** 8:32, **1 Samuel** 2:6, 10:2; **2 Samuel** 3:32, 4:10, 17:23, 19:37, 21:14, 22:6; **1 Kings** 2:6,9, 13:22,30,31, 14:13; **2 Kings** 9:28, 13:21, 21:26, 22:20, 23:6,16,17,30; **2 Chronicles** 16:14, 21:20, 24:25, 28:27, 32:33, 34:4,28, 35:24; **Nehemiah** 2:3,5, 3:16; **Job** 3:17-19,22, 5:26, 7:8-10, 10:19, 11:8, 14:12-14,21, 17:1,13,16, 21:13,23-32, 24:19, 26:6, 30:24, 33:22; **Psalms** 5:9, 6:5, 18:5, 28:1, 30:3, 31:17, 35:7, 49:14,15, 55:15, 86:13, 88:3,4,5-12, 89:48, 94:13, 115:17, 116:3, 139:8, 141:7, 143:7; **Proverbs** 1:12, 5:5, 7:27, 9:18, 15:11,24, 23:14, 27:20, 30:16; **Ecclesiastes** 6:6, 9:10; **Song of Solomon** 8:6; **Isaiah** 5:14, 14:9,11,15,19, 22:16, 28:15,18, 38:10,18, 53:9, 57:9, 65:4; **Jeremiah** 5:16, 8:1, 26:23, 20:17; **Ezekiel** 26:20, 31:15-17, 32:18,21-27, 37:12,13, 39:11; **Hosea** 13:14; **Amos** 9:2; **Jonah** 2:2 [**<- figurative, typological**]; **Nahum** 1:14; **Habakkuk** 2:5; **Matthew** 8:8, 11:23, 23:27,29, 27:52,53,60,61,64,66, 28:8; **Mark** 5:2,3,5, 6:29, 15:46, 16:2,3,5,8; **Luke** 8:27, 10:15, 11:47,48, 23:53,55, 24:1,2,9,12,22,24; **John** 5:28, 11:31,38, 12:17, 19:41,42, 20:1-4,6,8,11; **Acts** 2:29,34, 7:16, 13:29,36; **Romans** 3:13; **1 Corinthians** 15:55; **Revelation** 1:18, 11:9, 20:13,14 KJB

For further detailed material on the state of the dead, in sleep, please ask for that material, or if there are questions concerning certain texts or passages. I will here give a small for instance.

Some will ask, "What about Lazarus in Luke 16, he is not asleep, and it is not a parable because it uses a proper name, 'Lazarus!'"

The short [there is a much more detailed analysis of this text if needed, upon request] answer is that those who ask such a question in the light of such a statement, need to read Numbers 23:7 KJB, and see if the Bible itself uses a proper name in a parable, and ask themselves who made up the rule that a parable in scripture couldn't use a proper name [names are symbolic of meaning in regards character [1 Samuel 25:25 KJB]] in the first place, and then consider reading from Luke 14 to the end of Luke 16, prayerfully and carefully. Then consider the characters therein [Abraham and Eliezer [Greek: Lazarus]], where they might be drawn from [the five brothers of the rich man 'Judah', of the same mother], and then consider the symbols used in the parable itself.

The next text:

Daniel 12:3 KJB - And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

### Identifying “**And they that be wise**”

Who are the “**wise**”?

The text is structurally chiasmic:

[A1] “And they that be wise ...”

[B1] “... shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; ...”

[A2] “... and they that turn many to righteousness ...”

[B2] “... as the stars for ever and ever.”

So, who are the “**wise**”? These are “**they that turn many to righteousness**”:

Proverbs 11:30 KJB - The **fruit of the righteous is** a tree of life; and **he that winneth souls is wise**.

Proverbs 10:5 KJB - **He that gathereth in summer is a wise son**: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.

The “**wise**” are those who helped to build the living Sanctuary of God:

Exodus 28:3 KJB - And thou shalt speak unto **all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom**, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

Exodus 31:6 KJB - And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and **in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom**, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

Exodus 35:10 KJB - And every **wise hearted** among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

Exodus 35:25 KJB - And **all the women that were wise hearted** did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

Exodus 36:1 KJB - Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and **every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary**, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

Exodus 36:2 KJB - And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and **every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart**



**stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:**

Exodus 36:4 KJB - And **all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary,** came every man from his work which they made;

Exodus 36:8 KJB - And **every wise hearted man among them** that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

Matthew 23:34 KJB - **Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:**

1 Corinthians 3:18 KJB - Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that **he may be wise.**

Is it not the “**wise**” who will teach the people to “**love [God]**”, and to “**keep [God's] commandments**” [John 14:15; Exodus 20:6; Revelation 14:6-7; Exodus 20:8-11 KJB]:

Deuteronomy 4:1 KJB - Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

Deuteronomy 4:2 KJB - **Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it,** that ye may **keep the commandments of the LORD your God** which I command you.

Deuteronomy 4:3 KJB - Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baalpeor: for all the men that followed Baalpeor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

Deuteronomy 4:4 KJB - But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

Deuteronomy 4:5 KJB - Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

Deuteronomy 4:6 KJB - Keep therefore and do *them*; for **this is your wisdom** and **your understanding** in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* **a wise** and **understanding** people.

Deuteronomy 4:7 KJB - For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for*?

Deuteronomy 4:8 KJB - And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

Psalms 19:7 KJB - **The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the**

testimony of the LORD is sure, **making wise** the simple.

Psalms 111:10 KJB - **The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:** a good understanding have **all they that do his commandments:** his praise endureth for ever.

Proverbs 10:8 KJB - **The wise in heart will receive commandments:** but a prating fool shall fall.

Proverbs 28:7 KJB - **Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son:** but he that is a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.

Ecclesiastes 8:5 KJB - **Whoso keepeth the commandment** shall feel no evil thing: and **a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.**

Matthew 7:24 KJB - Therefore whosoever heareth **these sayings of mine, and doeth them,** I will liken him unto **a wise man,** which built his house upon **a rock:**

Matthew 25:4 KJB - But **the wise took oil in their vessels** with their lamps.

2 Timothy 3:15 KJB - And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee **wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.**

James 3:13 KJB - Who *is* **a wise man** and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of **a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.**

The “**wise**” shall inherit glory:

Proverbs 3:35 KJB - **The wise shall inherit glory:** but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

Proverbs 14:35 KJB - **The king's favour is toward a wise servant:** but his **wrath is against him that causeth shame.**

Identifying “**stars**”

In this passage the “**stars**” are the children of God:

Genesis 1:16 KJB - And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: **he made the stars also.**

Genesis 1:17 KJB - And God set them **in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,**

Philippians 2:14 KJB - Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

Philippians 2:15 KJB - That ye may be blameless and harmless, **the sons of God,** without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom **ye shine as lights in the world;**

The text points to the Second Advent of Jesus Christ, in both the First Great resurrection [type Moses] and the Translation [type Elijah]:

1 Corinthians 15:40 KJB - *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

1 Corinthians 15:41 KJB - *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and **another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.**

1 Corinthians 15:42 KJB - **So also is the resurrection of the dead.** It is sown in corruption; **it is raised in incorruption:**

1 Corinthians 15:43 KJB - It is sown in dishonour; **it is raised in glory:** it is sown in weakness; **it is raised in power:**

1 Corinthians 15:51 KJB - Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all **sleep,** but **we shall all be changed,**

1 Corinthians 15:52 KJB - **In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump:** for the trumpet shall sound, and **the dead shall be raised** incorruptible, and **we shall be changed.**

There are various definitions of “stars” in scripture:

According to Genesis 1, “stars” naturally, are Heavenly bodies, that particularly shine at night [Nehemiah 4:21; Job 3:9 KJB], that are to give light upon the earth, see **Genesis 1:14-18; Job 9:7-9, 22:12, 25:5; Psalms 8:3, 136:9, 147:4, 148:3; Ecclesiastes 12:2; Isaiah 13:10; Jeremiah 31:35,36; Ezekiel 32:7,8; Daniel 12:3; Joel 2:10, 3:15; Amos 5:8; Obadiah 1:4; Nahum 3:16; Matthew 24:29; Mark 13:25; Luke 21:25; Acts 27:20; 1 Corinthians 15:40,41; Revelation 6:13 KJB.**

Genesis 1:14 KJB - And God said, Let there be **lights in the firmament of the heaven** to **divide the day from the night;** and **let them be for signs,** and **for seasons,** and **for days,** and **years:**

Genesis 1:15 KJB - And let them be for **lights in the firmament of the heaven** to **give light upon the earth:** and it was so.

Genesis 1:16 KJB - And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and **the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.**

**Compare also:** Psalms 136:9, Jeremiah 31:35 KJB and see that “the stars **also**”, means that they are to “rule the night” **also** along with the “lesser light”, being the “moon”.

Genesis 1:17 KJB - And God **set them in the firmament of the heaven** to **give light upon the earth,**

Genesis 1:18 KJB - And **to rule** over the day and **over the night,** and **to divide the light**

**from the darkness**: and God saw that *it was* good.

Nehemiah 4:21 KJB - So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the **rising of the morning till the stars appeared**.

Job 3:9 KJB - Let **the stars of the twilight** thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

Job 9:7 KJB - Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up **the stars**.

Job 9:8 KJB - Which alone spreadeth out **the heavens**, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

Job 9:9 KJB - Which maketh **Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades**, and **the chambers of the south**.

Job 22:12 KJB - *Is* not God in **the height of heaven?** and behold **the height of the stars, how high they are!**

Job 25:5 KJB - Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, **the stars** are not pure in his sight.

Job 38:31 KJB - Canst thou **bind the sweet influences of Pleiades**, or **loose the bands of Orion?**

Job 38:32 KJB - Canst thou **bring forth Mazzaroth** in his season? or canst thou **guide Arcturus with his sons?**

Job 38:33 KJB - Knowest thou **the ordinances of heaven?** canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

Psalms 8:3 KJB - When I consider **thy heavens**, the work of thy fingers, the moon and **the stars**, which thou hast **ordained**;

Psalms 136:9 KJB - The moon and **stars to rule by night**: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Psalms 147:4 KJB - He telleth the number of **the stars**; he **calleth them all by their names**.

Psalms 148:3 KJB - Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all **ye stars of light**.

Ecclesiastes 12:2 KJB - While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or **the stars**, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

Isaiah 13:10 KJB - For **the stars of heaven** and **the constellations thereof** shall not **give their light**: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

Jeremiah 31:35 KJB - Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* **the ordinances** of the moon and **of the stars for a light by night**, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

Jeremiah 31:36 KJB - If **those ordinances** depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

Ezekiel 32:7 KJB - And when I shall put thee out, I will cover **the heaven**, and make **the stars thereof dark**; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

Ezekiel 32:8 KJB - All **the bright lights of heaven** will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

Daniel 12:3 KJB - And **they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament**; and they that turn many to righteousness **as the stars** for ever and ever.

Joel 2:10 KJB - The earth shall quake before them; **the heavens** shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and **the stars shall withdraw their shining**:

Joel 3:15 KJB - The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and **the stars shall withdraw their shining**.

Amos 5:8 KJB - *Seek him* that maketh **the seven stars** and **Orion**, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark **with night**: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name:

Obadiah 1:4 KJB - Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set **thy nest among the stars**, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

Nahum 3:16 KJB - Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above **the stars of heaven**: the cankerworm spoileth, and flieth away.

Matthew 24:29 KJB - **Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:**

Mark 13:25 KJB - **And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.**

Luke 21:25 KJB - **And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars;** and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

Acts 27:20 KJB - And when neither sun nor **stars** in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

1 Corinthians 15:40 KJB - *There are* also **celestial bodies**, and bodies terrestrial: but **the**

**glory of the celestial is one**, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

1 Corinthians 15:41 KJB - *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and **another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.**

Revelation 6:13 KJB - And **the stars of heaven fell unto the earth**, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is **shaken** of a mighty wind.

“**Stars**”, in the positive and goodly sense, are symbolically the children, even faithful children of Abraham, even those who profess Jesus Christ, see Genesis 15:5, 22:17, 26:4, 37:9; Exodus 32:13; Deuteronomy 1:10, 10:22, 28:62; Judges 5:20; 1 Chronicles 27:23; Nehemiah 9:23; Psalms 148:3; Isaiah 60:1-4; Daniel 12:3; Hebrews 11:12; Revelation 8:12, 12:1 KJB:

Genesis 15:5 KJB - And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

Genesis 22:17 KJB - That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will **multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven**, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

Genesis 26:4 KJB - And I will make **thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven**, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

Genesis 37:9 KJB - And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and **the eleven stars made obeisance to me.**

Exodus 32:13 KJB - Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will **multiply your seed as the stars of heaven**, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

Deuteronomy 1:10 KJB - The LORD your God hath **multiplied you**, and, behold, **ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.**

Deuteronomy 10:22 KJB - Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made **thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.**

Deuteronomy 28:62 KJB - And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were **as the stars of heaven for multitude**; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

Judges 5:20 KJB - **They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought** against Sisera.

1 Chronicles 27:23 KJB - But David took not the number of them from twenty years old

and under: because the LORD had said he would **increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.**

Nehemiah 9:23 KJB - **Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven,** and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

Psalms 148:3 KJB - Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, **all ye stars of light.**

Isaiah 60:1 KJB - **Arise, shine;** for **thy light is come,** and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

Isaiah 60:2 KJB - For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and **his glory shall be seen upon thee.**

Isaiah 60:3 KJB - And the Gentiles shall come to **thy light,** and kings **to the brightness of thy rising.**

Isaiah 60:4 KJB - Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

Daniel 12:3 KJB - And **they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament;** and they that turn many to righteousness **as the stars for ever and ever.**

Hebrews 11:12 KJB - Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, **so many as the stars of the sky in multitude,** and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

Revelation 8:12 KJB - And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and **the third part of the stars;** so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and **the night likewise.**

Revelation 12:1 KJB - And there appeared a great wonder **in heaven;** a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and **upon her head a crown of twelve stars:**

And as such, they are also the “**angels [messengers] of the churches**”, in Revelation 1:16,20, 2:1, 3:1 KJB:

Revelation 1:16 KJB - And he had in his right hand **seven stars;** and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

Revelation 1:20 KJB - The mystery of **the seven stars** which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. **The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches;** and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

Revelation 2:1 KJB - Unto **the angel of the church** of Ephesus write; These things saith

he that holdeth **the seven stars** in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Revelation 3:1 KJB - And unto **the angel of the church** in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and **the seven stars**; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

“Stars” are also a reference to the unfallen leader beings of the other worlds:

Job 38:7 KJB - When **the morning stars** sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

Isaiah 14:13 KJB - For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend **into heaven**, I will exalt my throne above **the stars of God**: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

“Stars”, in the negative and wicked sense, can also represent false gods, thus devils [like the so-called 'star of David', the six-pointed star of wickedness, that David never worshipped]:

Amos 5:26 KJB - But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and **Chiun your images, the star of your god**, which ye made to yourselves.

Acts 7:43 KJB - Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and **the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them**: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

“Stars”, when **fallen from Heaven**, are also representative of those who once served God in love, but have become **apostate**, and even Lucifer [Satan] himself:

Psalms 147:4 KJB - He telleth the number of **the stars**; he calleth them all by *their names*.

Psalms 147:6 KJB - The LORD lifteth up the meek: **he casteth the wicked down to the ground**.

Isaiah 14:12 KJB - **How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground**, which didst weaken the nations!

Isaiah 14:13 KJB - For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into **heaven**, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

Isaiah 14:14 KJB - I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

Isaiah 14:15 KJB - Yet **thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit**.

Jude 1:13 KJB - Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; **wandering stars**, to whom **is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever**.



Revelation 12:4 KJB - And his tail drew **the third part of the stars of heaven**, and **did cast them to the earth**: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Compare also, that even as the Devil **drew** away a third, so again in humanity:

Acts 20:30 KJB - Also **of your own selves shall men arise**, speaking **perverse** things, **to draw away** disciples **after them**.

The “**star**” of Revelation 9:1 KJB is **not** merely “angel - messenger” as some say [**not** Muhammad in any way], but the King James Bible is specific, that this “**star**” is “**fall[en] from Heaven**”, and the stars “**are the angels of the seven churches**”, and therefore, must be professing believers, even if, as fallen and therefore, apostate:

Stars = God's Ministers, Messengers and “**angels of the seven churches**”:

Revelation 1:16 KJB - And he had **in** his right hand **seven stars**: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

Revelation 1:20 KJB - **The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.**

Revelation 2:1 KJB - **Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;**

Revelation 3:1 KJB - **And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.**

Revelation 12:1 KJB - And there appeared a great wonder **in heaven**; **a woman** clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and **upon her head** a crown of **twelve stars**:

### **Fallen “stars”:**

Physical stars falling, as in the natural, so too the spiritual [as per 1 Corinthians 15:46 KJB], a falling star burns bright, having a “**tail**” [Isaiah 9:14,15; Revelation 12:4 KJB], falling to the earth, but soon goes out into darkness, and is thus transitory, unlasting, fleeting, momentary, a vapour, even vanity [for without Christ, all that was done, is done, and will be done, was nothing, is nothing and therefore comes to nothing - vanity; Isaiah 41:29; John 15:5 KJB, for without Jesus Christ, who is Life, it is dead, and that which is dead can accomplish nothing; Ecclesiastes 9:10 KJB]:

Isaiah 34:4 KJB - And **all the host of heaven** shall be dissolved, and **the heavens** shall be rolled together as a scroll: and **all their host shall fall down**, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as **a falling fig** from the fig tree.

Revelation 6:13 KJB - And **the stars of heaven fell unto the earth**, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

Fallen [the opposite of standing, or upright, sinless, even by Faith and Grace of God; Psalms 24:3,4; Ecclesiastes 7:29; Luke 21:36, Romans 5:2, 14:4, 2 Corinthians 1:24, Ephesians 6:13, Revelation 6:17, 15:2 KJB, etc.] means to be brought down, fallen from grace, no longer faith, sinful and apostate, a persecutor who thinketh they do God service, even representing **the mystery of iniquity**, thus “**fallen**” “**stars**” are apostate ministers, false teachers and false prophets of the church, corrupt church persons, which proclaims to serve God, as “**apostles**” and “**Jews**”, but are of “**the synagogue of Satan**”:

Genesis 4:6 KJB - And the LORD said unto **Cain**, Why art **thou wrath**? and why is thy countenance **fallen**?

### **Compare:**

1 John 3:12 KJB - Not as **Cain**, *who* **was of that wicked one**, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because **his own works were evil**, and his brother's righteous.

Revelation 12:12 KJB - Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. **Woe to the inhabitants of the earth** and of the sea! for **the devil is come down unto you**, having **great wrath**, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Revelation 12:13 KJB - And when **the dragon** saw that he **was cast unto the earth**, **he persecuted** the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

Revelation 12:17 KJB - And **the dragon was wrath** with the woman, and **went to make war with** the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Job 4:4 KJB - Thy words have upholden **him that was falling**, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

Psalms 1:5 KJB - Therefore **the ungodly shall not stand** in the judgment, nor **sinner**s in the congregation of the righteous.

Psalms 5:10 KJB - Destroy thou them, O God; **let them fall** by **their own counsels**; **cast them out** in the **multitude of their transgressions**; for **they have rebelled against thee**.

Psalms 7:14 KJB - Behold, he travaileth **with iniquity**, and hath **conceived mischief**, and **brought forth falsehood**.

Psalms 7:15 KJB - He made **a pit**, and digged it, and **is fallen** into the ditch *which* he made.

Psalms 20:8 KJB - They are **brought down** and **fallen**: but we are risen, and stand upright.

Proverbs 11:5 KJB - The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but **the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness**.

Proverbs 11:14 KJB - Where **no counsel is, the people fall**: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

Proverbs 11:28 KJB - **He that trusteth in his riches shall fall**: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

Proverbs 16:18 KJB - Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an **haughty spirit before a fall**.

Proverbs 36:12 KJB - There are **the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down**, and shall not be able to rise.

Isaiah 8:15 KJB - And **many among them shall** stumble, and **fall**, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Isaiah 14:12 KJB - How art thou **fallen from heaven**, O **Lucifer**, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down **to the ground**, which didst weaken the nations!

Lamentations 5:16 KJB - The crown **is fallen** *from* our head: **woe unto us**, that **we have sinned!**

Daniel 8:10 KJB - And it waxed great, *even* to the host **of heaven**; and it **cast down some** of the host and **of the stars to the ground**, and stamped upon them.

Hosea 4:14 KJB - I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore **the people that doth not understand shall fall**.

Hosea 5:5 KJB - And **the pride of Israel** doth testify to his face: **therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them**.

Hosea 14:1 KJB - O **Israel**, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast **fallen by thine iniquity**.

Luke 2:34 KJB - And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, **this child is set for the fall** and rising again of many in Israel; and for **a sign which shall be spoken against**;

Luke 10:18 KJB - And he said unto them, **I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven**.

Acts 1:18 KJB - Now **this man** purchased a field with **the reward of iniquity**; and **falling headlong**, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

Acts 9:4 KJB - And **he fell to the earth**, and heard a voice saying unto him, **Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?**

Acts 9:5 KJB - And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, **I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.**

Acts 22:7 KJB - And **I fell unto the ground**, and heard a voice saying unto me, **Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?**

Acts 22:8 KJB - And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, **I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.**

Acts 26:14 KJB - And when we were all **fallen to the earth**, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, **Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.**

Acts 26:15 KJB - And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, **I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.**

1 Corinthians 10:12 KJB - Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth **take heed lest he fall.**

Galatians 5:4 KJB - Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are **fallen from grace.**

2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJB - Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come **a falling away** first, and that **man of sin** be revealed, the **son of perdition**;

1 Timothy 3:6 KJB - Not a novice, lest being **lifted up with pride he fall** into **the condemnation of the devil.**

1 Timothy 3:7 KJB - Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; **lest he fall into reproach** and **the snare of the devil.**

Jude 1:13 KJB - Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; **wandering stars**, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

Jude 1:24 KJB - Now unto him that is able to keep you **from falling**, and **to present you faultless** before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

Revelation 2:1 KJB - Unto **the angel of the church** of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth **the seven stars** in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Revelation 2:2 KJB - I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear **them which are evil**: and thou hast tried **them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars**:

**Compare also:**

2 Corinthians 11:13 KJB - For such *are* **false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.**

2 Corinthians 11:14 KJB - And no marvel; for **Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.**

2 Corinthians 11:15 KJB - Therefore *it is* no great thing if **his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness;** whose end shall be according to their works.

Revelation 2:3 KJB - **And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.**

Revelation 2:4 KJB - **Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.**

Revelation 2:5 KJB - **Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.**

**Compare also:**

Revelation 2:9 KJB - **I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.**

Revelation 3:9 KJB - **Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.**

Revelation 12:4 KJB - And his tail drew the third part of **the stars of heaven**, and did **cast them to** the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

**SoP/ToJ:**

**Pamphlets 028, Elder Daniels and the Fresno Church, 5.1 -**

“... The Christ of Patmos had in his right hand **seven stars**. This assures us that no **church faithful** to their trust need fear of coming to naught; for not **a star** that has the protection of Omnipotence can be plucked from the hand of Christ. **If a star separates itself from God, and falls from its setting**, another will take its place. **There will never be less than seven**, this number being God's symbol of completeness. {PH028 5.1} ...”

## Acts of the Apostles, 586.2-587.1 -

“... Christ is represented as holding the seven stars in His right hand. This assures us that no **church** faithful to its trust need fear coming to nought, for not **a star** that has the protection of Omnipotence can be plucked out of the hand of Christ. {AA 586.2}

"These things saith He that holdeth **the seven stars** in His right hand." Revelation 2:1. These words are spoken to **the teachers in the church--those entrusted by God with weighty responsibilities**. **The sweet influences** that are to be abundant **in the church** are bound up with **God's ministers**, who are **to reveal** the love of Christ. **The stars of heaven** are under His control. He fills **them with light**. He guides and directs **their movements**. If He did not do this, **they** would become **fallen stars**. So with **His ministers**. **They** are but instruments in His hands, and all the good **they** accomplish is done through His power. Through **them**

587

**His light** is to shine forth. The Saviour is to be **their** efficiency. If **they** will look to Him **as** He looked to the Father **they** will be enabled to do His work. As **they** make God **their** dependence, He will give **them His brightness to reflect** to the world. {AA 586.3}

**Early in the history of the church the mystery of iniquity** foretold by the apostle Paul **began its baleful work**; and as **the false teachers** concerning **whom Peter had warned** the believers, urged **their** heresies, many were ensnared by **false doctrines**. Some faltered under trial and were tempted to give up the faith. At the time when John was given this revelation, many had lost their first love of gospel truth. But in His mercy God did not leave **the church** to continue in **a backslidden state**. In a message of infinite tenderness He revealed His love for **them** and His desire that they should make sure work for eternity. "Remember," He pleaded, "from whence **thou art fallen**, and repent, and do the first works." Verse 5. {AA 587.1} ..."

## Gospel Workers, 13.1-14.1 -

“... In every period of this earth's history, God has had His men of opportunity, to whom He has said, "Ye are My witnesses." In every age there have been devout men, who gathered up the rays of light as they flashed upon their pathway, and who spoke to the people the words of God. Enoch, Noah, Moses, Daniel, and the long roll of patriarchs and prophets,--these were ministers of righteousness. They were not infallible; they were weak, erring

men; but the Lord wrought through them as they gave themselves to His service. {GW 13.1}

Since His ascension, Christ the great Head of the church, has carried forward His work in the world by chosen ambassadors, through whom He speaks to the children of men, and ministers to their needs. The position of those who have been called of God to labor in word and doctrine for the upbuilding of His church, is one of grave responsibility. In Christ's stead they are to beseech men and women to be reconciled to God; and they can fulfil their mission only as they receive wisdom and power from above. {GW 13.2}

**God's ministers are symbolized by the seven stars**, which He who is the first and the last has under His special care and protection. **The sweet influences** that

14

are to be abundant **in the church** are bound up with **these ministers of God**, who are to represent the love of Christ. **The stars of heaven** are under God's control. He fills **them with light**. He guides and directs **their movements**. If He did not, **they** would become **fallen stars**. So with **His ministers**. **They** are but instruments in His hands, and all the good they accomplish is done through His power. {GW 13.3}

It is to the honor of Christ that He makes **His ministers** a greater blessing **to the church**, through the working of the Holy Spirit, than are **the stars** to the world. The Saviour is to be **their** efficiency. If **they** will look to Him as He looked to His Father, **they** will do His works. As **they** make God **their** dependence, He will give **them** His brightness to reflect to the world. {GW 14.1} ...”

#### Testimonies for the Church, Volume 6 (1901), 413.3-414.2 -

“... "These things saith He that holdeth the seven **stars** in His right hand." Revelation 2:1. {6T 413.3}

**The sweet influences** that are to be abundant **in the church** are bound up with **God's ministers**, who are to represent the precious love of Christ. **The stars of heaven** are under the control of Christ. He fills **them** with light. He directs **their** movements. If He did not do this, **they** would become **fallen stars**. So with **His ministers**. **They** are but instruments in His hand, and all the good **they** accomplish is done through His power. Through **them** His light is to shine forth. It is to the honor of Christ that

He makes **His ministers** greater blessings **to the church**, through the workings of the Holy Spirit, than are **the stars** to the world. The Saviour is to be **their** sufficiency. If **they** will look to Him as He looked to His Father, **they** will do His works. As **they** make God **their** dependence, He will give **them** His brightness to reflect to the world. {6T 413.4}

Let those who are **as stars** in the hand of Christ remember that **they** are ever to preserve a sacred, holy dignity. **They are Christ's representatives**. Simplicity in Christ is the pure, sacred dignity of the truth. {6T 414.1}

**God's servants** are to preach His word to the people. Under the Holy Spirit's working **they** will **come into order as stars** in the hand of Christ, to shine forth with His brightness. Let **those who claim to be Christ's ministers** arise and shine; for **their** light has come, and the glory of the Lord has risen upon **them**. Let **them** understand that Christ expects **them** to do the same work as He has done. Let **them** leave the churches that know the truth, and go forth to establish new churches, to present the word of truth to those who are in ignorance of God's warning message. - {6T 414.2} ...”

**The Review And Herald, May 26, 1903, par. 1-13, -**

“... "Unto **the angel of the church of Ephesus** write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven **stars** in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear **them which are evil**: and thou hast **tried them which say they are apostles, and are not**, and hast found **them liars**: and hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast labored, and hast not fainted. Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence **thou** art **fallen**, and **repent**, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent." {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 1}

The words fall from the lips of One who can not lie. The picture reveals eternal vigilance. Christ is in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks, walking from church to church, from congregation to congregation, from heart to heart. He that keepeth Israel neither slumbers nor sleeps. If the candlesticks were left to the care of human beings, how often the light would flicker and go out! But God has not given his church into the hands of men. Christ, the One who gave his life for the world, that all who



believe in him may not perish but have everlasting life, is the Watchman of the house. He is the Warder, faithful and true, of the temple courts of the Lord. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 2}

"These things saith he that holdeth the seven **stars** in his right hand." **The words are spoken to the teachers in the church,-- those entrusted by God with weighty responsibilities. The sweet influences** that are to be abundant **in the church** are bound up with **God's ministers**, who are to reveal the precious love of Christ. **The stars of heaven** are under his control. He fills **them** with light. He guides and directs **their movements**. If he did not do this, **they** would become **fallen stars**. So with **his ministers**. **They** are but instruments in his hands, and all the good **they** accomplish is done through his power. Through **them** his light is to shine forth. The Saviour is to be **their** efficiency. If **they** will look to him as he looked to his Father, **they** will do his work. As **they** make God **their** dependence, he will give **them** his brightness to reflect to the world. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 3}

Christ walks **in the midst of his churches** through the length and breadth of the earth. He looks with intense interest to see whether **his people** are in such a condition spiritually that they can advance his kingdom. He is present in **every assembly of the church**. He knows those whose hearts he can fill with the holy oil, that they may impart it to others. Those who faithfully carry forward the work of Christ, representing in word and deed the character of God, fulfill the Lord's purpose for them, and Christ takes pleasure in them. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 4}

"I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience." Christ is acquainted with the history and experience of every one who has accepted him. To his people he says, "I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands." He cherishes carefully every act of love and endurance performed by them. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 5}

"And how thou canst not bear **them which are evil**: and thou hast tried **them which say they are apostles, and are not**, and hast found **them liars**." While we should not find fault and accuse, we should never give encouragement to evil. **There are those who are vain talkers**. Their influence is misleading. Unless they repent, they will be weighed in the balances, and found wanting. Faithful reproof may save them. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 6}

"Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love." **At the first, the experience of the church at Ephesus** was marked by childlike fervor and simplicity. An ardent, heartfelt love for Christ controlled the believers. They rejoiced in the love of God because Christ was an abiding presence in their hearts. In sentiment and action they were united.

Love for Christ was the golden chain that bound them together. They followed on to know the Lord more and still more perfectly, and brightness and comfort and peace came into their lives. They trusted in the Lord. They did not think of hoarding the precious treasures of the grace of Christ. Their highest aim was to win souls to the Saviour. They felt the importance of their calling; and weighted with the precious message of the gospel,--peace on earth and good will toward men,--they called upon all to come to Christ. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 7}

Visiting the fatherless and the widow was part of their daily experience. They kept themselves unspotted from the world. They knew that a failure to do this would be a denial of the Redeemer. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 8}

In every city the work was carried forward. Warm, inspired appeals were made, and sinners were brought to the cross. In their turn they felt that they must tell of the inexhaustible treasure they had found. They could not rest until the beams of light which had illumined their minds were shining into the minds of others. Multitudes of believers were made acquainted with the reason of the hope held by the Christians. Precious light was flashed into minds darkened by error. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 9}

**After a time coldness crept into the church.** Differences unworthy of notice sprang up, and the eyes of the believers were taken from beholding Jesus as the author and finisher of their faith. Their love for one another began to wane. The multitudes that might have been convicted and converted by a faithful practice of the truth were left unwarned. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 10}

How is it with **the church** of today, which has received such great light? God sees that its members have lost the love for souls which Christ revealed to them when first they saw his unspeakable mercy for the fallen race. Then they could not keep silent. They were filled with desire to give to others the blessings they had received. Thus it is with all who are truly converted. Those who love sinners with the love of God will work the works of God. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 11}

Let **the church** arise and **shine**; for their light has come, and the glory of the Lord has risen upon **them**. Let **them** understand that Christ expects them to do the work that he did while on this earth. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 12}

The leaven of truth needs to be introduced into society. The means of God's people should be used to carry forward his work in new fields. But many have selfishly grasped for themselves all

the means they dared, and have coveted more. Grave evils have sapped the life and zeal and virtue of the church. Let us change quickly, or he who holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks, will say to us, as he said to the church of Ephesus, "I have somewhat against thee, because **thou** hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence **thou** art **fallen**, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto **thee** quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place." The work that God desires to see done by [Seventh-day Adventists](#) is not done. Unless there is a decided change, the people will accept as truth that which is not truth. {RH, May 26, 1903 par. 13} ...”

Here is the General sequence from the Bible [KJB] and the SoP/ToJ:

**1. Michael/Jesus stands up; Daniel 12:1; Luke 13:25; Revelation 22:11, &c: Probation closes**

**The Great Controversy 1911; page 613 - [Ellen G. White Writings](#) -**

“... “At that time shall Michael stand up, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, everyone that shall be found written in the book.” Daniel 12:1.

When the third angel’s message closes, mercy no longer pleads for the guilty inhabitants of the earth. The people of God have accomplished their work. ...”

**2. Time of Trouble; Psalms 27:5, 37:39; Isaiah 33:2; Daniel 12:1 &c -**

**The Great Controversy 1911; page 613 - [Ellen G. White Writings](#) -**

“... They have received “the latter rain,” “the refreshing from the presence of the Lord,” and they are prepared for the trying hour before them. Angels are hastening to and fro in heaven. An angel returning from the earth announces that his work is done; the final test has been brought upon the world, and all who have proved themselves loyal to the divine precepts have received “the seal of the living God.” Then Jesus ceases His intercession in the sanctuary above. He lifts His hands and with a loud voice says, “It is done;” and all the angelic host lay off their crowns as He makes the solemn announcement: “He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.” Revelation 22:11. Every case has been decided for life or death. Christ has made the atonement for His people ...”

**3. God’s people delivered; Proverbs 11:21, 28:26; Isaiah 49:25; Ezekiel 14:16,18; Daniel 12:1; Joel 2:32; Romans 8:21 &c;**

**The Great Controversy 1911; page 635-636 - [Ellen G. White Writings](#)**

“... When the protection of human laws shall be withdrawn from those who honor the

law of God, there will be, in different lands, a simultaneous movement for their destruction. As the time appointed in the decree draws near, the people will conspire to root out the hated sect. It will be determined to strike in one night a decisive blow, which shall utterly silence the voice of dissent and reproof.

The people of God—some in prison cells, some hidden in solitary retreats in the forests and the mountains—still plead for divine protection, while in every quarter companies of armed men, urged on by hosts of evil angels, are preparing for the work of death. It is now, in the hour of utmost extremity, that the God of Israel will interpose for the deliverance of His chosen. Saith the Lord; “Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth ... to come into the mountain of the Lord, to the Mighty One of Israel. And the Lord shall cause His glorious voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of His arm, with the indignation of His anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.” Isaiah 30:29, 30.

With shouts of triumph, jeering, and imprecation, throngs of evil men are about to rush upon their prey, when, lo, a [Page 635-636] dense blackness, deeper than the darkness of the night, falls upon the earth. Then a rainbow, shining with the glory from the throne of God, spans the heavens and seems to encircle each praying company. The angry multitudes are suddenly arrested. Their mocking cries die away. The objects of their murderous rage are forgotten. With fearful forebodings they gaze upon the symbol of God’s covenant and long to be shielded from its overpowering brightness.

By the people of God a voice, clear and melodious, is heard, saying, “Look up,” and lifting their eyes to the heavens, they behold the bow of promise. The black, angry clouds that covered the firmament are parted, and like Stephen they look up steadfastly into heaven and see the glory of God and the Son of man seated upon His throne. In His divine form they discern the marks of His humiliation; and from His lips they hear the request presented before His Father and the holy angels: “I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am.” John 17:24. Again a voice, musical and triumphant, is heard, saying: “They come! they come! holy, harmless, and undefiled. They have kept the word of My patience; they shall walk among the angels;” and the pale, quivering lips of those who have held fast their faith utter a shout of victory.

It is at midnight that God manifests His power for the deliverance of His people. The sun appears, shining in its strength. Signs and wonders follow in quick succession. The wicked look with terror and amazement upon the scene, while the righteous behold with solemn joy the tokens of their deliverance. Everything in nature seems turned out of its course. The streams cease to flow. Dark, heavy clouds come up and clash against each other. In the midst of the angry heavens is one clear space of indescribable glory, whence comes the voice of God like the sound of many waters, saying: “It is done.” Revelation 16:17. ...”

#### **4. Special Resurrection; Daniel 12:2,12; Matthew 26:64; Mark 14:62; Revelation 1:7, 14:13 &c**

**The Great Controversy 1911; page 637 - [Ellen G. White Writings](#)**

“... Graves are opened, and “many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth... awake,

some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.” Daniel 12:2. All who have died in the faith of the third angel’s message come forth from the tomb glorified, to hear God’s covenant of peace with those who have kept His law. “They also which pierced Him” (Revelation 1:7), those that mocked and derided Christ’s dying agonies, and the most violent opposers of His truth and His people, are raised to behold Him in His glory and to see the honor placed upon the loyal and obedient. ...”

**5. Voice of God announcing the hour; Jeremiah 25:30; Joel 2:11, 3:16; Amos 1:2; Job 40:9; Psalms 18:13, 77:18, 104:7; 1 Samuel 2:10; 2 Samuel 22:14; Matthew 24:36; Mark 13:32; John 12:29; 2 Peter 1:17-18; Revelation 14:2; &c**

**The Great Controversy 1911; page 640 - [Ellen G. White Writings](#)**

“... The voice of God is heard from heaven, declaring the day and hour of Jesus’ coming, and delivering the everlasting covenant to His people. Like peals of loudest thunder His words roll through the earth. The Israel of God stand listening, with their eyes fixed upward. Their countenances are lighted up with His glory, and shine as did the face of Moses when he came down from Sinai. The wicked cannot look upon them. And when the blessing is pronounced on those who have honored God by keeping His Sabbath holy, there is a mighty shout of victory. ...”

**6. Small black cloud; See Elijah in 1 Kings 18:43-46, also Ezekiel 1:4; Isaiah 19:1; Matthew 24:30; Revelation 14:14-16; &c**

**The Great Controversy 1911; page 640-642 &c; Maranatha; page 287 - [Ellen G. White Writings](#)**

“... Soon there appears in the east a small black cloud, about half the size of a man’s hand. It is the cloud which surrounds the Saviour and which seems in the distance to be shrouded in darkness. The people of God know this to be the sign of the Son of man. In solemn silence they gaze upon it as it [Page 640-641] draws nearer the earth, becoming lighter and more glorious, until it is a great white cloud, its base a glory like consuming fire, and above it the rainbow of the covenant. Jesus rides forth as a mighty conqueror. Not now a “Man of Sorrows,” to drink the bitter cup of shame and woe, He comes, victor in heaven and earth, to judge the living and the dead. “Faithful and True,” “in righteousness He doth judge and make war.” And “the armies which were in heaven” (Revelation 19:11, 14) follow Him. With anthems of celestial melody the holy angels, a vast, unnumbered throng, attend Him on His way. The firmament seems filled with radiant forms—“ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands.” No human pen can portray the scene; no mortal mind is adequate to conceive its splendor. “His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise. And His brightness was as the light.” Habakkuk 3:3, 4. As the living cloud comes still nearer, every eye beholds the Prince of life. No crown of thorns now mars that sacred head; but a diadem of glory rests on His holy brow. His countenance outshines the dazzling brightness of the noonday sun. “And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, *King of kings, and Lord of lords.*” Revelation 19:16.

Before His presence “all faces are turned into paleness;” upon the rejecters of God’s mercy falls the terror of eternal despair. “The heart melteth, and the knees smite together,

... and the faces of them all gather blackness.” Jeremiah 30:6; Nahum 2:10. The righteous cry with trembling: “Who shall be able to stand?” The angels’ song is hushed, and there is a period of awful silence. Then the voice of Jesus is heard, saying: “My grace is sufficient for you.” The faces of the righteous are lighted up, and joy fills every heart. And the angels strike a note higher and sing again as they draw still nearer to the earth.

The King of kings descends upon the cloud, wrapped in flaming fire. The heavens are rolled together as a scroll, the earth trembles before Him, and every mountain and island [Page 641-642] is moved out of its place. “Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before Him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about Him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people.” Psalm 50:3, 4. ...”

## 7. General First Great Resurrection

**{{first great} resurrection {of the saints, just, life, before/at start of the 1000 years when Christ Jesus returns in Power and Glory}, raised}** 1 Samuel 2:6; Job 14:12-14, 19:26; Hosea 13:14; Matthew 22:31; Mark 12:18,23,25; Luke 14:14, 20:35,36; John 5:29a, 6:25,28,29,39,40,44,54, 11:24,25; Acts 4:2, 17:31,32, 23:6, 24:15a,21; Romans 6:5,8, 8:11; 1 Corinthians 15:12,13,16,20,21,23,29,32,35,42,43,52-55; Philippians 3:10,11; Colossians 3:3; 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17; 2 Timothy 2:18, 4:1; Hebrews 6:2, 11:35; Revelation 20:5b,6; **{All the Holy “Clouds” of Angels {the “reapers”} with Him}** Psalms 68:17, 104:3; Isaiah 66:15; Matthew 13:39,49, 16:27, 24:30, 25:31,51, 26:64; Mark 8:38, 13:27; Luke 9:26, 21:27; Acts 1:9-11; 1 Thessalonians 3:13, 4:16-17; Hebrews 1:7; Revelation 1:7, 12:7 KJB

### **The Great Controversy 1911; page 644 - [Ellen G. White Writings](#)**

“... Amid the reeling of the earth, the flash of lightning, and the roar of thunder, the voice of the Son of God calls forth the sleeping saints. He looks upon the graves of the righteous, then, raising His hands to heaven, He cries: “Awake, awake, awake, ye that sleep in the dust, and arise!” Throughout the length and breadth of the earth the dead shall hear that voice, and they that hear shall live. And the whole earth shall ring with the tread of the exceeding great army of every nation, kindred, tongue, and people. From the prison house of death they come, clothed with immortal glory, crying: “O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?” 1 Corinthians 15:55. And the living righteous and the risen saints unite their voices in a long, glad shout of victory.

All come forth from their graves the same in stature as when they entered the tomb. Adam, who stands among the risen throng, is of lofty height and majestic form, in stature but little below the Son of God. He presents a marked contrast to the people of later generations; in this one respect is shown the great degeneracy of the race. But all arise with the freshness and vigor of eternal youth. ...”

Every Doctrine should be connected with the Plan of Salvation/Redemption.

**Education, page 125-126 - <http://text.egwwritings.org/publicat...pagenumber=125> -**

**“... The central theme of the Bible, the theme about which every other in the whole**

book clusters, **is the redemption plan**, the **restoration in the human soul of the image of God**. From the first intimation of hope in the sentence pronounced in Eden to that last glorious promise of the Revelation, “They shall see His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads” (Revelation 22:4), **the burden of every book and every passage of the Bible is the unfolding of this wondrous theme,—man’s uplifting,—the power of God, “which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.”** 1 Corinthians 15:57. ...”

Education, page 263 -

“...Those who think of the result of hastening or hindering the gospel think of it in relation to **themselves** and to **the world**. **Few think of its relation to God**. Few give thought to the suffering that sin has caused our Creator. All heaven suffered in Christ’s agony; but that suffering did not begin or end with His manifestation in humanity. **The cross is a revelation to our dull senses of the pain that, from its very inception, sin has brought to the heart of God**. Every departure from the right, every deed of cruelty, every failure of humanity to reach His ideal, **brings grief to Him**. When there came upon Israel the calamities that were the sure result of separation from God,—subjugation by their enemies, cruelty, and death,—it is said that “His soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.” “In all their affliction He was afflicted: ... and He bare them, and carried them all the days of old.” Judges 10:16; Isaiah 63:9. ...”

Manuscripts Release Volume 13, Page 394 - <http://text.egwwritings.org/publication.php?pubtype=Book&bookCode=13MR&lang=en&collection=2&section=all&pagenumber=394&resultId=1>

“... We have no time to lose. Troublous times are before us. The world is stirred with the spirit of war. Soon the scenes of trouble spoken of in the prophecies will take place. **The prophecy in the eleventh of Daniel has nearly reached its complete fulfillment. Much of the history that has taken place in fulfillment of this prophecy will be repeated. In the thirtieth verse a power is spoken of** that “shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.” [[Verses 31-36](#), quoted.]

**Scenes similar** to those described in these words will take place. We see evidence that Satan is fast obtaining the control of human minds who have not the fear of God before them. **Let all read and understand the prophecies of this book, for we are now entering upon the time of trouble spoken of:** [[Daniel 12:1-4](#), quoted.]

**The Spirit of the Lord is being withdrawn from the world.** It is no time now for men to exalt themselves. It is no time for the people of God to be erecting costly buildings, or to be using the Lord’s entrusted talent of means in glorifying themselves. Whatever we do we should do economically. The buildings we erect should be plain, without useless display. Let us beware of selfish greed.—Letter 103, 1904.

Ellen G. White Estate

Washington, D. C.,

July 19, 1984.

Entire Letter Released. ...”

“... Rich blessings will come to him who reads and hears the words of this prophecy, and keeps those things which are written therein.

We have the commandments of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ, which is the Spirit of prophecy. Priceless gems are to be found in the Word of God. Those who search this Word should keep the mind clear. **Never should they indulge perverted appetite in eating and drinking.** If they do this, **the brain will be confused; they will be unable to bear the strain of digging deep to find out the meaning of those things which relate to the closing scenes of this earth’s history.**

**When the books of Daniel and Revelation are better understood, believers will have an entirely different religious experience.** They will be given such glimpses of the open gates of heaven that heart and mind will be impressed in regard **to the character all must develop in order to realize the blessedness which is to be the reward of the pure in heart.** The Lord will bless all who will seek humbly and meekly to understand that which is revealed in the Revelation. This book contains so much that is large with immortality and full of glory that all who read and search it earnestly receive the blessing to those “that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein.”

One thing will certainly be understood from the study of Revelation—that **the connection between God and His people is close and decided. ...**”